



ໂຍຄາຕ ຈຳບເຕກຽ
ອໂຍຄາ ກຽສ໌ຈໂຍ

THE
BOOK OF LIFE



LE
LIVRE DE LA VIE

THE BOOK OF LIFE

CONTAINS:

- 1st. Complete exposition of the object of life and its plan; for the first time in written records.
- 2nd. An entirely new system of Cosmology.
- 3rd. A plan for ending the depression.
- 4th. A plan for eliminating suffering from all walks of life.
- 5th. A plan for restoring health, happiness and felicity to mankind.
- 6th. A plan for establishing permanent peace on earth.
- 7th. A plan for solving any and all problems of general interest in a satisfactory manner.
- 8th. A complete plan for establishing normal life in mankind.
- 9th. The elements of a new universal language.

LA LIVRE DE LA VIE

CONTENANT:

- 1er. L'exposition de l'objet de la vie universelle pour la première fois en registre.
- 2me. Un système Cosmologique entièrement nouveau.
- 3me. Le plan pour éliminer la crise mondiale.
- 4me. Le plan pour éliminer de la souffrance, de toutes les branches de la vie.
- 5me. Les Moyens nécessaires à rétablir de la santé, du bonheur et de la félicité partout.
- 6me. La formule pour rétablir de la paix permanente partout dans le monde.
- 7me. Le plan pour résoudre tous les problèmes de la vie humaine d'une manière satisfaisante.
- 8me. Les moyens d'instituer de la vie normale.
- 9me. Les éléments d'une langue internationale entièrement nouvelle.

FOREWORD

VERY IMPORTANT

The Book of Life is written in a general way to embrace the entirety of life in our Solar System, therefore, it begins with Cosmology; and the true Plan of Salvation from suffering, comes in only as one of the many items treated in this Book. Those' readers of the Book of Life who are not interested in Cosmology, in Astronomy, in Biology, and are not scientifically inclined; those who are interested only in religious and economic problems of life, are advised first to read the Introduction and after finishing it to start with the Chapter entitled **THE HUMAN REALM**.

However, it is best, even though you are not interested in these abstruse subjects, to read the whole thing right through, because this method will give you a better understanding of life in general. Only a little patience and tolerance will land you on your desired subject. **BE ASSURED THAT THE QUEST OF ALL THE MAJOR PROBLEMS OF LIFE ARE MORE OR LESS PLAINLY EXPOSED IN THIS BOOK.** If you read it through patiently, you are bound to arrive at the subject which interests you most.

Please do not jump to hasty conclusions. The enormous amount of truth contained in this Book, may revolt the average mind against the way they are exposed. Kindly bear in mind **THAT FROM THE PRACTICAL APPLICATION OF THE CONTENTS**

OF THIS BOOK DEPENDS YOUR HAPPINESS AND THE HAPPINESS OF THE REST OF THE HUMAN RACE; therefore do not be hasty to stop its reading, when you meet items which may displease you. Please remember, THAT EXPOSITION OF TRUTH IN SIMPLE TERMS IS THE MOST BITTER SUBJECT IN THE WHOLE WORLD, AND ONLY INTELLIGENT PEOPLE CAN DIGEST IT.

Once you begin to read this Book do not stop until you finish it.

The Book of Life is the exposition of the Mysteries and of the general problems of life. No efforts have been spared to make it as simple and as complete as it was humanly possible to make it. But as the epochal message of Divinity to our present generation, and as the standard of truth about life and its problems, the Book of Life needs the co-operation and help of all its readers. THE ADAPTATION AND APPLICATION OF ITS CONTENTS WILL FREE MANKIND FROM ALL THE HARDSHIPS AND MISERY, FROM ALL THE SUFFERING AND DISCONTENTMENT, which abnormal life has provoked, and from which almost everybody without exception is suffering.

THIS IS YOUR BOOK, dear reader; your happiness and your true prosperity depends upon the practical application of the contents of this Book. Therefore, spare no efforts, and stop at no sacrifice for spreading the message of this Book all over the world, IN ORDER TO PREVENT WAR, TO ESTABLISH PERMANENT PEACE ON EARTH, AND ANCHOR HUMAN LIFE ON A NORMAL BASIS. Your earn-

est co-operation is requested, so that you may reprint this Book either in its original language, (English) or any other language which is your own, and send copies of it to the other leaders of your country whom you trust and honour most.

ALL SEEDS PRODUCE FRUIT; all vibrations are followed by re-actions, by waves and by tides. Those vibrations which are repeated the most, those messages which are spread around the most extensively, and those seeds which are sown more abundantly, are followed by the greatest response and results. Do your share if you want to be happy and make everybody else happy.

WARNING

Those who are intending to read this Book for a pastime, or are moved by curiosity alone and have no desire for saving themselves and the whole human race from suffering and death, are hereby cautioned to leave this Book unread. Because its reading will automatically involve its readers into a heavy responsibility, the re-actions of which are very far reaching. In the conclusion of this Book the reasons of it are fully explained. As the greatest wisdom hitherto exposed is contained in this Book, if you are not anxious to do your part for saving the human race from ignorance and suffering, for your personal welfare kindly leave the Book of Life unread.

SECTION FRANÇAISE

PREFACE

D'Importance Vitale

Le Livre de la Vie a été formulé de telle sorte qu'il expliquera les énigmes de la vie universelle; spécialement la vie de notre système solaire. Bien que l'objet principal de ce livre est de "Pourvoir les chefs du monde d'un plan pratique et complet, par l'adaptation duquel, la souffrance et la mort seront éliminées, et la vie normale sera rétabli dans le monde", mais même ce part du livre de la Vie n'est pas démontré d'une manière particulière. Il est exposé comme l'un des plusieurs sujets traités dans ce livre.

Ceux qui n'ont pas aucun intérêt en Cosmologie, en Astronomie, en Biologie et en Métaphysique; ceux qui nes'intéressent pas des déductions scientifiques; et ceux qui sont inéressés seulement par les conditions économiques et religieuses, sont avisés par la présente (après avoir lu la préface et l'Introduction) de commencer la lecture du Livre de la Vie, de part le Chapitre intitulé "The Human Realm"—, ce que se traduit, "Le Royaume Humaine"—, et de là, jusqu' à la fin.

Comme tout le contenu du Livre de la Vie est un seul ensemble, il vaudrait mieux de lire attentivement ce livre du commencement à la fin; car en agissant ainsi, le plan de la vie universelle sera étudié et compris dans son ensemble, comme aussi l'objet de la vie. Seulement un peu de patience et de tolérance est tout ce qu'il est nécessaire pour vous conduire au sujet que vous aimez mieux. Soyez sure que presque toutes les énigmes importantes de la vie sont exposées dans le Livre de la Vie, plus ou moins librement, et si vous ayez

de la patience de continuer à lire jusqu' à la fin, assurément vous y trouverez les solutions que vous avez désiré de savoir.

Si vous rencontrez des expositions, au cours de votre lecture, qui vous semblent plutôt révoltantes; prière de vous garder pour ne pas arriver aux conclusions à priori. L'abondance de la vérité contenue dans ce livre, peut bien provoquer une amertume injustifiée en vous, et peut bien vous inciter de laisser votre lecture moitié—fini. C'est un point que vous devez garder vous même très patiamment. Prière de ne pas oublier que **votre bonheur personnel,—et celui de la race humaine toute entière—, est conditionné à l'adoption et à l'application des contenus de ce livre.** Pour cette raison du moins, n'interrompez pas votre lecture de ce livre quand vous rencontrez des articles qui ne vous plaisent pas.

Veillez surtout de ne jamais oublier que l'exposition de la vérité dans sa simplicité est toujours amère et seulement ceux qui sont réellement intelligents peuvent la digérer sans amertume. Une fois que vous commencez à lire, veulliz le lire jusqu'à la fin.

Le Livre de la vie est l'exposition de l'objet et des problèmes de la vie d'une manière générale. Tous les efforts ont été mis en oeuvre afin de le faire aussi simple et toutefois aussi parfait, qu'il était humainement possible de le faire.

Comme le message Divin de notre époque et comme l'étandard de la vérité, concernant les énigmes et les problèmes de la vie humaine, le Livre de la vie a besoin de votre coopération et de l'assistance de ceux qui le lisent, afin que les autres chefs du monde aussi puissent l'obtenir et le lire. Comme il était mentionné auparavant, l'adoption et l'application du plan exposé dans ce livre seulement, peut libérer la race humaine de la pauvreté, de la misère, de la souffrance et de la mort. Rien autre peut l'accomplir pour le moment donné, jusqu'à ce que des autres messages Divins nous emportent des plans meilleurs.

Ceci est votre livre; car votre bonheur et votre félicité dépend de l'application pratique du message de ce livre. L'omission intentionnelle de la signature ou du nom de celui qui a écrit ce livre, vous donne l'avantage de l'appeler votre livre, et ainsi de tâcher à le reprendre partout dans le monde. Prière de ne pas épargner aucun effort pour le propager partout, afin que la guerre et la révolution soient prévenues, et qu'une paix permanente soit établie dans le monde entier.

Votre assistance est sollicitée par la présente respectueusement. Vous êtes prié au Nom de Notre Père au Ciel et de l'humanité souffrante, de faire traduire le Livre de la vie en votre langue maternelle; de la faire publier sans délai, afin que vous puissiez pourvoir les chefs de votre pays, des exemplaires de cette publication avant que la gravité de la situation vous force à garder la silence.

Toutes les semences, provenant de la Divinité doit produire une récolte plutôt ou plutard, et les semences contenues dans le Livre de la Vie ne sont pas une exception. Il est vraie que trop fréquemment, les semences Divines prendront assez longtemps pour se germiner, mais une fois qu'elles commencent à s'épanouir, elles couvriront le monde entier en très peu de temps. Quant nous émettons des vibrations ou par sonde ou par des pensées, nous produisons des ondulations dans l'atmosphère qui frappent les cerveaux de tout le monde autour de nous. Si ces vibrations sont nombreuses et puissantes, elles pénètrent dans les âmes et les font réponsives de l'idée qui se cache dans les vibrations. Le plus grand est le nombre des personnes qui reçoivent ces vibrations, le plus rapidement elles les envahient de tous cotés. Celles qui sont répétées le plus fréquemment, les messages qui sont répandus le plus ardamment et les semences qui sont semées le plus abondamment, occuperont la plus grande surface et sont suivit de la plus grande récolte et de résultats.

Si vous parvenez à convaincre les rédacteurs des journaux autour de vous, en moins d'un ou deux mois, vous aurez libéré votre pays de la crise et de la souffrance; s'ils consentent à imprimer ce message, Veuillez faire votre part, si vous voulez acquérir du bonheur pour vous personnellement, comme aussi pour tout le monde entier. Il nous est impossible, pour le temps donné de publier le Livre de la Vie en Français ou en d'autres langues et c'est pour cela que vous êtes prié instamment de le faire vous même, si vous désirez à avertir la guerre et d'établir de la vie normale dans la race humaine.

Quand vous lisez cette préface que d'ailleurs est si courte, ou quand vous lisez le contour des sujets contenus dans le Livre de la Vie, comme aussi le résumé du plan qu'est le dernier part en Français, prière de ne pas juger l'ensemble du Livre de la Vie par ces parties, car les sujets qui sont exposés dans ce livre sont très vastes. Si vous ne connaissez pas l'Anglais, soyez sûr qu'il vaut bien la peine de le faire traduire en votre langue maternelle, car vous n'avez jamais lu une traité qui contient autant de la vérité que la présente.

Si vous aimez notre Père au Ciel, et si vous voulez répondre son message moderne, ne manquez pas dans votre devoir envers ses enfants. Si vous le faites proprement Il vous bénira toujours.

QUELQUES EXTRAITS FRAGMENTAIRES DU CAPITRE:

La Vie Economique

Bien que la situation s'est amélioré durant ces quelques mois derniers, mais il faut rappeler bien que cela n'est pas accomplit par des efforts humaines, mais par une tenure Divine; mais même celle-ci, ne peut pas être continué indéfiniment. Le danger n'est point passé et un seul faux pas, peut bien être fatale pour l'humanité toute entière. Le temps s'approche vite que l'on ne pourra maintenir la paix non plus, si les chefs du monde continuent à hésiter l'adoption de ce plan, tel qu'il est exposé dans le Livre de la Vie. L'orage qui s'approche déjà si vite, est l'orage finale qu'engloutira la race humaine, et il serait absolument impossible de l'abattre par aucun autre moyen que ce qui est exposé dans le livre de la Vie. Priere de considérer ce point très important que Le Livre de la Vie n'est pas un livre ordinaire, mais **le remède exacte et unique** par l'application duquel vous pourrez prévenir la guerre et la révolution mondiale et surtout l'échéance de la démocratie mondiale. L'application textuelle de ce plan, non seulement aidera tout le monde de se sortir de la crise, mais aussi à prévenir des crises similaires dans l'avenir.

Le monde entier a souffert sous cette crise mondiale à peu près cinq ans, mais la souffrance de la race humaine a déjà été augmentée dès le commencement du système monétaire. Cette souffrance de ces cinq années dernières du moins est tout à fait injuste et totalement sans nécessité, car on a été assujetti au faim au milieu de la plénitude; et exposé au froid quand des millions de maisons ont été laissées sans occupants et quand les boutiques sont remplit de toutes sortes de

vetures et de vêtements. Cette folie du moins n'a jamais été commise par la race humaine dans le passé. Comme vous le savez d'ailleurs, les chefs du monde peuvent finir cette crise en moins d'un mois s'ils le veulent.

Pour votre information nous le tenons nécessaire de vous dire **que le monde à présent est sans un système économique, car le système monétaire est non seulement mort, mais putréfié à la fois et personne ne pourrait jamais le restituer ni à présent ni dans l'avenir.** Sans qu'il soit nécessaire, les chefs du monde ont fait souffrir le monde entier pour du moins cinq ans, pendant qu'ils cherchaient un moyen de restituer le système mort des propriétés privées. Toutefois tous les habitants du monde ont souffert—et souffrent encore—très péniblement par la faillite d'un système qui devrait être remplacé depuis long temps. Mais veuillez de vous faire la question suivante à vous même, que d'ailleurs est très raisonnable: "Pourquoi doit-on restituer le système monétaire?" Y a-t-il une nécessité quelconque d'une restitution pareille?" Point du tout. La race humaine a changé des milliers des systèmes dans les autres branches de la vie et il n'y en a aucune raison que l'on hésite de changer aussi le système économique; comme ce système est déjà putréfié.

Etant donné que la race humaine ne peut pas vivre sans un système économique et spécialement sous le contrôle du cadavre du système monétaire. Etant donné que **la restitution du système monétaire est absolument impossible, même si le monde entier soit exclusivement engagé dans le devoir de le faire, et pour tout l'avenir.** Etant donné que le système monétaire dès son établissement n'a donné à la race humaine que des guerres, des misères, des querrelles, de la pauvreté, des maladies, de la haine, et de la souffrance de toutes espèces. Etant donné que s'il même soit possible de restituer le système monétaire, **il est certain qu'il ne sera jamais meilleur que ce qu'il était auparavant.** Etant donné qu'il est absolument impossible d'écarter la guerre et la révolution mondiale prochaines, sans

abolir auparavant les lois des propriétés privées et des biens personnels; autrement reconnu comme le cadavre du système monétaire. Étant donné que rien autre que le contrôle gouvernemental de toutes choses et partout est le seul système en vue; vous êtes priés instamment de recommander l'établissement du contrôle gouvernemental immédiatement, tel qu'il a été exposé dans Le Livre de la Vie.

Par une étude biologique des lois sociales, nous ne pourrions jamais trouver une justification pour la provocation de cette crise mondiale, car si les administrateurs du monde étaient prudents et surtout s'ils étaient un peu religieux, la crise n'aurait jamais eu lieu. Mais certainement il est inutile de se plaindre sur les possibilités du passé, car on ne peut jamais corriger le passé. Le monde, dans sa position économique actuelle, se ressemble à une institution, le directeur-général de la quelle s'est égaré depuis cinq ans et tandis que **plusieurs économistes ont déclaré qu'il est mort**, les administrateurs de l'institution ne veulent pas l'admettre. Les administrateurs, au lieu de choisir un nouveau directeur à sa place, et toutefois à continuer de chercher le directeur perdu, ont laissé l'institution aller à la dérive et de cette manière, toutes les fonctions de l'établissement sont paralysées. Si les administrateurs étaient sages, sans perdre du temps, ils devaient remplacer la fonction du directeur sans aucun délai par un directeur nouveau, **car les affaires de l'institution sont plus importantes que le directeur soi même. Ceci doit être fait, afin de prévenir l'échéance complète de cette institution qui est le monde, et le directeur est le système monétaire.** Si par malheur on trouve que le nouveau directeur aussi (contrôle gouvernemental de toutes choses) n'est pas si efficace, rien ne les empêche de remplacer le nouveau système par un autre ou si l'ancien directeur s'est retourné, de le rétablir à sa place. Mais comme il a été déjà dit, le système monétaire est si déféctueux, tant injuste et tant mal qu'il est impossible pour la race humaine de choisir un nouveau système économique qui serait pire.

En effaçant le cadavre du système monétaire par l'institution du contrôle gouvernemental à sa place, votre pays ne perdra absolument rien, mais gagnera tout ce que l'on peut imaginer bon; mais par continuant à rejeter ce seul remède de la crise mondiale, votre pays perdra tous ce qu'il contient et naturellement gagnera rien du tout. Si la race humaine doit survivre, rien autre que ce remède seulement peut la sauver, toute autre chose n'aidera que de nous approcher à l'anéantissement de toute la race humaine; naturellement y compris votre pays aussi.

Il ne s'agit point de choisir entre deux systèmes économiques; pour cela prière de ne pas permettre à vous même de penser ou de dire (comme les administrateurs des journaux ont pensé jusqu'à présent) que "Vous voudriez plutôt conserver le système monétaire, que de voir le contrôle gouvernemental établi à sa place". Car vous pouvez choisir seulement entre le contrôle gouvernemental et carnage, chaos et annihilation, mais jamais entre le système monétaire et le contrôle gouvernemental; par ce que le système monétaire est une chose du passé et pas un système vivant. En continuant à rejeter le contrôle gouvernemental, vous ne contribuerez jamais au rétablissement du système monétaire, mais à la rapidité de l'anéantissement mondiale que cette réjection engendra. Et pourquoi voudriez vous réstituer le système monétaire? Pourquoi voudriez vous rejeter le contrôle gouvernemental? La Sécurité de votre position et de votre vie dépend de cette acceptance seulement et de rien autre.

L'agonie du système monétaire engendra la guerre de 1914-18; La mort de ce système engendra les parties politiques extrémistes qui ne croient pas en démocratie; La décadance du système monétaire donna lieu à la CRISE mondiale sous laquelle nous avons souffert du moins pour cinq ans; et si nous laissons le cadavre du système monétaire putrifier, alors il engendrera l'état chaotique qu'anéantira la race humaine toute entière, dans quelques années. Si la guerre prochaine s'est laissée arriver, toutes les nations civilisées seront effacées de la surface du monde en peu de temps, en combat-

tant contre elles-même. Si par la continuation de la dérive actuelle on laisse une révolution mondiale de prendre lieu (ce qu'est inévitable dans la continuation du système monétaire), la situation tombera entre les mains des criminiaux emprisonnés, qu'aussitôt qu'ils soient libres de leurs barrières, gagneront le gouvernail du monde et finiront toutes choses dans une mellée générale.

C'est pour cela que vous êtes prié instamment de prendre cette pétition sérieusement, bien qu'elle est écrit par un étranger qui ne connaît votre langue que très imparfaitement. La situation est délicate, à la fois très précaire, mais certainement elle n'est pas tout à fait désespérée. Il est vrai que toutes les nations du monde;—du moins celles de l'Europe, sont sous le grave danger d'extinction, mais il ne faut jamais oublier que ce danger est seulement conditionnel à la préservation du cadavre du système monétaire, et pas un cas naturel. Si la carcasse de ce système antique est guidée à son tombeau immédiatement, et le contrôle gouvernemental est institué à sa place, rien de dangereux n'aura jamais lieu et la vie normale s'en suivra en peu de temps. Mais il est indispensable que toutes les choses soient nationalisées à la fois de sorte qu'absolument rien n'est laissé à personne, mais que tous appartiennent au gouvernement de chaque pays respectivement. Que le gouvernement de chaque pays devienne le propriétaire et le contrôleur de tous les biens mobiliers et immobiliers et personne autre possède rien du tout. L'usage de la monnaie doit être abandonné complètement, et des carnets gouvernementaux (comme des cartes d'Identités) soient la seule monnaie en circulation. Personne n'achète rien et personne ne vend rien. Le gouvernement pourvoie tout le monde avec toutes les provisions et avec toutes les choses nécessaires pour vivre paisiblement et il aussi reçoit gratuitement tous les travaux de tout le monde sans paiement pécunier. Tout le monde possède toutes choses et personne ne possède rien, car toutes les choses appartiennent à tous par l'entremise de leur gouvernement respectif. Quand ce système s'est étab-

lit sans délai certainement la guerre et la révolution seront avérées pour toujours et les nations du monde vivront paisiblement partout. Une prospérité réelle règnera partout, telle que le monde n'a jamais connue.

Tous les bons penseurs du monde, sans avoir aucun égard de la position ou de la partie qu'ils appartiennent, ont déclaré sans réserve **que plutôt ou plutôt le contrôle gouvernemental de toutes choses est inévitable**; et jamais la situation ne peut être plus propice que la présente. L'on hésite d'adopter ce nouveau système, car les puissances des ténèbres ont un contrôle décidé sur la rédaction de nos journaux et des stations radio-phoniques et c'est pour cela que les journaux et la radiophonie doivent être contrôlés par le gouvernement. Comme la nature humaine sans l'aide de la Divinité est encore trop faible à combattre les puissances de ténèbres, il faut décider officiellement que tous les chefs du monde et tous les fonctionnaires publics prient à Dieu régulièrement et toujours, jusqu'à ce que la vie normale soit rétabli partout.

La situation est déjà trop précaire même à présent, et il est impossible à continuer la dérive sans des résultats fatales. Ce que doit être mis en oeuvre doit être fait à présent ou il ne sera jamais fait. Car il n'y en a aucun temps à perdre et ceux qui tue leur temps, sont engagés dans l'acte de creuser leurs tombeaux et ceux des autres.

Cette communication a été reçue d'une manière inspirée de notre Père au Ciel et tout ce que vous lirez dans Le Livre de la Vie, est aussi le résultat d'inspiration Divine. Afin de rétablir de la vie normale dans le monde, veuillez faire votre part personnel, en priant à Dieu, en parlant et en écrivant à tous les autres chefs de votre pays et surtout en s'efforçant à convaincre les rédacteurs des journaux d'abandonner le programme des puissances des ténèbres et de consacrer leurs temps et leurs efforts pour la restitution de la race humaine. Que la bénédiction de notre Père au Ciel soit avec vous toujours.

ESQUISSE DES MATIERES CONTENUE DANS LE LIVRE DE LA VIE

1er. **Introduction:** Analyse en résumé des problèmes de la vie humaine; surtout ceux qui sont en operation actuellement. L'exacte cause de la misère, du malheur et de la souffrance; leur seul remède, pour quoi et comment les calamités et les catastrophes surviennent, et que doit-on faire pour rétablir de la vie normale dans le monde.

2me. **Qu'est ce que la vie?** Son exposition véritable d'une manière bien simple. Comment pouvons nous comprendre les énigmes de la vie parfaitement. Qu'est ce que la relation entre les éléments mondiaux, du système solaire et de l'univers en general? Qu'est ce que l'objet véritable de la vie universelle et le plan qui gouverne tous les éléments dans leur ensemble. La véritable cosmogonie de la vie et sa consummation finale. L'objet de l'évolution et son application aux éléments qui se déroulent.

3me. **Cosmologie:** La matière Cosmique et l'Esprit. **La voie lactée** ou la Galaxie dans notre système solaire. Les Comètes, Les Nebulae, les planètes, le soleil et les lunes, sont tout ensemble dans le système solaire. La Galaxie et les Nebulae ne sont pas "des citées des univers", comme les astronomes le croient, mais des objets ordinaires de notre système solaire. Les globes des Royaumes des cieux.

4me. **La Matière:** Comment et pourquoi elle se déroule! Lesquelles sont ses qualités en propre et ses potentialités (s'il y ena aucune) latentes? Qu'est ce que l'énergie; l'électricité et la loi de la gravitation; exposition véritable de toutes les trois.

5me. **L'Échelle de la Vie:** Combien des royaumes universels y a-t-il en existence? pourquoi tous les éléments de la vie ne sont pas similaires? Quelle est la raison de la différentiation de la matière? Quelle est la différence entre les objets animés et inanimés et pourquoi? Etude biologique des Royaumes minéral, végétal, animal, humaine, super-humaines, angélique et Spirituels.

6me. **l'évolution de l'âme;** un analyse détaillé de l'âme et de son perfectionnement final. Exposition des voies et des changes que l'âme s'est assujetti en s'acheminant de son état cru jusqu'à la spiritualization complète. La voie particulière qu'elle doit suivre en passant du royaume végétal, animal, humaine, angélique et Spirituel. Son importance et l'objet de son existence.

7me. **Le Royaume Humaine:** Anthropogénésie; Sociologie; L'objet et la place de l'homme dans le monde et dans la vie universelle. Les causes de la misères et de la souffrance, et les moyens de les éliminer. Le plus grand mal, qui est la fontaine de toutes agressions, des guerres, des révolutions, des carnages, etc. Comment peut on prévenir la guerre, la pauvreté, l'adulteration, la cruauté, l'idolâtrie et d'autres maux.

8me. **Metaphysiques:** La vie de l'au delà. Comment la vie se manifeste en l'homme. Le corps physique; le lien éthérique; L'Âme; Les filets d'Esprit. La Naissance et la mort. Ce qu'a eu lieu avant la naissance et ce qu'aura lieu après la mort du corps. Quelles sont les causes réelles d'amnésie, de la démance; de la double-personnalité; de somnambulisme et des rêves? Qu'est ce que la différence entre le sommeil et la mort? Est ce que la réincarnation une réalité?

9me. **Les Royaumes des Cieux:** Sont ils réels ou imaginaires? La situation géométrique de Ces Royaumes dans notre système solaire. Les âmes qui demeurent là dessus et leurs relations avec nous.

10me. **Le Paradis:** Le purgatoire ou l'enfer; Les ténèbres du dehors. Leur situation geometrique et leur relation au royaume humaine.

11me. **Les pouvoirs des ténèbres.** Le mal; individuel et collectif. La vie naturelle et anormale. Du bien et du mal, et leur origine. La place et la vie particulière des puissances des ténèbres. Les âmes qui se déroulent et celles qui reculent en vie; la difference caractéristique entre elles. Comment et quand est ce qu'on peut eliminer le mal complètement?

12me. **Theologie.** Qu'est ce que l'Esprit et qu'est ce que la Divinité? Quelles sont les preuves scientifiques de l'existence de Dieu. Est-il possible à la Divinité de délivrer la race humaine? L'Esprit et la Divinité ne sont pas méconnaissables. La Nature; l'Espace; l'Univers.

13me. **Conclusion:** l'object du Livre de la vie. Qu'est ce que le liseur peut faire pour faire la vie humaine heureuse et normale? Que doit on faire pour eliminer la souffrance et la mort?

14me. **Une prière Modèle** pour usage quotidien.

15me. **La Langue Internationale;** L'esquisse et les éléments d'une langue universelle entièrement nouvelle.

QUELQUES—EXTRAITS DU PLAN

A l'attention Des Autorités et des Gouverneurs du Monde:

L'application exacte de ce plan-ci, transformera la vie humaine tel, que tout le monde s'en jura de la santé, de la félicité et du bonheur parfaite, et la souffrance disparaîtra complètement.

Tous les problèmes de la vie sont susceptible d'être résolus d'une manière parfaite, pourvue que nous accordions la liberté à tous ceux qui possèdent une solution quelconque, de l'adresser aux autorités qui sont en charge. Quoiqu'il est vraie que la vie humaine est terriblement compliquée, et quoique ceux en charge des affaires du monde croient que la situation est sans espoir, néanmoins il est certain que si nous accordons l'opportunité à des personnes inventives —, ils résoudront tous les problèmes du monde en moins que 20 ans, tout à fait parfaitement.—

Il n'est point nécessaire pour les autorités du monde, de crever leurs têtes sur le problème "Comment pourraient ils éliminer la crise mondiale" Les inventeurs du monde ont résolu des problèmes dix fois plus compliqués dans l'industrie. Si nos autorités daignent de faire une pratique à appeler au public partout, et de les inviter à leur envoyer des plans par lesquels ils puissent abolir cette crise, elle sera finis dans une quinzaine de jours.

Quand il y a un problème à résoudre, et quand nos autorités après avoir tenté, ne peuvent pas le faire, ils doivent inviter quiconque peut le faire, (par les journaux, le radio, ou par aucun autre moyens de communication). Le problème à résoudre doit être expliqué complètement et l'on peut même dire, de combien de mots la solution est désiré d'être composée. Les plans ou les solutions seront dactylographiés et elles seront envoyés aux autorités en charge, anonymement et sans adresse, de sorte que personne ne saura d'où et de qui les solutions proviennent.

Si les membres des autorités eux mêmes, croient posséder des solutions pour les problèmes en question, ils suivront les mêmes réglemens, en écrivant leur solutions en papier, et en les mellant avec celles qui proviennent du dehors, sans nom, sans signature et sans adresse. Alors les membres des autorités en charge (supposons que c'est La Chambre des Députés nationale) partagent entre eux les communications ainsi reçues, et chaque personne lira attentivement sa portion des communications. Après les avoir lue, il choisit ce qu'il trouve la meilleure, par adoptant une seule solution ou par composant une solution soi même, par ammassant des portions de la matière en sa disposition. Les solutions individuelles ainsi trouvées alors seront présentés à l'assemblée générale, elles seront lue et étudiés et finalement une solution parfaite sera composée de part les solutions soumises aux autorités. La meilleure des solutions arrivé de cette manière, constituera les limitations du problème, et s'elle est satisfaisante, elle doit être ratifiée immédiatement; si elle n'est pas satisfaisante, alors elle sera adoptée tout de même, mais avec réserve qu'elle sera soumise de nouveaux à la publique dans l'avenir prochaine. Aucun des membres ne sera jamais permis d'opposer la ratification d'une solution ainsi arrivée, pourvue qu'il offre une solution meilleure a sa place.

Les lois, les doctrines, les religions ou les systèmes du passé ne seront jamais employés pour influencer le public quand ils écrivent leurs solutions. Nous ne pouvons pas vivre justement notre présent, si nous laissons le passé gouverner nos lois, nos religions, nos sciences et nos systèmes. Les systèmes et les lois du passé ont été fait pour les peuples qui vivaient alors; ceux qui produirent ces lois et ses systèmes, ne pourraient jamais considérer notre présente vie, car elle n'était pas. Nous devons régler notre vie par des étandards tout à fait nouveaux, et s'il y a quelque chose du passé qui est incontestablement bonne, nous l'emploirons comme un pas pour la progression, mais jamais pour combattre des lois et des systèmes

modernes. - Autrement dit, les solutions que nous recevrons des personnes qui sont inspirées, ne seront jamais jugées par les lois et les lettres du passé, mais par leur mérite en propre.

Afin que nous puissions résoudre tous nos problèmes d'une manière satisfaisante; afin que nous jouissions du bonheur et de la santé parfaite; afin que nous soyons établi dans une paix éternelle, nous devons tourner notre attention de l'expertise, et laisser, QUI-CONQUE peut le faire de résoudre nos problèmes d'importance générale. Comme nous ne savons pas exactement où les meilleurs inventeurs vivent, et comme nous ne savons pas qui peut résoudre tel ou tel question mieux que les autres, pour cela nous nous trouvons dans la nécessité d'exposer **tous nos problèmes à tout le monde autour de nous**, et de prier ceux, qui sont capable à les résoudre de le faire ainsi, en écrivant leurs solutions et en les envoyant aux autorités qui sont à la charge de ces problèmes. S'il s'agit d'un problème économique, les solutions seront adressées à la Chambre des Députés Nationale, et les Députés partageront entre eux même, toutes les communications reçues, les liront et feront leurs choix personnel, et les plans obtenue ainsi, seront soumis à une assemblée générale, qui choisira la solution finale. S'il s'agit d'une question scientifique, l'académie des sciences amassera les communications de tout part, et l'on s'agira de la même manière, en choisissant la meilleure solution obtenue. Les problèmes religieux seront résolus de la même manière: l'on doit oublier le passé complètement, et d'être bien sûre que notre Père au Ciel n'est pas une autorité du passé seulement, mais une Réalité actuelle. Si l'inspiration a aucune valeur, alors celle qui a été reçue actuellement, est du moins, aussi importante que ce qui a été reçue avant deux ou trois mille ans. Par conséquent, nous devons accorder plus d'importance aux messages Divins actuels. S'il s'agit d'un problème sanitaire, les solutions ou les suggestions doivent être ramassées par les autorités sanitaires, et les décisions finales, doit être basées sur les

solutions données, de la même manière comme il était pour les autres problèmes.

Nous devons encourager tous ceux qui possèdent une suggestion ou une solution pour aucun problème, d'avoir toute la liberté de le faire librement, consciemment et gratuitement. Personne ne sera empêchée et personne ne sera investie des privilèges spéciaux; tout sera résolu par une manière parfaitement démocratique. Ceux d'entre les problèmes de la vie, qui sont à peu près impossible à résoudre d'un seul coup, tel que la moyenne de délivrer la race humaine de la mort physique—, demandent les efforts de tous les inventeurs du monde pour plusieurs années, avant qu'ils soient résolu parfaitement. En ces cas là, La meilleure des solutions soumise, doit être considérés comme suffisante pour le moment, mais le problème sera sujette d'améliorations continuelles, jusqu' à ce qu'il soit perfectionné. Plusieurs des machines modernes, qui sont à peu près parfaites, étaient considérées physiquement impossible, et c'était d'ici avant 50 ans. Des inventeurs d'une autre espèce trouverons un jour les moyens d'éliminer la souffrance et de prévenir la mort aussi, Prière de laisser la voi du Dieu vous parle par l'entremise de ceux qui prient à Dieu et qui méditent régulièrement. Veuillez ouvrir la porte à ceux qui puissent améliorer ou perfectionner tel ou tel problèmes de la vie, et ne la fermez pas, jusqu'à ce que tous les problèmes de la vie trouvent des solutions parfaites, et la vie en générale devient félicitieuse, paisible et heureuse pour tout le monde.

L'on ne peut pas suivre ou être gouverné par des lois traditionnelles et à la fois être heureuse. Les traditions du passé devront être complètement ignorées, si nous désirons à vivre justement et heureusement. Quand nous déciderons à régler nos pas, independamment des traditions, c'est alors que nous pourrons progresser réellement.

MAIS;

Afin que les résultats ainsi obtenus soit retenus; afin que nos autorités,—dans toutes les branches de la

vie—, soient capables à choisir les solutions qui sont incontestablement bonnes, soumises par le public; et considérant:

1er. Que nous n'avons pas la liberté de suivre notre cours personnel, mais nous devons choisir entre les dictations des puissances des ténèbres et celles du Dieu. 2. Considérant que notre souffrance actuelle n'est jamais naturelle, mais provoquée par nous même, — nous souffrons insuffisance de nourriture, non par la manque des provisions,—et tout cela par notre sujétion aux puissances des ténèbres. 3. En considérant que nous souffrons à présent, ou nous luttons, nous détestons l'un l'autre, nous tuons l'un l'autre, nous exploitons l'un l'autre et enfin nous buvons, nous jouons, nous fumons, nous mentons, et nous sommes sujet à toutes sortes des vices non pas pour nous plaire ou par notre désir de les faire, mais par notre sujétion aux puissances des ténèbres. 4. En considérant que l'éducation agnostique,—telle qu'on la reçoit dans nos écoles au présent—, et nos autorités sans spiritualités ont presque totalement, oblitéré notre bonheur et ont transformé notre vie à un Chaos actuel. 5. En considérant que si nos autorités le veulent, ils peuvent mettre fin à la crise en moins qu'un mois, et d'avoir la vie normale établie à sa place dans le monde entier, par le control du gouvernement sur toutes choses. 6. En considérant que les conditions actuelles (lesquelles nous vivons), sont totalement non-Chrétiennes et inhumaines, et sous lesquelles des millions d'hommes souffrent sans nécessité et sont privés de beaucoup des indispensabilités, tandis que les provisions sont laissées à putrifier. 7. En considérant que personne n'est suffisamment intelligent ou sage pour se libérer de l'influence des puissances des ténèbres, sans l'aide du Dieu. 8. En considérant qu'en tant que nous efforcerons de régler notre vie et de résoudre nos problèmes sans L'aide du Dieu,—ce que nous avons fait jusqu'à présent—, au lieu de faire notre vie plus heureuse et plus paisible, nous l'avons fait de plus en plus misérable. Car chaque fois que nous tentons à éliminer une

calamité quelconque sans l'aide Divin, les puissances des ténèbres ont crée deux ou trois autres à sa place, et ont fait nous souffrir plus que jamais. 9. En considérant l'impossibilité de guidance juste et utile, sans se soumettre à Dieu,—tel que notre vie actuelle la démontre incontestablement—, et considérant. 10. Que le seul moyen d'obtenir l'inspiration Divine et sa guidance dans toutes les branches de la vie, est **de prier a notre Père au Ciel**, exclusivement et régulièrement; par conséquent il est impératif.

1er. Que tous ceux qui tiennent une position d'importance publique ou d'autorité professionnelle dans aucune branche de la vie, doivent prier à Dieu, Notre Père au Ciel régulièrement deux fois par jour, et à peu près pour une heure chaque fois, et s'ils refusent de le faire, ils doivent renoncer leur fonctions; car c'est la seule moyenne d'établir une vie heureuse et paisible partout.

2me. Que toutes les fonctions de la vie et tous les assembléments publics seront commencés et finit par des prières telle que le Livre de la vie la démontre.

3me. Qu'aucun problème ne soit pas réservé aux soi-disant experts pour être résolu, mais que tous les problèmes d'importance generale soient exposés au publique, par les journaux et par d'autres moyens de communications publiques, pour que ceux qui sâchent les résoudre, de le faire en toute liberté, pourvue que toutes les resolutions sont faite anonymement et sans révéler l'identité de l'auteur.

4me. Que pour éliminer cette crise mondiale les gouvernements doit nationaliser toutes les ressources de la vie,—production et distribution à la fois—, de sorte qu'absolument rien n'est laissé dans les mains privées, mais que toutes choses appartiennent au gouvernement. Que le gouvernement distribue des carnets d'identités à tous le monde, pour être employés au lieu de la monnaie, ce qui donnera le droit de vivre paisiblement à tout le monde, et toutefois obligera tout le monde à donner leurs travaux gratuitement, et que ceux qui sont capable mais refusent de travailler, soient affâmés jusqu'à ce qu'ils soient réformés.

5me. Que les écoles partout cessent complètement le renseignement d'éducation materialiste, et que les enfants soient instruits exclusivement les moyens de prier à notre Père au Ciel, et de les guider jusqu'à Ce qu'ils établissent une moyenne de communication avec Dieu. Que tous les livres de romances, fiction, de crime, de scandale, de l'amour séxuel et de calounie soient détruits, et leur publication defendu complètement. Que Dieu, notre Père au Ciel, soit considéré avant toute chose et sa Guidance préférée partout et en tout, jusqu'à ce que par Sa Guidance et par Son aide, nous eliminons toute souffrance, toute calamité, toute pauvreté, toute agression et ainsi nous aurons une vie heureuse et paisible sans souffrance et sans mort pour tout l'avenir.

OUTLINE OF THE SUBJECTS TREATED IN THE BOOK OF LIFE

1st. **Introduction:** Brief review of the problems of present-day life. The true cause of suffering, misery and unhappiness and their remedy. In what direction are we drifting; where do we stand in life and what can be done to make life normal and happy.

2nd. **What Is Life:** Its truthful exposition in simple terms. How can the mysteries of life be understood. What is the relationship between the various elements of life, both on a major and on a minor scale. What is the real object of universal life; the plan which governs it and its way of working in the universe. The true *cosmogenesis* of life and its ultimate consummation. The object of evolution and its practical application to evolving elements.

3rd. **Cosmogony and Cosmology.** Cosmic Matter and Spirit. The Galaxy within our Solar System. Comets, Nebulae, Planets, Satellites, Planetoids, Suns, and the unseen spheres of the Kingdom of Heavens.

4th. **Matter:** How and why it evolves; what are its inherent qualities and potentialities. What is energy, what is gravitation; truthful exposition of both.

5th. **The Scale of Life:** How many realms are there in existence. Why all the elements are not similar; what is the reason of differentiated matter. What is the truthful meaning of the mineral realm. What is the difference between organized life and the mineral realm. Biological study of the mineral, vegetable, animal, human, and of the super-human realms.

6th. **Evolution of the Soul:** Detailed analysis of the soul and his ultimate consummation. The various

stages and changes which he undergoes on his way from the crude state to complete spiritualization. The particular path that he is bound to follow through the vegetable, animal, human, and angelic realms. His importance and purpose in life.

7th. **The Human Realm.** Sociology. Men's place and object in life. Anthropogenesis. The causes of unhappiness and suffering and the means of their elimination. The greatest evil; the source of all conflicts, wars, pestilence, revolution, etc. How can wars, revolutions, poverty, misery, suffering, murder, theft, adultery, exploitation, idolatry, cruelty and other evils be eradicated.

8th. **Metaphysics and Life Beyond.** How life manifests in the human being. Body; Etheric link; Soul; Spirit-threads: How are people "born" and how they "die". What takes place before the birth and after the death of the physical body. What is the true cause of Amnesia, of Insanity, of Double Personality, and Somnambulism. What is the difference between sleep and death. How does the plan of life operate in the life beyond.

The Kingdom of Heavens; Paradise; Purgatory or Hell; Outer Darkness. Our stand and relation to these various states of existence. Their geological location in our Solar System.

9th. **The Powers of Darkness.** Evil. Individual and collective. Natural and unnatural life. Good and evil; their respective use and harm to the plan of life. The origin of evil; its cause; present stand in life; location and relation to evolving elements. Progressing and fallen souls and their characteristic differences from each other. When and how can evil be completely eliminated.

10th. **Principle of Life.** Spirit; universal and individual; its relation to matter, animated and inanimate; its purpose and function in life and its particular way of working; the true philosophy of energy and of gravitation. Its final consummation in the Absolute.

11th. **Theology.** What is Spirit; who is Divinity; what are the scientific proofs of the existence of Divinity. Spirit and Divinity are not unknowable. Nature; Space; Universe.

12th. **Conclusion.** The Principal object of this Book. What can the reader do or what is he expected to do. The necessity of immediate action.

13th. **Sample Prayer:** For everyday use.

14th. **Universal Language.** The plan and elements of an entirely new universal language.

INTRODUCTION

In our quest of life, we find ourselves under obligation to put the following very logical questions to ourselves: "Is our life normal? Are we living just as well as we should? Is there any possibility of making ourselves healthier, stronger and happier? Why is our present life so miserable, and so unhappy for the whole human race? Which are the standards on which a normal and happy life can be established in mankind?" It is true that from time immemorial, almost all the branches of learning have endeavoured to divulge the object of life, or to solve the quest of life in a satisfactory manner, but each time that such an attempt is being made, certain insidious influences have succeeded to remove the important parts of the message, which is purported to answer the above questions. So that what is left of the attempt has been a meaningless and more or less senseless message, the principal objectives of which are almost impossible to detect. For divulging the mysteries of life and for overcoming these insidious influences, the present attempt of explaining the quest of life, the object and plan of life is being undertaken by this book.

Readers of the Book of Life are assured that all the major problems of life are treated in a fundamental way in this Book, and with respect to the fact that the recorder of this Book is only an ordinary human being, and therefore liable to mistakes, yet the **Book of Life** is the best record in writing, Divinely inspired to convey the truth, to suffering mankind.

The readers of the Book of Life should bear in mind that this is only the FOUNDATION of a structure which has been undertaken several times in the past to build it, and still has remained unfinished. So the Book of Life is only the foundation of the structure, which we can call NORMAL LIFE. In this respect, it

should be borne in mind, that the Book of Life should never be dogmatized; otherwise the foundation will remain as a foundation all the time, and the structure will never be finished.

From the readers of the Book of Life is expected an extreme tolerance, for the various items contained in this Book, for the ways and means of exposing the insidious influences of the powers of darkness, and for the criticisms addressed against the branches of learning, of governing, and of administering the human affairs. These criticisms have no malice of any kind in them, and do not intend to injure anyone's prestige. They are merely the sincere diagnostication of the various evils inherent in mankind, and each criticism will be accompanied with a remedial measure of how to eliminate them in a satisfactory manner.

Existing conditions,—more particularly the period in which we are at the present,—can only be considered right by irrational people, by fanatics, and blindfolded individuals, who lack completely creative imagination and insight. Of course to this type of people there is only one important thing; THE PAST. As far as the present and future are concerned they hardly mean anything to them. But to reasonable people, those who have a speck of open mindedness and vision, it is impossible to overlook all the factors in operation, which have contributed to make human life poor, miserable, unhappy, and almost unbearable.

A study of human life, will unquestionably reveal, that our life is anything but normal. And even if we take into consideration the life of animals, especially the ones that are living away from the human influence and are free from his control, we are bound to come to the conclusion that our life is not and can not be normal. So plain is the miserableness of our life that a real state of happiness is almost totally

unknown. Without fear of contradiction it can be definitely proven, that the proportion of really happy people is less than one out of ten thousand of the so-called civilized races. Such a miserable proportion surely can not justify our stand in life; and is proof enough **THAT SOMETHING IS RADICALLY WRONG WITH OUR LIFE, AND NEEDS IMMEDIATE ATTENTION.** It is illogical to even imagine that a Creator or a God, even if He had a mind only as limited as the human mind, would arrange such a life, whereby only one out of ten thousand people should be happy, and the rest of them shall be left at the mercy of various sufferings at various degrees.

The biological analysis of the four realms of existence known on earth; namely, mineral, vegetable, animal, and human, proves beyond doubt, that the human realm is the most shortcoming one of the whole four. If we take into consideration water,—which is a mineral element,—and compare it with a tree,—a vegetable element. Then if we take a tree and compare it with a horse,—which is an animal,—and then take a horse and compare it with a man, we find **THAT THE DISTANCE BETWEEN THESE VARIOUS REALMS IS THE SHORTEST WITH THE HUMAN REALM.** By biological deduction there must have been as much difference between a man and a horse, as there is a difference between a horse and a tree; or between a tree and water. As far as characteristic differences are concerned, the human being has so little and such a questionable quantity of faculties over and above the animals, that it is impossible to overlook the shocking analogy of man and animals. It was this little difference, which gave impetus to agnostic biologists and scientists, to conclude that the human realm was not a proper realm of its own, but only an offshoot of the animal realm. Because we all understand that materialist scientists make their deductions from existing conditions and take it for granted that they are the normal conditions of life. Lacking inspirational knowledge and insight, they can

not see very far, therefore they have not been able to detect the causes and the cure of our unhappy and abnormal life.

To the common accord, happiness is the greatest boon which we can conceive and use as a measure-stick to find out whether our life is normal or not. All of us, regardless of what means we are using, we are aspiring unquestionably to become happy. Yet in spite of this plain fact, nothing on earth is just as elusive and just as hard to grasp as happiness. It is so rare that even a clear definition of it is lacking because only exceptional people are happy, and unfortunately for all concerned, they are mostly uneducated. That is why we do not know very much about happiness, because the opinions which we read or hear about happiness, are expressed mostly by those **who have never known happiness**. This state of human affairs, proves beyond all doubt that something is radically wrong with our conditions of life, and a radical change is an immediate necessity.

By leaving aside all biological deductions and if we take the present-day conditions of human life in their actual stand, we find such contrasting conditions in operation, that the deductions are actually shocking. In one instance we find that the human mind is so extensive that it produces mechanical improvements and discoveries,—such as aeroplanes, automobiles, radios, linotype machines, electric cell, etc.,—of which even Angels would really feel proud. In another instance we find, that the same ingenious human mind is so terribly ignorant, that it cannot distribute the abundant provisions of life to everybody and therefore has caused millions of people to starve amid plenty of food. While millions of homes are rotting without tenants, hundreds of millions of human beings are dying by exposure and by lack of shelter. While the clothing stores and warehouses are bulging with all

kinds of garments and millions of tailors are sitting idle, millions of families are in rags and very inadequately clad. You can not be reasonable and yet overlook these contrasting conditions in operation in the human realm. You are certainly bound to conclude, that there are some insidious influences which are at the bottom of all these contrasting conditions of life, and that somehow there must be a way out of these contrasting conditions in order to bring life to a normal basis. No logical mind can ever reconcile these two opposing poles of the same human mind and still declare our life normal. If there were no insidious influences in operation in the human realm, why cannot the mind which has created the electric cell, or the radio, make people receive abundantly from an abundance of provisions?

If at all logical, we are bound to admit the existence of the same insidious influences in the human realm, operating in some direction, and thereby making the human life miserable, unhappy, and abnormal. That is why the readers of the Book of Life have to be very tolerant for meeting the term of the Powers of Darkness thousands of times in the course of this study, as the inciting cause of our unhappiness and misery.

Because of the presence of these insidious influences, each time that an attempt of this kind has been made, in order to divulge the mysteries of life plain enough to be understood, the most important parts of the message have been eliminated and destroyed, or side-tracked and overlooked, until the message becomes a meaningless phrasology, scarcely good enough to justify its existence. It is again because of the operation of these insidious influences, that in spite of all our endeavours, still the object of life has remained a mystery up to this day. And truth about the mysteries and problems of life has been almost totally unknown.

Taking these conditions into consideration, by Divine arrangement and permission this Book of Life has been given to you, wherein the plan of salvation from these insidious influences is plainly exposed, in as simple a language as a study of this kind will humanly permit.

Many have been the messengers who have come to do exactly what the recorder of the Book of Life is attempting to do, yet by the efforts of the insidious influences of the powers of darkness, their messages have failed. From certain records we read (whether it is the statement of the messenger himself or of somebody else matters very little) that a Divine message is only reserved to a certain class of people called the "chosen few", as if the rest of mankind had to be left in complete ignorance. But regardless of where such statements are found or from what authority they proceed we hardly need to say that they are anything but true. The entire human race suffers, **because we do not understand the mysteries of life**; because we have let others do the thinking for us, and have forsaken and side-tracked the mysteries which are claimed of coming from Divinity. So long as man is governed by human authorities, and so long as the names of messengers and law-givers remain paramount in our lives, suffering will continue to reign supreme.

The truth about the mysteries of life, whether it is divulged by messengers of the Divine, or by men of science, should be divulged in such a clear and concise manner, that at least 50% of its readers should understand it thoroughly. In the economy of God's dispensation, **there is no discrimination of any kind**. If it is true that some class of people should know something about the mysteries of life, there is no reason whatever that the rest of mankind should not know the same thing too. Only those messengers who believe in class divisions,—especially in class supremacy,—are the ones who would make such statements that "Divine messages should be reserved to any particular groups," and not to all. Because there is only one way of salva-

tion from suffering, and that way is none else but truthful knowledge about life and its mysteries. And how do we expect people to know the truth about life, if we are reserving our explanations of the mysteries of life to the so-called "chosen few"? Everyone, without exception, **must know the truth about life**, so that salvation from suffering may become an easy fact for all people, and not for only a few. The more extensive knowledge of truth is in mankind, the easier the task of salvation will be. This is why it is claimed that almost the whole truth about the mysteries of life will be divulged in this book,—except the Absolute,—and that is why we have had the daring to call this book "The Book of Life"

The riddles of life have been divulged scores of times by various messengers of the Divine, but each time the powers of darkness have succeeded to remove all the essential parts from the message, until these messages have been reduced to mysterious fragments. In the majority of cases it has been the shortcomings of the messengers themselves who have been the cause of the failure of the message. And this has been so, not because the messengers themselves have been exceptionally bad people, or entirely unfit channels, but because willingly or unwillingly, they have permitted their names to become prominent. Once the personality of the messenger gains prominence over the message, **because no one is perfect**, therefore the powers of darkness through their human agencies (the press and the professional classes) will magnify any and all of their mistakes and shortcomings, and thus cause the downfall of the message which they bring.

With an absolute realization of what has taken place in the past, and with full **knowledge of the responsibility of conveying the most important message to our present generation**, the Book of Life is assuming this task by endeavouring to make a success out of previous failing attempts. Having already recorded fully the fundamental message of this Book, we can fearlessly state, that if this message fails too, the fault

will not be in the Book of Life but in those who read and practice it. Because the Book of Life is not written for any chosen people, but for **all**, and is written as simple as humanly it is possible to make of a subject of such tremendous importance.

Religion, philosophy, and science have failed to explain the mysteries of life, because the powers of darkness have succeeded to turn the attention of the public to "authors and authorities", instead of, to the messages and doctrines that these branches of learning have endeavoured to bring. We blame each other; we cast all kinds of unjust insinuations against each other, thinking that we are actually each other's hindrance and in our conflict we forget the real foe, by whose insidious influence ignorance prevails instead of truth.

Because many of the prophecies have failed to materialize at the time set by the prophets,—notwithstanding that prophets also are mistakable human beings,—we scorn their message and deny the source of their information. However, we have not considered this enough; with a great pride we also deny the existence of the so-called personal evil and in this manner we expose ourselves to the insidious influence of the powers of darkness entirely and helplessly. **Even the denial of the existence of Divinity, is not in reality as serious as the denial of the existence of the powers of darkness.** Because by denying their existence, we actually expose ourselves,—absolutely unprepared,—to their dominion and to their exploitation. When we smoke or chew tobacco, when we drink strong liquor, when we kill each other, (in war or revolution), when we gamble, when we wrong each other, or hurt each other, and when we suffer, we are not doing these things to please ourselves, nor because these calamities are part of the economy of life, **but because we follow the design of the powers of darkness.**

How many people can be found in the whole world who are actually desirous of preparing wars in a deliberate way or committing crimes of other kinds, or

falling prey to vices, or deliberately of being dishonest, of committing fraud, and especially of committing suicide? It is more than evident that none of us are as evil as that, and yet we commit all these unwelcome things, and practise them in spite of our own will and desire. And when we find that contrary to our will and desire, we are committing things diametrically opposed to our will, **we have no choice but to admit that we are following the dictates of some insidious influences and not those of our own.** No one in the world wants to be unhappy, miserable, sick, weary, cruel, criminal-minded, mean, yet we find that almost everyone of us are in the one state or another, or committing one crime or another, or at times many of them together. All mankind is suffering, not because suffering is part of the economy of life and not only from the things that cannot be avoided, but even from the things that it seems we bring deliberately upon ourselves. If there were no insidious influences in operation in our lives, why is it that we find ourselves in this terrible depression and absolute misery, **instead of in perfect happiness, which everyone of us are longing for.**

We travel almost a hundred times faster than the past generations did and we certainly enjoy the full benefits of this mechanical transportation. Both progressive and conservative-minded people enjoy the result of our industrial advancement, and find no fault with the progress made in this line. We produce things almost a thousand times faster and better than the past generations did, and we find no fault in this advancement either. Only a small percentage of the people of the past were more or less educated; now we have only a small percentage uneducated, and we are certainly proud of this advancement also. But when it comes to religious, political, or spiritual advancement, we do not hesitate to declare that progress in them is calamitous to mankind.

There are many short-sighted clergymen who believe that God existed only once, and used human channels only in the past to convey His plan of life to

us. One can hardly make them realize that God is always and ever will be, and that His plan is so extensive, that no human mind will ever be able to express it in its entirety at one time. They forget that religion is more than a weekly entertainment; that without growth everything in life will die; that stagnant matter, putrefies and degenerates. They also forget that the various factors of learning are just like spheres arranged in a row like a ladder, revolving constantly, and thus carrying us from sphere to sphere until we reach perfection. As these spheres revolve constantly it is natural that those who cling to them, after being carried up, will again be carried down to where they started. And if they continue to cling to the past, and refuse to take the next step, they will be carried further back to the sphere below, and so forth.

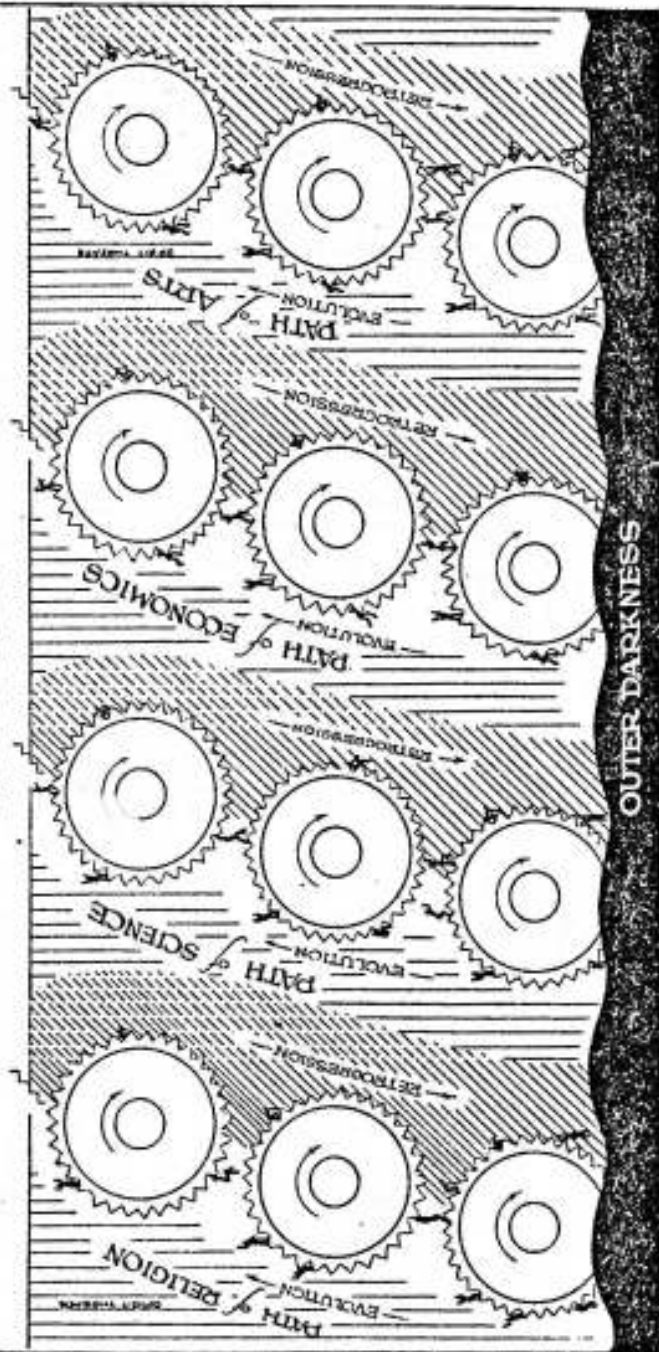
The insidious influence of the powers of darkness has been very extensive upon the human affairs, and this is because the leaders of mankind in all the branches of life, have declined to apply to Divine help, for the solution of their problems. By the cunning arrangements of the powers of darkness, the majority of the people, almost without exception in every walk of life, have become reluctant against reformation; in spite of the fact that progress in every field of life, has always been beneficial to the people, unconditionally and unquestionably.

However, this is the time, that the veil which covers the riddles of life has to be removed completely and let people see the operation of the immutable laws of life in their truthful aspects. It is time to state plainly, that religion, science, philosophy, or any other branch of learning, are only climbing ladders, the steps of which are made of revolving spheres. Everyone of these revolving staircases are the various schools of thought which represent one or the other branch of learning. Like revolving staircases, they carry the people up, but those who hesitate to jump out of them, when they are carried to the uppermost part of the staircase, and remain clung to the staircase, will be

THE SCALE OF LIFE

(WHAT DOGMATISM AND RELUCTANCE DO.)

NORMAL LIFE



carried down by a detour which has been termed retrogression in the Book of Life. **Because there is no stop in life.** Every element of life is expected to advance, along the lines which will be exposed later on in this Book, and this advancement is supposed to be ceaseless. Those who keep on clinging to the staircases which carry them up a certain way, and refuse to depart from it, whether they are individuals or groups, they are bound to retrogress and fall back. And when they arrive at the bottom of the revolving staircase, and if they make no effort to climb upward again, this time they will be thrown over to the next revolving staircase below the one that they were on, and in this manner they will be carried further down continuously.

The best illustration of the various factors of life, is really in imagining a series of revolving spherical staircases arranged on a vertical row, with a little space in between them. The people or the elements which are being carried on by one of these revolving staircases, as soon as they come in view of the next revolving staircase above, **they should be ready to jump over the space and catch up with the higher staircase, and do so continuously.**

By the cunning influence of the powers of darkness, a decided attachment is created in the minds of people for things of the past. This attachment is what makes people cling to the revolving staircases of life, which are none else but various traditions, various laws, various systems, various doctrines, various religions, various sciences, etc. They have obliterated our understanding to such an extent, that we can not realize **that the things of the past should be left to the people of the past, because we can neither rectify nor beautify the past.**

All the messengers of the Divine of all times, have had no other purpose in view, but to deliver mankind from suffering and death. In order to do that, they had to bring down the foundations and the plans of the work which had to be done. Some of these plans came

to us through religion; others came through philosophy; still others through science, and so forth. But because of our refusal to commune with Divinity and thereby be inspired in our knowledge and understanding, we have either rejected or mortified all these messages and continued to remain slaves of suffering and of death. Each time that a messenger of the Divine comes to add to the structure of former messages, he finds that the foundations laid down by previous messengers have already been barricaded and padlocked, and he is absolutely refused to add anything to them. After certain endeavours for adding to the former structures, and discouraged, he will begin to lay the foundation of another structure himself, thus multiplying the number of unfinished structures. These structures are none else but the elements of various religions, based on certain Books or Scriptures as the foundation. Here again, by the efforts of the powers of darkness, the custodians of the various religions of the world, contrary to all reason, proclaim that their religion is a completed structure and not an unfinished foundation only. In spite of the conspicuous fact, that in almost all the religions of the world the number of saved people is decidedly less than 1% of the number of their membership, still their adherents continue to claim that their religion is complete. It has been impossible for them to visualize that if their religion was a completed structure, naturally it would shelter a great percentage (perhaps the whole) of its membership instead of 1% or less. Only unfinished foundations of a structure are incapable of sheltering people: completed buildings will securely shelter those who are within them, and if any religion of the world was completed as its custodians claim it to be, there is no reason whatever, why such a huge percentage of people should be exposed to all the elements of life and not be sheltered properly.

Even the most reluctant fundamentalist minister or priest when driving an automobile, if he finds that the efficiency of his vehicle is only one or two per cent,

he would rather walk than drive such a deficient automobile. Even the most dogmatic religionist who continues to repeat and proclaim that his Bible is truthful and faultless from cover to cover, if he had to use a writing pen whose efficiency of writing was only one or two per cent, he would not hesitate for a moment in deciding to be without such a pen, and will cast it away immediately. Even the most reluctant politician in the world who would revolt in rage if you speak to him about the deficiency in law and politics, if he had a garment which covered him only one per cent, he would rather choose to go without a garment than to have such a deficient one. Even the most proud and haughty educator of the world, would positively refuse to live in a house, which is covered only one per cent, and yet all of these strayed children of Divinity, dare to shamelessly proclaim that more than 95% defective and deficient religions, economics, and educational systems are just as good as people can ever have them.

This is the time that we should appeal to these wayward leaders of mankind, and state that where there is a possibility of having a house which will shelter them a 100% or a garment which will cover them a 100%, or an automobile which will carry them with a 100% efficiency; so also with the help of the Divine there is a possibility of making religion a 100% efficient, of making economics a 100% efficient, and of making education a 100% efficient. There is no urge and no necessity to make people cling to the foundations of unfinished structures; we have all the materials necessary in store with Divinity to finish these structures and complete them and thereby shelter all the children of our Father in Heaven securely and permanently.

Men's way of advancement has been from one extreme to another, and this also (like many other detrimental habits) has been imparted to us by the powers of darkness. In all branches of learning, people have been educated to respect the strong and the wealthy, the successful and the triumphant, and to obey such

types of people as high authorities and unmistakable examples. In all the branches of learning, there is a decided mania of deifying pioneers and the founders of their particular doctrine; and by doing so naturally they forget the message which comes through these pioneers and founders. Contrary to Christ's statement, that "not those who call Him Lord, Lord, shall enter into the Kingdom of Heaven, but those who fulfill the will of His Father in Heaven"; still for almost all nominal Christians there is but one single important thing in religion; the person of Jesus and His physical relations.

Again, by the efforts of the powers of darkness and contrary to Christ's statement that "only by knowing the truth people shall be saved", almost all the professing Christians of the world believe that the standard of salvation, is only **unconditional belief in the vicarious atonement of the "blood of the lamb"**. It is true that all the religions of the world have branched out, but Christianity is the most branched-out religion of all. This branching has taken place in order to remind the followers of the doctrine of Christianity that their standard of salvation is untrue, and in spite of that, more or less every branch and every off-shoot of Christianity, sooner or later have returned back to that false standard (salvation by belief of the Blood of the Lamb). It seems almost hopeless to remind Christians what Christ stated about Satan himself, that "Satan also confesses that I am the Son of God, and trembles at this confession but he is not saved by this confession and never will be". They all forget that if it were impossible for Satan to be saved by confession, it would be impossible also for everybody else to be saved by that same confession. Our understanding seems to be so darkened, that we cannot grasp elementary and simple truths such as these. One cannot help being amazed even hearing people blasphemously express themselves against God, by calling Him "a tempter" in their every-day prayers. We are speaking about the "Lord's Prayer", in which the following false state-

ment, "and lead us not into temptation", is repeated not only by ordinary church people but also by ministers, clergymen and theologians of all kinds. It is impossible to imagine that people can be as ignorant as not to know the awful meaning of this terrible statement, whereby we are making God our tempter. By the arrangements of the powers of darkness, who have acted upon the non-praying clergy, followers of religion now want to deal with the personality of the founder of their religion exclusively. As far as Christianity is concerned almost everyone recognizes only one kind of God; "Christ, and Him crucified". By abiding in the broadmindedness of the readers of the Book of Life, we find ourselves under obligation to state that few things can have as awful a meaning as this statement of believing in a crucified God only; which automatically makes us realize, that our faith is anchored on a dead God and not on a living one. Let no Christian ever revolt against this frank statement and exposition of facts, because their salvation hangs on the revelation of truth and not on the perpetuation of falsehood.

Now let us endeavour to come to the knowledge of the root cause of the perpetuation of falsehood in religion. Less than a decade ago at a ministerial conference of the Methodist Church of Canada, casually the question arose, "How many ministers present were praying regularly one hour every day?" Thirty-one clergymen and several laity people were attending this conference. The question asked by the Chairman of the Conference was, "How many of you pray regularly one hour per day? Those of you who do please signify by raising your hands". No response. The question was repeated this time by asking them if any of them prayed regularly for a half an hour a day; again no answer. The question was repeated for the third time by asking them if they were praying fifteen minutes a day regularly; only one hand rose, and it

was found out later on that even that one was not a clergyman. Here we have thirty-one professional teachers whose only work and vocation in life is nothing else but to teach the truths of religion and we find that they do not derive their information from the real Source of Truth. If the question had been raised in that same conference by making to read, "How many among you study every day, by reading books and periodicals?" obviously every one of them would have raised their hands even if the question asked was for three hours per day.

Then again we have to face the facts, that there are thousands of clergymen who pray even more than two hours a day regularly, and these too, are in the wrong lead. It is not enough to pray, but care should be taken to see that the prayers are addressed to the only Authority who is to receive our prayers. Praying to Peter, Paul, Joseph, Mary, Jesus, Buddha, Moses, or anybody else obviously will not bring any results, because none of them are Divinity but simply messengers of the Divine. Divinity or our Father in Heaven, regardless of in what language or by whom the expression comes from, still is the only Authority, that all the religious founders of the world, recommend their followers to pray to. Having first-hand knowledge of all the principal religions of the world, we can safely state, that there is not a single founder of religion or a single messenger of God who would bid his or her followers to worship him (or her). Everyone of them without exception, have emphatically stated that all our prayers should be addressed to God the Father,—especially the Founder of Christianity—and in spite of that, people pray to anybody but to the Divine Father in Heaven. So long as clergymen continue to derive their knowledge from the study of books and periodicals, and refuse to apply to Divinity for information, by regular daily prayers, and so long as Divinity is not the only recipient of prayers, falsehood in religion will continue.

By the cunning arrangements of the powers of darkness, in almost all the branches of religion throughout the world,—with but little exception,—the clergymen have endeavoured to concentrate the devotion of their followers either on a human being, or on other fetish gods. Saints, heroes and prophets have been deified and worshipped all over the world so extensively that only a faint percentage of devotional prayers are addressed to Divinity, our Father in Heaven. In the entire four Gospels of the Christian religion **there is not a single sentence** which would even suggest that prayers be addressed to Jesus, and yet 95% of all hymns and prayers of Christian churches are addressed to Jesus. And more than 50% of all professing Christians, by not being satisfied with the “Divinity” of Jesus they have deified also his physical mother, father, and other relations, and are worshipping them also.

Prayers addressed to human recipients can very seldom rise high enough to reach Divinity. In exceptional cases when a Messenger Angel passes by, may casually pick up the prayers of certain devout and sincere people, and carry them up, and thus causing them to be answered, but this is only an exceptional happening and not the usual case. So long as vibrations produced by praying, have for destination human gods only, it is obvious that those who do issue these vibrations, will never make them strong enough to rise any higher than the human realm. That is why prayers are very seldom answered.

But this is only one of the minor causes of falsehood in religion. The most important factor of falsehood in religion, is the transaction of money which takes place within churches. According to the Founder of Christian religion, “nobody can serve two gods”. Again according to His statement, these two gods are Divinity and mammon, or money. The faith of professing Christians, or of any other religion, is so deeply and exclusively anchored on money, that there is almost no room left in the minds of people to

believe in Divinity. We assume and surmise that we believe in God; but that is only an assumption and not a truthful fact. For instance, if you had a certain amount of money in your pocket, and you would like to buy a pair of shoes, you never doubt in the power of money for making that purchase. You may assume that God is Almighty, you also may realize that **almighty means capable of doing everything**, and yet your faith is never strong enough to believe that you can acquire a pair of shoes by Divine help alone. There are many evangelists and clergymen, who stress emphatically the necessity of faith in God and in Christ and give the impression to their listeners that they themselves have a strong faith in Them, but as soon as you put their faith to a test, you find out to your sorrow that it was a mere confession, a mere assumption, and nothing else. If you take a thousand clergymen and give them a challenge to go and preach their religion without any set remuneration of any kind, the chances are that 999 of them will immediately decline. Unless you assure them before hand a regular income, they will refuse to accept the challenge.

However, this does not indicate that all these clergymen are false and evil people. There are surely very good and exceptionally fine people among them, but the trouble with them is, that they do not pray regularly every day, and those among them who do pray as a rule address their prayers to authorities other than Divinity Himself.

So long as the present kind of professional clergymen prevail,—who were denounced by Christ as Pharisees,—by leaving false modesty aside we find ourselves under necessity to state frankly that, true religion will never be known to mankind. This statement however does not insinuate that all clergymen are heartless and ruthless businessmen, but it simply means that the agnostic education which they have received in universities, and their neglect or refusal of praying regularly every day, has deprived them from the inspirational

knowledge of Divinity, and has subjected them to the control and dictates of the powers of darkness.

The only way out of these deplorable conditions, and the only means whereby our clergymen can rectify their stand against Divinity is in the change of heart, which they must have if religious truth is ever to be known to mankind. There are certain conditions to be practised and unless our clergymen consent to begin at once, religion will pass out of existence everywhere in the world. We are giving hereby a few of these conditions which are indispensable.

1st. That they should consider it an imperative duty to pray regularly at least twice a day and if possible one or more hours each time. Because it is only by doing so that they will acquire truthful knowledge about the mysteries of religion and thus keep away from falsehood in religion which the powers of darkness have implanted.

2nd. That all prayers at all times and all hymns of all kinds should exclusively be addressed to our Father in Heaven, and to no other name.

3rd. That clergymen should never apply to any human source of any kind, either by study or by oral information for their guidance. That is to say, all clergymen should receive their guidance and information from Divinity, by taking all their problems to Him without hesitation or fear.

4th. That they should consent to dissolve all religious organizations and clerical groups so that every clergyman may act individually and independently; because so long as clerical organizations are in existence, reformation among them is impossible. The powers of darkness have so decidedly influenced every organization in the world, that as long as these organizations last, reformation along the right lines is impossible.

5th. That they should cast away, without hesitation, the black garments that they wear, because black is a typical emblem of the powers of darkness. It is much better that they wear the same as everybody else, but they should certainly refrain from resorting to the black colour.

6th. Regardless of circumstances, they should refuse to accept remuneration in terms of money, until such time as the whole of the human race is freed from the monetary system entirely. If they lack the necessary faith that Divinity is potential enough to take care of their needs, or to provide for their necessities, it is better for them to choose other vocations which involve less spiritual responsibility.

Until such time that these above enumerated points are fulfilled by the clergymen, the old system of pharisaic guidance will continue, as it has been for thousands of years.

The readers of the Book of Life should bear in mind, that these truthful criticisms, bitter as they may appear, have no other intent but to bring our strayed leaders into self-recollection by reminding them of the right path, which is forsaken at the present.

The only thing that will save the human race from suffering and misery, is the knowledge of truth concerning the problems of life, and as this knowledge can only be obtained from one source exclusively—which is our Divine Father in Heaven,—and from no one else; so long as we refuse to apply to this unique source for all information, and so long as we refuse to take all our problems to Him, our lives shall continue to be more miserable, and our knowledge shall become less adequate than ever.

Dark as the situation may appear, still it is far from being hopeless. Rather it is so amazingly easy to put human life on a standard of perfect happiness and real felicity, that it is hard to believe it. There is not a single problem in life, which has not at least one

easy angle from which to handle it. As the intent and the desire of the powers of darkness is to keep us away from that easy angle as much as possible, our only way out is to shake their influence entirely by receiving our information exclusively from God.

This infernal inclination of endeavouring to solve all our problems without God must be brought to a stop, because no problem of any importance can ever be solved in a satisfactory manner without Divine direction.

It is impossible to let this deplorable state prevail much longer, without staking the entire human race. The time is long overdue for a complete change. Our relation with the powers of darkness and our subjection to their dominion must cease, else complete annihilation will result inevitably. The veil of ignorance and uncertainty must be torn away, by the acquirement of inspirational knowledge, which can only be obtained by the radical elimination of certain obstacles, which stand in our way, chief of which are:—

1st. Unpreparedness against the attacks of the powers of darkness.

2nd. Desire for possession in all its forms, because it is the root of all evils.

3rd. Private ownership in all its forms, because without its elimination desire for possession will never cease.

4th. Dogmatism, and reluctance of all kinds against all reforms, because this makes people cling to the past, and neglect the present.

5th. Complete abolition of all organizations, so that the powers of darkness, will have difficulty in influencing human affairs, because the fewer the number of authorities to influence, the easier it has been for them to direct human affairs, and the larger an

organization is the faster their infernal plan will spread among its members.

6th. Complete elimination of individual authority, so that no names will ever appear as authorities to be followed; names should vanish and only principles and ideas prevail on their own merit.

We would like to make it clear that this criticism against certain classes of people, is not directed against the individuals which constitute those classes. Its intent is really to point out to them the source of evil,—the present system of education—which is producing this evil.

In order to give a better understanding to the readers of the Book of Life, how detrimental our present standards of education are, a little analysis will be undertaken to judge the tree by its fruit. It is commonly understood, that the highest standards of education, are obtained in universities, therefore, our analysis will be centred on the people who have graduated from universities, and now represent the professional classes. However, before the analysis is undertaken, it is necessary to remind the readers of the Book of Life once again, that the following criticism, is not addressed against the individuals themselves, and also is not intended to insinuate that professional people are any worse than other human beings. Do not forget that this analysis is done, in order to show the root cause of falsehood, which is none other but the agnostic educational standards.

It was already clearly shown that one class of university graduates,—the clergymen and theologians,—are not only falling short of their call, but also are a decided liability on their congregations, because they have become unconsciously the tools, through whom the powers of darkness have induced falsehood in religion. Therefore, professional clergy is a decided liability, and unless the above stated conditions are fulfilled by

them, they will and should cease to function in their capacity of spiritual advisors. Many young men, brought up in a religious atmosphere, by truly religious parents, and displaying in their early youth a very decided brilliant spiritual future, after having been sent to university, in order to "better understand" the mysteries of religion, they have graduated as ordinary professional clergymen. The education which they have received, and which originally was intended to rather promote and beautify the latent spirituality of the youth, has rather stifled it almost completely. The young man who was in a simple-minded way accustomed to taking his problems to his Father in Heaven before entering school, now has learned in the schools to seek the solution for his problems in books and in encyclopedias, and has no time for praying. True religion, respect and devotion to Divinity having been eliminated from his heart, like the rest of professional men, he thinks that he is justified to look upon religion as a field, wherein he can gain his means of livelihood, regardless of what he puts into it. **It is an undeniable fact that where there are no professional clergymen, there is better religion.**

Let us consider the next professional class, acknowledged as the most prominent one in the human race,—the class of professional healers, commonly known as the medical class. Never in the history of the human race have sicknesses been so abundant as they are now, and never in human history have there been as many professional healers as there are now. It is also a commonly known fact that where there are less physicians and surgeons there are also less sick people. In other words, people are leading a healthier life where professional healers are absent. Therefore, their existence is a proven liability to the human race, instead of being an asset, as it should be.

We have also the class of lawyers, which are just as prominent as the class of professional healers. As in the two former classes, so also among the lawyers; there have been many good natured and very christian people, who have been despoiled of all the good in them, and reduced to what we call common lawyers because of their university education and training. They, too, look upon their profession as an ordinary field by means of which they earn a livelihood, and nothing else. It is also a commonly known fact that where lawyers abound there is less respect for the law. Thus, this class also has become without any doubt, a straight liability to the community in which they live.

Then, we have the class known as educators, or professors. It is hardly necessary to say how unjustified their existence in the community is. Those who receive instructions from this class of people, finish in one of the three above enumerated classes, or become a member of the teaching profession itself. Many calamities have overtaken the human race in the past, and the human race has passed through many difficulties and crises; but never, in the history of the human race, have people been subjected, as at present, to starvation, amid plenty. So far as happiness is concerned, it is almost totally suppressed.

Harmful as most of the above enumerated four classes are, but yet the most detrimental of all professional people are the writers, especially editors and administrators of newspapers, magazines, periodicals, fiction and the like literature. As we intend to come back to this subject later on, we stop at this, for the present.

So, our present educational system not only has made our good-natured, religious and well-bred youth, a heartless, professional liability to the human race, but also has produced minds which are endeavouring hard to bring about the extinction of civilization and of

the human race in general, in an unconscious manner.

Therefore, we are forced to declare that it is a criminal act to preserve something, which has proven to be detrimental and utterly a useless thing, **and that thing is our educational system, in any shape or form.** It is true that a certain portion of it,—such as the industrial part of education—has proven, beyond all doubt, to be useful, but that portion is such a small thing, that it will be hard to disassociate it from the rest and take it apart. **Therefore, we find ourselves under necessity to state that the entire present system of Education should be scrapped, and substituted by the following:—**

All institutions of education should be converted into true churches, wherein the students and pupils should be taught the means and ways of communion with Divinity, by the application of regular daily prayers and meditation, until they establish a contact with Divinity. Since life belongs to **something or someone**, regardless of whether we call It God, Divinity, or Nature, it is our duty to attune ourselves to the plan and object of this **Authority**, and of no others. Since time immemorial, we have been told that prayers and meditation are the only **means** of communicating with **Him**; therefore, prayers and meditation should be the only education that the human race needs.

In order to repair the damage already done; that is to say, in order to make the professional classes useful elements of the human race, and useful to themselves, it is imperative that they discard study of all kinds and give themselves over to devotional prayers on an average of about two hours a day. By doing so, the damage, which agnostic education has caused to their souls, will be completely repaired, and they will become useful people, both to themselves and to the community in which they live.

Not only the professional classes, but also all leaders of mankind, in all walks of life, should be impelled to either take their problems to God, by means of

prayer, or relinquish their positions, because that is the only way out of suffering and death.

Considering the many difficulties which people have always endured up to the present, in the application of prayers and meditation, we are attaching herewith a sample prayer, which may very conveniently be used as a foundation, to be enlarged upon and perfected in the future. The continuous repetition of this prayer, or similar prayers, will cause the mental vibrations, (which we produce by praying) to eventually materialize and take form, and thus become a realized fact.

Religion is not the only channel of Divine information, which has been adulterated and perverted by the insidious influence of the powers of darkness. Science, more so than religion is being used in the hands of these influences, in order to spread falsehood instead of truth, and in order to keep people away from communion with Divinity.

When we take into consideration, that all the principal branches and factors of life are being led and influenced by these so-called scientific-minded people; when we take into consideration also the deplorable situation which prevails all over the world at the present, it is impossible to pass silently over the responsibility of these scientific-minded people in the production of these conditions. Obviously, we have no other alternative but to hold responsible for these deplorable situations, those who are in the lead and who have all the chances of reforming the world, if they will.

Adulteration and misapplication of science has gone so far, that there is not a single factor in life, which can be taken apart as safe for application. Beginning with education we find that our schools and churches and other institutions teach and stress the importance of authors and heroes so much, that they make the youngsters believe that they are plain dust and these authors and heroes are all-important gods.

The continuous repetition of this detrimental education, removes from the pupils all the good that is in them, and especially the initiative of self-reliance, which very seldom will come back. That is why long studying students, devout church goers, and students of similar character seldom become useful people, but plain copyists. By studying war-like history for years, by reading and hearing about heroes and unmistakable wise authors; by reading so much about the past and its glories, their attachment to the things of the past and to the authorities in uniform become so deeply rooted in them, that they can seldom shake it off, and it reflects upon all their doings.

It is true that there are very few schools in the world which would openly teach agnosticism and atheism, but almost all the schools of the so-called civilized world completely ignore the existence of Divinity and of an Intelligent Working Power in universal life. This blunt ignoring of Divine intelligence and of Divine help, implants in the tender minds of students, the very logical conclusion, which more or less everyone of them comes to eventually. Every student obviously will reason out, "that if Divinity was an important factor in life, most assuredly their learned professors would have told them something about It." Since they did not, and kept more or less absolute silence over it, therefore either It is nonexistent or entirely unimportant." And naturally the powers of darkness cannot wish for anything better than that. Our schools "manufacture" a type of agnostic leaders, who neither pray nor meditate and whose chief concern in almost every walk of life is the preservation of traditional customs, laws, systems, and education. So long as these things are faithfully preserved, nothing else matters to the scientific-minded leader.

Corruption of morals, of character and especially of spiritual understanding, is carried on very extensively through the institutions of learning to a terrible extent. Especially hero-worship has gone so far at the present, that the majority of the students all over the world, are the ones who are responsible for the success of extremist dictators and of despotic rulers. Whilst we expect,—most reasonably,—that these students should possess a greater amount of initiative and of self-reliance, and must know better than to submit themselves, voluntarily and willingly to the whip of the dictator, we find that almost all the dictators, and especially militaristically inclined ones have been brought to power by the help of student bodies.

Agnostic science having corrupted the minds of these tender human beings has made them to become the unconscious tools of destruction, not only in the political field, but in all the other fields, also. It is this type of agnostic scientists who prepare the various infernal tools of destruction, such as used in the last world war. Again this type of agnostic scientists, are the ones who are manufacturing all kinds of destructive drugs, noxious and poisonous serums which are recklessly used upon the once glorious human bodies and undermining them completely. Again it is this type of agnostic scientists, who are in the lead, and having control over the sanitary and health departments almost everywhere in the world, are poisoning even the drinking water of all the cities of the world, by continuously injecting in these waters the extremely poisonous substance known as chlorine. They unconsciously destroy both themselves and the public too.

As far as the tools and instruments of destruction are concerned, they have already gone so far, that if the impending war is allowed to happen, **almost no one will ever be able to escape,—as far as the civilized nations are concerned—.**

Yet in spite of all the above enumerated calamities, the most destructive type of agnostic leadership, has the most extensive field in its hands. **This is the press**, which is the chief channel of communication and the principal moulder of public opinion, and which is unquestionably the greatest tool of destruction and corruption at the present that mankind has ever known in all its history. With but very little exception, the publishers and editors of newspapers, are more or less scholarly people and have had a thorough agnostic education in colleges and universities. Without exaggeration one can say that 92% of the average newspaper articles are decidedly detrimental in some way or another, both to the moral and the character of the public and this proportion is steadily rising yet, and threatening to become 100% in the very near future. Also without exaggeration one can say that about 7% of the other articles are neither useful nor destructive but decidedly useless, and only 1% may be termed as useful.

Articles which are most detrimental in character, are the ones which are most prominently displayed and occupy the front pages of almost all newspapers. The ones that are less detrimental, occupy less important places, and the ones that are useful, are shoved in such forgotten corners that you have to resort to the use of a microscope for finding them. Their chief argument in support of this detrimental policy is that, they are offering the public what it wants. They forget, however, that **they are** (the press people) the moulders of public-opinion, and not the public the moulder of press-opinion.

This criticism like all others, is not intended to blacken anyone's character, or to accuse any individual of being responsible for these deplorable conditions. **Anyone**, who refuses to pray, who refuses to take his or her problems to Divinity, and who declines to apply the Divine solution for his or her problems, is liable to become exploited by the powers of darkness, and thereby becomes a calamity in the community in which he

or she lives. Not the evilness of the individual, but the agnostic education which has been given to them, is responsible for the deplorable condition in which the newspaper people are at the present. However, the newspaper people are not the only ones who are corrupting the character and the moral of the public, but almost all the writers who have had a college or a university education **and have made no efforts to forget and forsake it entirely.** Authors of fiction and story books, authors of photoplays and all other sketches, authors and editors of periodicals and magazines, are doing their proportional harm to the public, also, unquestionably.

As far as the proper so-called scientific field is concerned, which comprises biologists, philosophers, astronomers, physicists, psychologists and educators, it has become a decidedly useless liability upon mankind, even if we may forget and overlook, the agnostic and atheistic propaganda which comes through them. Of so little use is the material which comes through them, that we can term it entirely negligible, and do away with it entirely because by doing so mankind will lose absolutely nothing, and gain plenty. Our present-day Scientists, have made a business of spreading as much agnosticism and atheism as they possibly can, by endeavouring very hard to prove that life is the outcome of accident, and a combination of clashing atoms. Any theory which is utterly senseless, and absolutely useless, is undertaken and investigated for several years, and eventually discarded.

The majority of them are definitely engaged in the task of destroying Religion, by openly stating that as it is impossible to separate superstition from Religion, therefore it is better to discard the entirety of it. We certainly do not disagree with eliminating superstitious Religion, **provided that they offer something better instead.** Our Scientists declare, "that it is much better to be agnostic and believe in absolutely nothing,

rather than to believe in Pseudo Gods". However, they forget that it is impossible for people to be agnostic—believe in nothing and worship nothing—, because agnosticism is a negative state of mind, and it is totally strange to the human being. We have to believe in something external, to worship someone or something. If it is not Divinity, if we refuse to worship God, we are bound to anchor our devotions and our longings on someone or something of less value. Not a single individual in the whole world, may safely claim to be entirely agnostic. They may not believe in God; (very few people do anyhow), but they certainly worship something or someone. Even plain fetish and ignorant superstition is better than the skeptic materialism of our day. Because by judging from the results (which is the highest scientific test that we know), superstitious and fetish people have in the past as well as in the present, governed themselves better and are living a healthier and happier life than we do. Never have superstitious and fetish people made themselves starve amid plenty, or died from exposure in a plenitude of empty dwellings, yet we, governed by materialistic skeptic leaders do this. Even fetish superstitious people have never permitted themselves to be poisoned slowly and deliberately, yet we have permitted our health and sanitary authorities to fill our organisms through our drinking water, with the dreadful poison which is called Chlorine, everywhere and always, for the last twenty (20) years or so. And as if chlorine was not a strong enough poison, our health authorities, in order to silence the voice of discontentment against the bad smell of chlorine in the drinking water, have already added also Chloride of lime or of alum, Bi-Sulphide of Sodium or of Potassium, and we understand that the final addition to almost all the drinking waters in all the large cities of the American continent at least, is liquid Ammonia, which also is always labelled as poison everywhere. From about one pound of chlorine to the million gallons of water as the starting point only 15 years or so ago, now they are mixing as much as twelve pounds or

more, and if they keep on increasing the dose of this fatal poison, it is evident that our health authorities will be able to bring about the extinction of the civilized races in less than a century's time all single-handed. Contrary to the historic fact that mankind has lived (and more healthily) for millions of years, without Chlorine, Bisulphide, Ammonia or other noxious chemicals in his water, our health authorities declare without blushing that "It is entirely unsafe to use water without chlorination," in spite of the fact that most of the city waters are now filtered; which is an advantage over the ancient methods. However, the most deplorable part is that people have such an unconditional faith in the wisdom of their health authorities, that they swallow all of these noxious drugs without complaint. Health authorities claim that chlorination prevents epidemics of typhoid fever, but they forget that mechanical sanitation have already prevented them. They also forget that it takes more chlorine to kill a bacteria of any kind that it would take to kill men. Agnostic education has so thoroughly blinded our health authorities, that they have even forgotten that the most effective germ-destroyer in water, is the boiling of it; because no germs can live in boiled water. Instead of chlorinating water all the time, when epidemics of typhoid are feared, they should advise people to boil their water, and that prevents not only typhoid but all epidemics. Ungodly guidance often make people lose even the faculty of plain reasoning and make them a menace to their community. Superstitious and fetish people may have subjected their bodies to many absurd contortions and ornamentations, but they certainly have not become the slaves of fashion, which is ruining the home life of all civilized nations.

We may refuse to pray to God or to worship Divinity, but we cannot escape giving our devotion and worship to objects and people around us. If we do not worship Divinity, then we worship our kings, our educators, our authors, our writers, our athletes, our actors

and actresses and even money. Those who decidedly and deliberately are preaching against Religion and so-called superstition,—such as the Professional Magicians—, as one, are actually worshipping the Devil. And this act of worship is not at all concealed from the public because you will see their posters, wherever they go, either in company of so-called devils or they themselves are presented in devil's uniform—(at least the uniform and the looks are those which everybody generally believes to belong to the devil).

True, that we may refuse to worship Divinity, true, that our Scientists have already obliterated and removed the elements of faith in Divinity from the public in general, but this act instead of making people happier, better and freer has made them more weary, restless, miserable and more ignorant than ever. By having less faith in Divinity, our devotion and trust in money is increased proportionately, so that the true god of the world at the present is mammon, money:

This is, in reality, one of the many outcomes of the materialistic doctrines preached by our scientists, and anyone who thinks that we have achieved something worth while are merely fooling themselves and those around them. Even our loftiest scientists, who may be free from the desire of possession to a certain degree are not free from the necessity of bowing their heads before something or someone. Everyone of them without exception has chosen an ideal hero, author or dead scientist, and is following the example of his ideal man the best he possibly can.

As we intend to return to this subject later on, in our chapter on cosmogenesis, we leave it as it is at the present, and proceed with our regular study.

There is a biological important condition which cannot be and should not be overlooked. This condition is the urge and necessity of food consumption. Regardless of what scientific education teaches us

about food and its urge in the human being, the plain psychological fact is that life has given us the urge for food, so that we may convert part of this food into a finer element to be utilized by those who are ahead of us in evolution; the same as we utilize the oxygen which plants and trees eject in our atmosphere. Although there is very little difference between oxygen and carbon dioxide, (both of which come to us from organized life), we can use oxygen only. Likewise the vibrations which we produce from the conversion of food in our system should be only the same kind as oxygen is for ourselves. Otherwise, the vibrations produced from the converted food, in terms of sound or thought forms, will be lost, as far as the economy of life is concerned. These thought forms, ejected in the atmosphere by ourselves constantly and continuously, are the supply which decide the formation of our characters. These vibrations, whether they are sound or silent, like waves of electrons cover us from all parts, and if they cannot be utilized by beings higher than ourselves (such as angels for instance), then they will be utilized by beings lower than ourselves; such as the powers of darkness.

Emotional, passional, criminal, scandalous, and sportive vibrations cannot reach the angels or be utilized by them, therefore they are taken up by the powers of darkness, as will be explained later on.

We (our souls) are simply the makings of our own experience and of the vibrations which we here receive from outside or produce them ourselves. There is no essential difference (as it will be explained later on) between electricity and our souls. The difference that we see is due to the fact that our souls have received more vibrations and more impressions than electricity. Therefore let no one pretend to be safe against contamination. Every human being is liable to become contaminated sooner or later, if the experience of contamination continues long enough. Some people succumb fast, others more slowly, but they all succumb sooner or later.

Our educators and scientists, our newspapermen and writers never take into consideration this indispensable biological fact; if they had ever taken into consideration this fact (that we are the makings of impressions and vibrations which are around us), and if they had known the awful value of negative and harmful vibrations, obviously they would have never been the authors of them.

Perhaps the warnings they had received, were not strong enough. The Divine Messages which came to them, perhaps were not plain and simple enough to be grasped, but now, after reading the **Book of Life** they cannot plead ignorance any longer.

As it is a well known fact that our speech and our actions are only amplified thoughts, therefore whatever subjects which our thoughts may choose to retain, we are bound to follow them by speech and by action. As we cannot overlook the fact that every action is followed by a reaction and every vibration followed by a wave, then it logically follows that on whatever subjects our minds dwell the longest they influence us most.

At the present, thanks to the materialist education which we have received, the greatest portion of our thoughts dwell on worldly possessions in some form or another. Prompted by private ownership, and uncertain of our economic conditions of to-morrow, our thoughts at the present, at a proportion of 90% or more, are absorbed in private interests; otherwise known as mammon or money. Then it is natural that our progress becomes bound to the limitations of the emblem of possessions; money or mammon. Although it is a well-known fact that all the founders of important religions have strongly cautioned people not to harbour any desire for possession, but the upkeep of private ownership—money—has made it impossible for us to eliminate this desire from our minds. In other words, we have tried to serve two masters; Divinity versus mammon; and in our endeavour, we have ne-

glected and forsaken Divinity entirely, and are decidedly serving mammon.

As a result of agnostic education, now instead of Divinity, we have mammon or money, which we worship and trust unquestionably. Because money is only an object, completely three realms back of us in evolution, therefore our progress has been brought to a forced stop. This is the reason for the undesirable conditions which prevail all over the world at the present time.

The majority of the people who long after possessions and wealth actually believe that by accumulating wealth they will become happy. Also a great number of people believe that by receiving a high education, they will gain happiness. However, both of them forget that happiness is not dependent on education or wealth. It is a well-known fact, that the wealthiest and most highly educated people are the least happy ones in the whole lot. Because happiness is not conditional to wealth or worldly education; and least of all of emotional joys and toys. Happiness is a natural state of mind; dependent on the amount of service rendered by the individual to the elements and beings around him; providing that this service is the right kind. The more serviceable the individual is to the community in which he lives,—and especially to the elements and beings ahead of him in evolution,—the happier he or she will be. In simpler terms, we may state that happiness and spirituality are inseparable; those who are either stagnant, or decidedly emotional, (especially negative-minded), can never be happy. That is why we find the majority of so-called intellectual people (who are decidedly skeptical and negative-minded), are utterly unhappy, also those who have accumulated large fortunes. Because present-day education (materialism) and accumulation of wealth are decidedly contrary to the object and the plan of life. Because both of them carry people away from Divinity; education by agnosticism and wealth by absorbing the faith

and the trust of its "possessor",—which in reality should be called its slave.

In order to justify themselves, our Scientists have come to the conclusion, that happiness is a state of mind which only simple-minded people can possess. "As soon as we become educated and advanced, happiness disappears." In support of their argument, they bring in also the fact, that when intelligence makes its entry, instinct disappears. They find that disappearance of happiness and instinct are quite natural happenings, although they admit that happiness and instinct both are better than education and wealth. They forget that the truly happy people are far from being simpletons. Although they are in a decided minority, but nevertheless the majority of them are very rational-minded and highly philanthropic individuals. Intellectuality and wealth,—such as they are understood at the present—, not only do not contribute to one's happiness, but both of them actually destroy it. It is impossible for one to become wealthy, **unless first we make 1000 or more people poor and miserable.** This has been the only condition whereby people have become wealthy, under the monetary system. It is utterly impossible to make people wealthy, without first impoverishing thousands of others. Moreover, if the community in which people live, does not benefit from the wealth and education or possession that these people have, it is impossible for them to be happy, because education and wealth, when they do not benefit others, are terrible obsessions and burdens for those who possess them.

We find ourselves under the necessity of addressing so much criticism against the existing orders and conditions, not because we like to do it, but we have no choice. Without criticism and diagnosing the shortcomings of our systems and conditions, it will be impossible for us to show our readers the true path of happiness and of normal life. That is why we devote so much time and space to the critical and the analyti-

cal part of our study in this **Book**, although we fully realize that almost everybody **knows that something is radically wrong** with our existing conditions, and that they cannot continue much longer on their present standards. The difference between other opinions and those expressed in the **Book of Life** is that; the **Book of Life** divulges the exact cause of these undesirable conditions, and also gives the exact remedy for their rectification. We assure our readers that if they do follow the reading of the **Book of Life** carefully, they will find the exact formula exposed herein, by the application of which suffering, misery, ignorance, and even death will be entirely eliminated.

PRELIMINARY—; TO COSMOGENESIS
(BEGINNING OF LIFE)

Through lack of scientific records we assume that the real object of life, from a universal point of view, has never been divulged before in an understandable manner. That is why this inspired record of the mysteries of life—in so far as our written records are concerned—is the first one which divulges to the public the real object of **Universal Life**.

The attempt is not new, but because of the activities of the powers of darkness, all the former attempts of this kind have been adulterated and distorted to such an extent, that what remains of them at the present, are not at all sufficient to cope with the conditions. Almost every item, divulged in the former messages of this kind, have been either removed entirely, or distorted beyond recognition, therefore naturally they have become ununderstandable. Nothing, through our best knowledge and information, has come to us which intelligently divulges the object of life. That is why, in spite of all efforts, the real object of life has remained a mystery up to this day.

By repeating once again what we already have told previously, our readers will find the majority of the riddles and problems of life, more or less clearly exposed in this Book. It is true that we have not touched the absolute—not to any great extent—because lengthy studies about remote subjects of that kind are not as important at the present, **as the solution of the present economic, scientific, and religious problems**. As the epochal message of this generation, the Book of Life has to deal with all the major factors of universal life, and deal also in a summary way with science, religion, philosophy, sanitation, and metaphysics. In order to do justice to these subjects, obviously it is impossible to avoid delving into abstruse subjects, such as astron-

omy and metaphysics, and this will make the Book of Life somewhat involved. In dealing with universal and cosmic terms, we are compelled to use both new words, and meanwhile give a different meaning to certain terms already known and used, at such places where a concrete explanation is desired.

In our endeavour of exposing the mysteries and the major problems of life; as we are approaching this subject at an entirely new angle, it has been necessary to resort to the use of new terms. By lack of appropriate terms, many of our well known words are used to mean something different from their accepted meaning. The readers of the Book of Life should kindly bear this in mind, in order not to condemn the recorder of it, for the misuse of these terms.

For instance; by Cosmic Matter, is meant the ether of space, and not the term which is used scientifically. By Elements, it is not meant the term such as used in chemistry; but simply means objects or things, especially individual units. Grains of Matter, Particles of Matter, or Molecules, simply mean the disintegrated parts of any substance produced by crushing, by blasting, or by refinement; these particles may be at times very large and other times very small; they simply mean refined particles and nothing else. They may include Molecules, Atoms, Electrons, or even still smaller particles, such as used scientifically. The definition of Atom in this Book, means the uttermost divisible particle of matter, chiefly obtained by the disintegration of Electrons; the scientific meaning of Atom is entirely overlooked. The word Evolution, used so extensively in the Book of Life means a **constant and steady progression and unfoldment**, which we believe is the case in the economy of life. It has very little or nothing to do with the scientific terminology such as explained by Darwin, Haeckel, Huxley, Tindal, and others. Whenever a description of a retrograde action is given, the word **retrogression** is used to

designate a reverse action to evolution, and is looked upon as an exceptional happening, and not as a regular item of the economy of life. The term Soul, also so extensively used in the Book of Life, is not the same term such as is used by Theologians, or understood by church people. It means the volatile extract of matter, sensitized by constant progression and refinement, and by the impression of vibrations received in the various realms of existence, while it journeys on its way to perfection. It began as Atom, and undyingly evolves through the vegetable, animal, human, angelic, and spiritual realms, until it becomes completely spiritualized. Soul does not mean Spirit but simply a principle of life in the organized bodies which animates them, and uses them as factories, in which it works constantly. It is not the "breath of life" of the Theologian, it is not the "mind" of the modern thinker and the psychologist, but something which only by reading the Book of Life will be understood thoroughly. The Soul is not the by-product of a single body but the master and creator of it. By Incarnation or Re-incarnation is meant the act of changing physical forms by individualized Souls, after periodical rests. With each re-incarnation a new physical form is being created by the Soul. It actually means that each individual Soul, during its evolutionary progress, creates millions of bodies at various times, each time by using completely new materials to make the bodies with, but the Soul remains the same. The term Realm, also so extensively used in the Book of Life, means a distinct class of the scale of existence, four of which are known on earth under the terms of: **mineral realm**, **vegetable realm**, **animal realm**, and the **human realm**. The evolving Soul,—if successful—, takes a whole solar cycle to graduate from a single realm of existence. In other words, so that the Soul of a tree may become the soul of a horse it is necessary for that Soul to live and remain in the animal realm a whole solar cycle, by incarnating thousands of times, before this change is accomplished. The term Solar Cycle has an entirely new meaning in the Cosmology of this Book. It means

a period of time which conveniently can be termed as one whole day of universal life. A Solar Cycle comprises of one Planetary day and one Planetary night, the duration of which cannot be less than ten million years of our present time, and not more than a hundred million years. An exacting knowledge of time has been an absolute impossibility in the economy of prophecy, therefore it has been impossible to determine the exact duration of a Solar Cycle. The Planetary day marks the period, during which the Sun and Stars are shining, the Planets are revolving, and active life is taking place everywhere. During the Planetary night the Suns lose their brightness and heat, the Planets slow down until they almost completely stop revolving and the Satellites, (moons), thus being freed from the attraction of Planets travel backward from the Sun towards the Milky Way. Like all other periods of time the duration of the Planetary days and nights also are variable. For the time being, and for billions of years to come the Planetary nights are longer than the Planetary days; but there will be a time when the Planetary days will become longer and the nights shorter. As every person does not sleep at the same time, and as all people do not die at once, so also the Planetary days and nights are not uniform for all the solar systems of the universe. Some solar systems are still in their "childhood", others in their "youth", still others in their "adult" age, and many of them are in complete obscurity of the Planetary night, while we are still in the Planetary day. Our readers are kindly reminded that contrary to the accepted astronomical classification, we call Venus and Mercury **superior planets** because Venus and Mercury are superior to the other planets by their evolutionary stand, and Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, etc, **Inferior planets**, which is the reverse in astronomy.

The readers of the Book of Life are urged to bear in mind that during the Planetary night all the elements of life remain in their respective place and order, and do not undergo a complete dissolution such as Eastern

religions preach and Theosophists advocate. It is during these Planetary nights, that the Planets make their grades by advancing steadily from one position to another, beginning from Galaxy, and advancing towards the Sun, while the moons travel from the Sun back towards the Galaxy. It means that the Planets advance from Galaxy towards the Sun, and moons advance just the opposite direction.

Most scientific-minded people are naturally prepared to find certain inaccuracies and miscalculations of minor importance, in astronomical and geometrical estimates from the statements found in the Book of Life. They have done so in the past, and prompted by the powers of darkness, they have succeeded to destroy many a wonderful message, and our readers, as well as our scientific-minded people are strongly warned against repeating the mistakes of the past. Kindly bear in mind that not the lack of information on the part of Divinity but the short-comings of the recorder of the Book of Life have caused that such inaccuracies remain within the Book. Because the recorder of the Book of Life has never taken any scholarly study of these subjects. Kindly do not forget that the Book of Life is not a mere astronomical or cosmological record, but the real object of this book is to supply a formula, by the application of which suffering, misery, and death may become suppressed and normal life may become established in mankind. It would have been more expedient if astronomy and cosmology were left outside the scope of this Book, but in order to get to the origin of life, and explain scientifically the object and the plan of life in general, it was impossible to leave this link out. Quite aware of the fact that such misleading inaccuracies as aforementioned are often picked up by willing people who unconsciously serve the design of the powers of darkness, in order to possibly compel the public to discard the message entirely, we once again warn our readers, and especially our scientific-minded people of not letting themselves become the victims or the tools for such a terrible mishap.

We cannot doubt the sincerity of the intent of our scientists, who most likely mean well, and think that they are rendering a service to the public, by making them discard or overlook Divine messages, but the method of the application is really dangerous, and no warning may be strong enough to keep them on guard.

No harm of any kind to any person in the world may ever result from the practical application of the contents of the **Book of Life**. Therefore, it is always safe to try and find out for yourselves, whether the claims made herein are justified or not.

One often wonders how it is that theology and science have not succeeded up to the present to divulge the object of life or to solve the quest of life in a satisfactory manner. Years of constant study, observations and research by both of these branches of learning, have led us farther away from the knowledge of truth than we have ever been before. An intelligent explanation of why we are in life, is still lacking. Theology gives us to understand that God was the only existing power or intelligence; self-generated and self-sufficient, Who, by a mere order produced everything that we see in life at a glance. Even christian theology based on the story of Genesis, for the very fact that "before creation (according to the Genetic story) God's spirit was moved over the matter of the deep", immediately makes us realize that matter was co-existent with God.

Science, on the other hand, has nothing better to offer than a chance theory. As an explanation for the beginning of life, the majority of scientists would have us believe that the beginning of life was merely due to some haphazard clash of atoms, which by chance blended together and produced the various elements as we see them in life. For theology "there was not any matter in existence at the beginning of life", and for science "there was no Divinity, and there is not at

the present time either". Neither one of them believe in evolution or in continued creation, and that is why they have failed up to this day to give an intelligent explanation of the mysteries of life. As far as the general object of life is concerned it can safely be said that not even a theory or an attempt has been made yet.

Theology does not believe in evolution, and it does not even admit the importance of other realms other than the human. For theologians the only important realm in existence is the human, and all others (even the ones higher than the human realm) were exclusively made to serve the human realm; that is why it is impossible for theology to explain the quest of life in an intelligent manner. Moreover, the readers of the Book of Life should not overlook the fact that the majority of theologians are straight agnostics, and the stand that they take is not taken by a free choice but because of their professional position. The grip of mammon is so powerful over them that they do not dare to openly and frankly express themselves as agnostics, and naturally such concealed opinions will be anything but simple and truthful. Certainly we should not overlook the real sincere ones in among them, but being in the minority, they are as a rule overruled by the agnostic ones and condemned to silence.

In the course of our study, it appears that we cannot help, but always clash with the professional classes, not because we hate them, but because we find fault with their policies and programs. In order to remove falsehood from religion and from science, it surely is necessary to point out where these falsehoods are, and how they do happen, so that the public as well as its leaders, may avoid repeating these falsehoods over again. As far as scientists are concerned, our criticism and denunciation of their pet theories, is stronger, because of the realization that the world at the present is governed, and all the branches of human life are controlled by the type of people who have received no other information or education but the agnostic scientific education. The readers of the Book of Life

should not forget that the greatest proportion of this seeming contrast that exists between scientists and theologians is more of a make-believe stunt than a true misunderstanding, because neither one of them have any decided stand or intelligent explanation for the Beginning of Life, and for the working of present life.

But by forgetting for a moment the underlying co-ordination between scientists and theologians, even by taking into consideration the stand such as they take actually against each other, again we are forced to denounce both of them for the stand that they take, as self-appointed custodians of knowledge of truth. Both scientists and theologians, prompted by the insidious inspiration of the powers of darkness have permitted themselves to be used as stumbling blocks of progression, and have served to set back all kinds of constructive and useful information which Divinity has sent for the safeguard of the human race. This denunciation of both classes is prayed to be taken as a simple diagnosticsation, and the broad-mindedness of all theologians and scientists is earnestly requested. For their personal welfare as well as the welfare of the general public, it is time for them to waken up to the fact that no one has ever benefitted from falsehood, and never will in the future. Therefore, it is a criminal act to stand in the defence of a policy which has been detrimental to all. Theologians and clergymen have ignored and helped to destroy Divine messages which have come through religious sources, and scientists have done likewise to messages which have come through scientific sources.

Now is the time to come to a logical understanding, and in plain words, "to lay the cards on the table", so that we may arrive at a reasonable explanation of the quest of life, and thereby regulate and solve our problems in a satisfactory manner.

One of the many postulations about the Beginning of Life is the self-potentiality of matter; that is to say;

in order that we may overlook the Divine activity in life, the majority of modern scientists endeavour to make us believe that matter in all its forms and in all its varieties, is a composition of condensed energy; and this energy is self-contained and self-sufficient. If they succeeded to make people believe that matter is all powerful in itself, and all sufficient for itself, and capable of self-governing, the necessity of Divine activity in life would be removed permanently. Our scientists have not even a faint idea that by pressing such a theory forward, they are helping no one but the powers of darkness in order to make us stray farther from Divinity.

Likewise, our theologians also have not the faintest idea that by standing for traditional statements and opinions,—which can neither be rectified nor improved,—they are actually blocking the way to Divine information, which has at least just as many chances, “at the present as it had in the past”. They forget that Divinity is not a source of information of the past only, but of the present also. They completely overlook the reality of the fact, that **Divinity is just as capable at least at the present, to inspire people and give them opinions, the same as He did in the past.** They also forget entirely, that their attachment to past events, is not a natural attachment but is prompted by the powers of darkness. May we ask them to put the following logical question to themselves: “Is not God just as intelligent now as He was in the past? Is He not just as powerful at the present as he was before? Are not our modern languages at least just as good as the languages of the past?” and is not the necessity of Divine information just as pressing now as it was in the past? Naturally they will agree with us that the conditions at the present warrant more Divine help than they have ever done before, that people are just as intelligent, and there are just as many worthy people to become messengers of the Divine now as there have been in the past, and that the intelligence of Divinity is at least just as good now as it has been in the past.

Our urge once again to both theologians and scientists is to overlook the authorities and personalities, and especially traditions of the past, and since both of them logically admit their short-comings for explaining the problems of life, there is nothing else left for them but to subscribe in an open-minded way to **any new message** that purports to divulge the riddles of life, regardless of how and through whom they arrive.

Life is not surely a battlefield for struggle,—such as materialists and scientists have tried to prove,—but because we have lived such a considerable time under abnormal conditions that it actually appears to be as such. Life is not an aimless comedy,—such as we are forced to conclude from scientific opinions,—but because we have read and heard nothing else but postulations and guess work about the object of life, therefore, it appears to be so. The fighting tendency which is inherent with individuals at the present is a devil-given impulse and not a naturally acquired faculty, such as many willing tools of the powers of darkness endeavour to make us believe. Life is not the outcome of the haphazard clash of atoms, but because the professional custodians of the branches of learning have never given us any other theories but that, therefore people believe that it is so. Matter is not condensed energy, and the only self-potential and self-sufficient energy in life is the Divine or Spiritual energy, which will be thoroughly exposed in this chapter. All the elements of life did not begin their existence at the same time, and creation did not take place only once, but is being carried on at the present just as actively as ever. Evolution does not mean going around in a circle, such as we have been given to understand by scientists, but a process of constant progression, and never returns back to the place where it began. The elements of life and especially the objects of the sky are not made for the pleasure of man and for his comfort alone, such as dogmatized and distorted tradi-

tional religion has made people believe. The world is not the centre of creation. Man is not the acme of perfection such as scientists endeavour to prove; he is not next below Divinity either, such as theologians and modern thinkers give us to understand. Not a single element is made for the pleasure of another; but every-one of them are the various modifications on the scale of existence which is gradually carrying them from their crudest state (which is termed cosmic matter in this Book) to its final refinement, which is termed Divinity in the Book of Life.

The immutable laws of life are neither accidental nor blind; but they are not Divinity Himself,—such as materialist scientists have endeavoured to prove—but simply the design of Divinity. Life is not entirely free from accident, but they are so rare, that they seldom affect the general economy of life. If accidents had very much to do with the operation of the laws of life, we would witness hundreds of cataclysms in the universe every hour and every moment, because of the abundance of moving objects, and the variation of the speed which these elements possess. True that our pretentious scientists, rather than to admit the possibility of Divine guidance in life, attribute to accident **ALL WHAT THEY CANNOT EXPLAIN**. As it is impossible for them to deny the existence of the immutable laws of life, and because they are unwilling to admit the reality of a Designer behind His laws, they make people believe that the immutable laws of life are the only God in existence.

The idolatrous impressions of past ages have made us pretend that we are, “the top-crop of evolution”, and scientists have undergone that impression more so than others. That is why they cannot imagine, elements any higher than the human realm on the scale of evolution. Their efforts in this direction have always been to try and prove that nothing in our Solar

System is farther advanced than man and that nothing can ever be.

Although Spirit (as it will be explained later on) is the most powerful element in life, yet it will be a gross injustice to attribute to It, that It is capable of doing everything. Theology declares that God created everything from naught, and science claims that matter created itself. In order to do justice to the readers of the Book of Life, it is necessary to state that both of these views are wrong. **Creating something from nothing is an utter impossibility. It is equally impossible for matter (such as we know it around us) to be capable of a spontaneous manifestation or self-guidance, such as scientists endeavour to prove.** The self-potentiality of matter will be disproven thoroughly, by some illustrations which will be given later on. As far as creation of everything from nothing is concerned, it is hardly necessary to endeavour to disprove it, because it disproves itself. If anything could be created from nothing and if Divinity was Almighty (capable of everything) then naturally manifested life would be unnecessary. Why should Divinity make the various elements of life toil and struggle, evolve and retrogress, and undergo a million kinds of transformations, by taking billions of years of time, when by a single will, Divinity is capable of accomplishing all that at a glance. The very existence of manifestation and of evolutionary life is self-evident proof that **Evolution and Manifested Life are absolute necessities** and could in no way be neglected. Therefore, it is also self-evident that it is independent of the will of Divinity. By these very logical reasons we are forced to conclude that creation from nothing is entirely illogical and consequently wrong. Unless we become entirely unreasonable and go so far as to think that Divinity is less intelligent than ourselves, we cannot attribute to Him limitless potentiality (power). If we declare Divinity being Almighty, and also capable of creating everything from nothing, it is against even human reason to think that an Intelligence, which Is

immensely higher than the human, would make the elements of life undergo an entirely needless pilgrimage, (evolution) since by a single order, everything could have been made perfect. Even if we leave aside inspirational knowledge—whose only Source is Divinity Himself,—even by using our logic alone we are forced to conclude that Divinity could not make universal life any different than it is at the present.

Now as far as the self-potentiality of matter is concerned, and also the scientific theory which declares that all the elements of life are simply condensed energy, and that their mode of combination makes them look different from each other, is also utterly absurd. The absurdity of this theory is in the fact, which according to our scientists, **nothing in life**, “will ever be any higher than energy”. If this is right that in the first place, matter is condensed energy, and if nothing in life will ever become any higher than energy, then all this tumult of life is an aimless comedy. If all is energy, and after billions of years of evolution, it will become energy again, why should there be manifestation or where is the necessity of evolution?

We are forced to admit (with great regret) that the majority of modern thinkers, and especially the majority of modernist churches such as Theosophy, Rosicrucian Movement, Christian Scientist Movement, and the majority of the followers of modern thought, have fallen prey to this misleading theory. It is true that they do not use the same term (energy) such as scientists use it; but they use the term of Spirit in its stead. They believe that all the elements of matter are condensed Spirit, and that at the consummation of life, (at the end of evolution) everything will become Spirit again. According to this theory, again life is an aimless comedy, and evolution has no set aim.

Resuming the study of “self-potentiality of matter”, we find ourselves under necessity to go through

a little analysis of energy in order to scientifically prove exactly what energy is.

Since almost all scientists disbelieve in the existence of the soul, and bluntly deny the existence of Spirit, we are forced to come to a conclusion, **that the energy which they speak or write about, must by necessity be behind man in evolution.** This deduction is very logical, because scientists claim that nothing in life is more highly evolved than man; that all the elements of life are condensed energy; therefore the energy that they speak about, cannot be more highly advanced in evolution than man. By basing our deductions on these given theories, we would like to stress upon the minds of our readers the necessity of not forgetting that the word energy or even Cosmic Rays that scientists speak or write about, are nothing else but subordinates to the human realm. In other words, **according to theology man is the next below to Divinity, and according to science man is Super-Divinity.**

Since we are dealing with scientific problems, and especially with the Genesis of life, we would ask the forgiveness of our readers for repeating certain phrases over and over again. These repetitions are made purposely in order to keep the readers of the Book of Life very well informed about the riddles of life, such as they have been known, and such as they actually are. In this manner, we have to go back to the former statements and repeat them once again. If life is the outcome of the haphazard clash of atoms,—in plain words the result of accident,—and if all the elements of life are led and governed spontaneously, and that no intelligent energy or Designer is behind the immutable laws of life; and since all the elements of life are condensed energy, **therefore all matters and all the elements must be capable of a spontaneous function.**

This is a very intricate problem and especially our scientific-minded readers are earnestly requested to

concentrate their attention on these facts and ask themselves, "if everything is energy, if everything is going to be energy eventually, why should not all the elements of life be capable of a spontaneous function? There is absolutely no reason whatever, that a man should possess capabilities and qualities different from a rock or a bird from a table. After all they are all the same energy, and regardless of how much they become evolved, they are going to rebecome energy. Even at the present stand of life, since the component parts of man (the cells and molecules of the human being) are going to become incorporated with trees, birds, fish, or other kind of objects, and since there is no soul in man and no soul in animals or any other thing, therefore why should there be any difference between a man and a table or a stone? Logically we cannot see any reason for any difference. If all the intelligence that man possesses, all the capabilities and faculties that is inherent in man are the attributes of its cells and molecules, it is only logical to conclude, that wherever these cells and these molecules go, they should logically carry with them, man's capabilities, qualities and faculties also. That is to say, if the molecules and cells which constitute the human physical form, are the only factors which possess the human faculties and make his intelligence or other qualities possible, therefore, if these same cells and molecules become incorporated in a tree, there is no logical reason whatever, that they should not make the tree just as intelligent and just as agile or supple as the human being. By using an illustration, perhaps it will be better understood by the readers of the Book of Life.

"Science claims that all the qualities, faculties, and capabilities which manifest in and through the human being, are the result of the combination of the cells and molecules which make the physical form. Now instead of the human being we are going to take a house in order to illustrate this principle better. It is scientifically claimed that the brick, the wood work, the steel structure and the mortar of the house are the only

elements which produce intelligence, faculties, potentialities and the rest, which the human being is capable of. It is also claimed, that when these bricks, mortar, steel and wood work are disintegrated, the human being is finished forever. Contrary to all reason and logic, our scientists claim that it is quite all right for human cells to become incorporated with those of a tree and lose temporarily all their faculties, because all that is included in evolution!!... They think that the mortar, bricks steel and woodwork of a house called human body, because of their particular arrangement (?) reflect intellect, reason, consciousness, energy and volition; but the same materials arranged differently so that they are known as water now, do not reflect neither of the above qualities and yet it is quite right!! Why? Ask the question yourself Dear Reader and try to find the answer, such as we are going to present to you later on.

If spontaneous function was an immutable law of life, and if the molecules and cells which were in man yesterday, are incorporated in an automobile to-day, we cannot see why the automobile should not function on its own accord without man's guidance and supervision. Even the best regulated automobile, placed on the straightest and the broadest highway in the world, would not be able to go more than ten minutes, without falling in a ditch on one side of the road or the other. If man is the most advanced element of life, then his production must be the most perfect in life. Yet the suns and planets, the comets and nebulae, the satellites and meteors, have been revolving and travelling at a dazzling speed, and at decidedly various rates of speed, and have been going at least for the few thousands of years of our own knowledge, and yet they never fall anywhere out of their proper lines or clash with each other. The earth and its moon have been dashing in space side by side for millions of years, and they have come to all kinds of counter-positions against each other, and they have never clashed. Still our scientists claim, that this order of things is done spon-

taneously. This will amount to a statement that if we place twenty automobiles on one road with no drivers in them, and everyone of them going at various rates of speed and crossing each other's path quite often, still they should never clash; is it possible?....."

We assure the readers of the Book of Life, that there is absolutely no essential difference between automobiles and planets, or any other material bodies which we see. In one instance scientists admit, that without an intelligent guide, a set of moving machinery will inevitably clash with another one, and in another instance they claim that another set of moving machinery, is quite capable of going without a guide and yet never clash with others. Some of our planets have as many as twelve satellites revolving around them, these satellites come to any and all angles to the direction of the planet and to each other respectively, and yet they never clash. Our scientists are simple-minded enough to claim that all these things are done spontaneously; and that no intelligent power is guiding or watching them.....

According to the prevalent opinion of our scientists, as well as our modern thinkers and of theologians alike, minerals, vegetables, animals and man, represent the same degree of evolution, the same age, and they will at the same time reach perfection together. Certain scientists have tried to make us believe that the atom is the foundation or the basic principle of matter. There are some others who postulate that all the elements of life are composed of condensed sound vibrations. There are still others who claim that the elements of life are made from condensed electrons, still others claim that the elements of life are made from condensed cosmic rays. But the greatest majority of them claim that all the elements of life are condensed energy; therefore our study, will be chiefly concentrated on the prevalent opinion which is that of energy.

“Since, according to science, energy prevails throughout the universe, and since all the elements of life are nothing more than energy in condensed form, **therefore everything in life is energy, either in loose or concrete form.** Therefore all this fuss, all this struggle, modification, achievements, and refinements are utterly futile, senseless and unnecessary, because eventually everything will again become energy after millions of changes. In other words, “there is no object in life, no goal and no survival of the fittest”, and consequently no evolution. The elements which constitute your present bodies, Dear Readers, according to science or to modern thinkers, were loose energy some time ago and later on they will become energy again, therefore according to this belief your existence has no justification. But in order to prove the fallacy of such an absurd line of thought we are going to explain thoroughly what energy is, and also what electrons, atoms, sound vibrations, and Spirit are. But before we proceed with our analysis of energy it is necessary to prove to the readers of the Book of Life, that material energy which is claimed to be the only existing energy in life, is lower in evolution than man; because according to scientific opinion, nothing is more advanced than the human being. Now we are going to analyze and find out, if possible, do the elements of life farther advanced than others, permit themselves to be handled, governed, or controlled by elements which are behind them in evolution? In simpler words, we are going to find out if trees would let themselves be controlled and governed by stones; or if horses would let themselves be controlled by trees and governed by them, or would philosophers permit themselves to be led or governed by parrots. If we let ourselves go a step farther, we would like to find out if ever in the history of the human race a tree or a plant has ever become the President or the King of a Nation in the human realm; or again if a flock of sheep have ever been led by a pile of stones. If it is illogical and biologically impossible, that human beings would permit themselves to be governed and controlled by

elements which are only one or two realms behind them in evolution; then how can we admit even the possibility of man being the most highly advanced element in life when man is decidedly controlled and governed by certain energies and laws, which can do with him whatever they please? Since it is absolutely and undeniably proven that man is not responsible for his existence—that we are not born by our own free will,—but are following the dictates of something or someone then it is logical to conclude, that this someone or something, must be more highly advanced than man.

We can only control and govern the things which are behind us in evolution, but cannot govern the things that are ahead of us. Therefore, if we are governed and controlled by things, upon which we have no saying whatever, it is only logical to admit that these things,—whether they are energy, intelligences or beings,—are more highly advanced than ourselves. It is true that at certain instances, certain elements may cause a bodily harm to the elements ahead of them in evolution; either intentionally or accidentally, but they can never govern nor control them. If man refuses to defend himself properly, he may become attacked by a tiger or a bear, or even by an octopus, and his physical body destroyed thereby, **but under no circumstances**, would he permit himself to be governed and controlled by these animals. If we stretch this subject a little farther, we may logically argue, that “no human being will ever permit himself to be controlled or governed by trees or plants,” by reversing this statement, we may state “that no trees or plants will ever be able to control or govern human beings”.

All the material energy that our scientists speak or write about are unconditionally controlled by man, and therefore all of these energies are decidedly behind man in evolution. We may also mention that the majority of scientists and a good portion of clergymen and theologians now declare that electricity is God. Again they forget, that electricity is an agent, which

is controllable by man and subject to his fancy in all shapes or forms; therefore, electricity is decidedly behind man in evolution, and consequently cannot be God.

It is a scientific fact that we are in life by no free will of our own, and therefore we are just following the dictates of Someone or Something ahead of us, better and farther advanced than ourselves. We control electricity, channel and harness it, but we cannot control or harness, for instance; the law of gravitation. We are not even responsible for our own creation or our present stand in life, since we are so helplessly subject to certain laws from which we cannot escape by any means. If man is the acme of perfection,—or the cream of evolution—, and if nothing is farther advanced or more evolved than him, then naturally our freedom of action, of choice and of expression should have been unlimited; which it is not.

—ENERGY—

When we speak of energy, we have to draw a line between what we know as material (provocated energy) and Spiritual or self-potential energy; without this necessary discrimination, it is absolutely impossible to understand it. From inspired knowledge we have understood that energy which comes from material sources (elements lower than man by evolutionary stand) is quite different from the energy which we have to term Spiritual, by lack of better terms. Without this discrimination between material so-called energy and Spiritual or true energy, the quest of life will never be understood intelligently. In order to produce material energy, we have to disintegrate the "energy-producing" element, so that its disintegrated parts may expand and crowd together, and fill up to capacity the vessel which contains it. Real energy or Spiritual energy (such as gravitation as one) needs no handling, disintegration or channelling, and would not permit itself to be handled by man, animal or vegetable. Material energy is entirely conditional upon the disintegration of some elements and upon the channelling of these disintegrated particles, and if the element is not disintegrated or if the disintegrated particles are not channelled in tight tubes or vessels, there will be no manifestation of energy. This material energy is considerably behind man in evolution, but Spiritual energy is immensely ahead of man. Between these two forms of energy, there is a succession of various degrees of energy, as we have so many shades and colors between black and pure white. Man being almost half way, stands as a neutral point between material and Spiritual energy. For better understanding of this subject, we are offering our readers the following illustration, which quite closely describes the working of material energy in life.

So that the readers of the Book of Life may have a concrete idea of what real energy is, and how it operates, we are going to undertake the analysis of these two kinds of energies; namely material so-called energy and Spiritual energy, which is the only true energy. Our analysis will begin with the material energy, or with some of the elements by the disintegration of which energy is produced.

However, in order to get a clearer conception of the working of energy, our first illustration will be merely a showing of how energy-producing elements operate. For our first step we gather a pile of rounded rocks on top of a mountain. Then we dig a ditch or channel from the top of the mountain down the slope as far down as possible. We cover the ditch so that the rocks which will roll down will not escape. At the outlet of the ditch (or channel) we place a generator, arranged in such a way that the various blades of the wheel, (which are operated by water power in many places of the world) will exactly match with the outlet of the channel. Then we begin to roll these rounded stones down the channel at a regular rate,—let us say for instance, 100 rocks per minute. As these rocks roll down at this regular rate by gaining speed and momentum they will strike the many blades of the generator wheel, and cause it to rotate. As long as we continue to roll these stones down, they will keep the generator turning. The longer the distance between the top of the mountain and the generator, and steeper the channel is, with greater strength the rocks will strike the blades of the generator, and consequently the energy produced in this way will be greater also.

Although this is a very crude illustration of producing energy, but we can safely say that it contains the whole explanation of the working of material energy; **because every energy-producing element, is working on this same principle, with this difference, that the smaller the round balls are (vapor molecules, electrons or atoms, as the case may be) swifter the**

action will be and consequently the more energy will be produced.

Let us analyze another element, which is quite extensively used in producing energy, by causing certain machinery to be moved and rotated. Our analysis this time is of water. Water being a fluid element, and because of the natural arrangement that it flows in the direction of the least resistance, and as there are quite a few heights and low lands through which our rivers and streams flow, therefore we have been channelling water and utilizing it as an energy-producing element. These natural arrangements have facilitated our task to such an extent, that we can develop a great deal of energy from water power, with very little expenditure. In the first illustration, where we took the rounded rocks as energy-producing elements, we saw that it was necessary for us to gather these stones on top of a mountain, before we could roll them down through a covered ditch. The natural position of our lands and the heights of the sources of our streams have eliminated the necessity of that task. What we need to do really is to dig a ditch or make a channel or a pipe, so that the water may run through, in a compressed volume. Like the rounded rocks, water also needs the closed channel in the first place and the steep downward direction, so that it may gain momentum, as it runs down. Again like the rocks, water also will strike the blades of the generator-machine, with a greater force, if the distance between the intake and the outlet of the channel is longer, and the direction steep-down. Eliminate all these arrangements (channelling, and downward direction, etc.) and there will be no energy. There are billions of tons of rounded rocks or stones all over the world, lying on the surface of the earth but they produce no energy, because we are not channelling them or making them run in the direction of the least resistance. Also there are immense quantities of water, lying stagnant in the hollow spaces of the earth, but they produce no energy whatever, because they are not channelled, and they are not running downward.

STEAM POWER

Now let us take a third element, which is so extensively used as energy-producer almost all over the world. Until a few years ago, that element was not utilized as energy-producer. This is the same element as the former one (water) with this difference only, that instead of being utilized in volume and in its integral state, has been disintegrated and used as vapor; we are taking the **steam power** for our analysis. If we place a little water in an air-tight container, the outlet of which ends in a tube, and if we apply heat to the bottom of that container, the application of heat will cause water to become disintegrated. The uniform liquid becomes reduced to minute particles, and each one of these particles become rounded up the same as the rounded stones were. Heat will enter into these rounded balls and cause them to expand so much so, that they become hundreds of times lighter in weight, than they were before disintegration. Because of the roundness of these particles of water,—which we term vapor,—and because of their expansion, they require a great deal more room than they occupied before. In other words, the container which was holding the water comfortably, now has become too small for the disintegrated and expanded particles of vapor, and because of these conditions they are getting crowded together, and actually pushing each other. Although it takes a great deal of pressure to break these rounded balls of vapor, but they are far from being unbreakable. That is why, in spite of the fact, that we may continue to heat the water all the time, if the container is real strong, vapor will not cause it to burst. But if the walls of the container are not made of solid steel or other metals, it will soon break under the heavy pressure which the vapor particles exert over them.

Vapor is an energy producing element, if we keep its molecules and particles in a place where they are

crowded together. Suppose that after heating a bowl of water covered and made air-tight we stop the application of heat, although there is a good deal of vapor in the container,—and even if the container was made of very weak materials, still it will not break it, because the application of heat is stopped. But in order to produce energy from vapor, the process in operation requires that the water should be in an air-tight container ending in a tube so that it will lead the vapor particles out. At the outlet of this tube a moveable piston is placed, which becomes pushed forward by the constant pressure of vapor particles. As long as the application of heat continues, and as long as there is enough water in the container, the vapor particles will multiply and crowd together, and in this way will displace the piston which is placed in the direction of the least resistance. In all the steam moved machinery there are at least two tubes, which operate at least two pistons. So that when vapor comes into one of the tubes and pushes the piston forward, the rest of the vapor will go into the other tube controlled by a valve, and pushes the other piston forward while the first piston returns back to its former position, opens a valve and lets the vapor out. The same thing happens to the second piston and in this manner at least two pistons being pushed back and forth, energy is produced for moving the machinery. Now remove the application of heat, and there will be no energy. Or remove the air-tight tubes, and in spite of all application of heat there will be no energy either. If you remove the moveable pistons, in spite of all the other arrangements, there will be no manifestation of energy.

Like the rocks and water, steam also requires handling, channelling, and direction; when either one of these conditions is lacking, there will be no energy produced. Billions of tons of water are being evaporated every day, and we do not see any immediate manifestation of energy; in other words left to itself, vapor also, like water and rocks, is not energy, and cannot operate spontaneously.

ENERGY; ELECTRICITY

Our next analysis will be of electricity, which to our regret, has never been properly explained up to the present. Incidentally, without analysis, we are also going to explain the real origin of electricity, and its mode of application; something, which to our best knowledge and information has never been done before. Regardless of the thousands of fanciful speculations and postulations, concerning the origin and the nature of electricity, with all simplicity we are going to frankly state that **electricity is nothing else but atomized vapor.** As vapor is atomized water, also electricity is atomized or disintegrated vapor. The use of electricity as an energy-producing element was unknown to mankind until only a few years ago, but since then, it has been used so extensively, and so much service has come from it that now our scientists and our theologians,—like the clergymen of the past who advocated the worship of all those things which were more or less serviceable—advocate, to recognize electricity as God. In its simple biology electricity is the “child” of vapor-gas the same as vapor is the “child” of water.

As in the case of producing steam, we have to subject water to heat pressure, so that we may disintegrate water and cause its particles to expand at the same time, so also in the case of producing electricity, we have either to disintegrate the vapor particles, or subject volatile water to double disintegration. Electricity is produced chiefly by the angels, who operate in our atmosphere, and control and govern the various changes which take place there. As this will be explained later on, for the time being we are making a passing remark of this kind and proceed with our regular analysis.

Now it is a commonly accepted fact that generators do not generate electricity, but simply collect it

from the atmosphere, which is the real store of electricity. The rotating machinery, the coiled wires and all the other various arrangements connected with the process of generating electricity, are merely the channelling processes which give direction to the electrons; they do not produce them. When the vapor particles or molecules are disintegrated, either by angels or by human beings, by the application of certain chemical reactions, these disintegrated parts,—which we recognize under the term of electrons,—become expanded and rounded up, and consequently occupy a great deal more space, than vapor would take. Also, in spite of the fact that electrons (disintegrated vapor molecules) are hundreds of times lighter than vapor particles; they are hundreds of times stronger also. It takes much more pressure to break them, than it would take to break the vapor particles, when we try to bring them to their former condition. In passing we must state, that extremely heavy pressure, not only can condense electrons so that they will become converted into vapor again, but also if we continue the pressure, we may liquify them completely. As by the application of extreme cold, we may cause the vapor particles to break and unite together,—in order to become water again,—so also extremely heavy pressure, will cause electrons to break and combine, and become vapor, and eventually water. However, we should not forget to remind the readers of the Book of Life, that water is not the only element, which produces electricity; but it is the chief one. Liquids of all kinds may also produce electricity, even without going through the process of vaporization; but they have so little to do with the main process of producing electricity, that they are almost negligible.

As stated above, there are two ways of producing electricity; namely direct conversion from water into electricity, and direct conversion from vapor into electricity. Electricity which is produced directly from water is chiefly done in the process of wet batteries; where water becomes subjected to the

chemical reaction of strong acids, and thus becomes "pulverized" and its hydrogen gas becomes partly converted into electricity. So in this way we see that the liquid becomes converted into a gas and the latter in its turn becomes converted into electricity simultaneously. However, it is necessary to state, that only rain water and similarly light waters are convertible into electricity. The heavy and natural spring waters, yield very little electricity, because they have not been refined enough.

The second process, which is done exclusively by Angels of the third sphere of the Kingdom of Heaven, as it will be explained later on, is taking place under their control. The waters that run from the bowels of the earth are evaporated, and held in the atmosphere in a dissiminated state. But in order to make the molecules of vapor lighter, more resilient and stronger, the Angels will gather this dissiminated vapor molecules, compress them together, until they become condensed into clouds, and They will continue to compress and to condense the vapor molecules, until they become liquidified and fall down on the ground again. It is a well known fact, that the waters coming down as rain, become chiefly evaporated again and returned back to the atmosphere. For hundreds of times, Angels will cause water to become evaporated and recondensed to become rain again, so that by coming down and going up, the vapor molecules become refined, and eventually,—but very gradually—, they become converted into electrons. This is in short the process of the natural production of electricity. Water being subjected to a continuous evaporation rises up and comes down over and over again, and at each phase, its particles become finer and finer, until eventually they become electrons. As stated above, this process of conversion is done very gradually and not in a sudden manner. In a passing way it is necessary to state, that lightnings and storms are not part of the program of the production of electricity; but they are actually accidents, because with each electric storm a

huge amount of electricity is wasted, and this seems to be quite independent of the Angelic will, because the shortage of our vibrations can only keep a few of them there.

Trusting that the above explanation about the nature of electricity was simple enough, to make all our readers understand really what electricity is and how it becomes produced; as it is necessary to generalize this subject, therefore, instead of electricity, we had better call it electrons; because by the term of electricity we understand only the condensed current of electrons. When electricity is in the atmosphere, in a dissipated form obviously it will be more expedient to call it electrons, because they manifest neither power nor light; and because without these manifestations, we cannot detect electricity.

As stated above, electrons are merely refined vapor molecules, regardless of what kind or what liquids they are converted from. The majority of gases are also convertible into electrons, because vapor is a gas too. As the vapor molecules are stronger, more resilient, and also swifter in their action than water; so also electrons are hundreds of times finer, stronger, more resilient, and swifter in their action than vapor molecules. The main difference between electrons and vapor molecules is that, vapor molecules should be channelled in air-tight tubes so that they will not escape, because they do not adhere to each other, or to other objects; electrons are just the opposite, they adhere to each other and at the same time, they have an affinity of clinging to almost all kinds of metals and to the majority of any other objects in friction. Yet with all this affinity, (which electrons have to almost all metals and to other objects in friction), still they will manifest neither power nor light if they are not channelled and given a direction. Being a great deal finer than vapor, and immensely finer than water and rocks, electrons may travel any direction, as long as they are permitted to go in a circle. We saw that rocks will follow only a downward direction, and require a great deal of handling. We also saw that water follows

a similar direction, but most of the handling is done by the natural position of the earth. We saw also that vapor, follows any direction, wherever the hollow tubes go, provided that direction is not very long, and providing also that there is not very much cold pressure around the tubes. Electrons are free from the former handicaps, but yet they are subjected and conditional to channelling and direction. Unless we pass electrons through coiled wires, and get these wires grounded, there will be no electric current.

What is actually taking place in the generating of electricity, is that the friction produced in the generators, will attract the loose electrons of the atmosphere and make them flow into a condensed current; the same as if we had channelled the shallow waters of a river, let us say about one-quarter of a mile wide, and made the whole thing run through a tube about four feet in diameter. As the waters of the river in their stagnant and scattered state, do not produce currents, and cannot push any objects, so also loose electrons in their natural resting condition manifest no power and no energy. As we condense the waters and make them run into a narrow and steep down tube, so also when the generators are in friction, they attract the loose electrons of space and make them become condensed into a current. The coiled metal wire wound around the generators, make the electrons run at a higher rate of speed and because the grounding of the wires, they find a direction, which is really the direction of the least resistance. This makes them flow as fast as the number of the coiled wires are. In other words, the more coils on the wire, the stronger the friction produced in the generators, the swifter and the stronger the current of electricity will be. This is the actual production of electricity, and also the true histology of this simple matter, which has puzzled our scientists for years and years.

In order to produce energy from electricity,—as we saw in the example of vapor molecules—, certain

movable pieces of machinery have to be placed within the current of electrons, although it is not pistons as it was in the case of steam. Most people know more than the recorder of the Book of Life about the actual construction of electric motors, because the recorder of the Book of Life has neither studied or ever seen the inside of an electric motor. However, the principle which operates electric motors is that which is recognized under the term of magnetism. The armature and coils of electric motors are made from small pieces of soft metal, separated from each other by an insulating medium, so that when the electrons pass through them, they actually cling to these metals and at the same time by jumping over the armature of the movable shaft, they (the electrons) push this movable shaft in the rush. So long as electrons can flow continuously, they will keep on pushing (or pulling) the movable shaft in the direction that it is made to run; but the moment that the flow is stopped, the power is also stopped, although the electrons are there just the same. That means to say; when you turn the switch off and when the motor stops, it does not mean that you have cut off the electrons altogether, but you have simply blocked their return passage.

Now let us remove all these conditions and all these arrangements, and electricity will be unknown. Electricity like the other agents of energy, is exclusively dependent on the handling by either human beings or Angels so that it could manifest, without Angelic or human supervision, electricity is a pile of electrons and nothing else, the same as the pile of rocks on top of the mountain.

ENERGY; MAGNETISM

In our study of energy, even by the study of electrons, we cannot overlook another branch of energy-producing element, which is recognized by technical authorities somewhat different from electricity. However, our study will show conclusively, that magnetism is not a separate energy, but simply and merely a mode of manifestation of electricity.

It was formerly stated that almost any object in friction will attract the loose electrons of the atmosphere, and at times, give them a certain direction. If the object in friction is a bad conductor, the electrons, which are attracted by that friction, seldom manifest any current, power or sparks; but if they are good conductors,—such as steel, iron, and the like metals,—the electrons which are attracted by friction, will flow through them, and produce either a temporary or a permanent state of magnetism. If we take a straight steel bar, and if we cover it with an insulating layer,—such as a glass tube or something like that—, and if we wound a double wire right around the tube and let a strong electric current pass through that wire for a little while, we will find that the former steel bar has become a magnet. The actual thing which takes place is that, as the electrons run along the wire at a terrific speed, by approaching the end of the steel bar, a portion of the electrons become detached from the main current, and use the steel bar to pass through, and by going over the steel bar, they join the current at the other end of the bar. In this manner the steel bar is being used as a temporary channel for the electrons to flow through. As electrons have an affinity of clinging to tempered steel, therefore, even though we isolate the steel bar from the electric wire, yet the loose electrons of the atmosphere will continue to run through that steel bar for a considerable time. Now, when we approach the one end of the steel bar through which the electrons are running, to a smaller piece of

steel or wire, we will see that that piece of steel, will be carried forward, and made to cling to that end of the steel bar. What is actually taking place, is not at all an attraction, but a carrying, (which is done not by the steel bar itself) but by the electrons which run over and through it; because of their affinity of clinging to metals,—and especially to steel and iron. Therefore when the electrons are run through the steel bar, if they find any movable pieces of the same metal near the end they will cling to them and carry these pieces along with them towards the end that they are flowing through. That is why the same steel bar, will manifest ten to twenty times more attraction as a magnet, while the main electric current is passing through it, than it would do after it becomes isolated from the electric current. In other words, the magnet is immensely more powerful when a direct coiled current is passing through it, than after it has been taken away from the direct contact of the wires. In proof of this statement being the truth about magnets, take a magnetized bar, and place it in a glass case, for a certain length of time. This action will cause the electrons of the atmosphere,—which were using the steel bar as a channel to flow through—, to become scattered; and when they are scattered, on removing the steel bar from the glass case, you will find that it has lost its magnetic effect entirely. It is the same with all kinds of magnets, including the so-called magnetism of the earth, which is being produced in a similar way. The rotation of the earth, around itself, causes the electrons of the atmosphere to form a little current and flow from one side to the other in a circle. This actually is causing the so-called magnetism of the earth. If we had a possibility, (or instruments powerful enough) to examine the Planets Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus and the rest of the inferior Planets, we will find that in spite of the fact, that these Planets rotate and revolve much faster than the earth, yet they have not the least sign of magnetism in them. This is because of the complete absence of electricity from the atmosphere of these Planets.

By simplifying what has already been stated, electricity is the current of electrons, which are simply refined vapor particles. It is necessary to bear in mind, that there are various degrees of refinement between electrons, as well as vapor molecules. That is to say; that there are electrons which are just being converted from the vapor state, therefore, they cannot manifest much power or light; these electrons as a rule are the ones that return back to the generators, and keep coming back until they become refined. Electric light is produced by the sudden projection of electrons from the central filaments into the atmosphere. The electrons travel so fast (and as they will cling to each other), that when the wire, which carries them, is too narrow and has too many coils to go through it causes them to break away from each other and project themselves in the atmosphere. If they are covered by a glass casing, (especially if this glass casing is free from oxygen and other heavy elements of the atmosphere), electrons will become crushed against the glass and in this way light will become more brilliant. The continuous escape of electrons from the wires which carry them, causes the magnetic energy which is found in power houses and other places where electric wires abound most. Electrons, unlike the vapor molecules, water and other elements which produce energy by their disintegration, do not actually need to travel through hollow tubes because they have a decided affinity of clinging to each other, and at the same time of clinging also to almost all metals. This affinity makes it possible for us to make the electrons travel around solid wires even though these wires are very closely covered with negative insulation. This simple fact explains how fine and how supple electrons are, so that they can travel by huge numbers through insignificant spaces. However, everybody knows that the travelling power of electrons is not unlimited. We know that they can travel through cold and heat quite easily, but are not totally immune against external interferences. The strongest current of electricity cannot travel more than a hundred miles through the wires.

That is why there are so many Power Houses on the roads where electric wires go through. The friction of renewing generators of these Power Houses, serves to intensify the collective influence of the wires, so that electrons may travel without dissipation. However it is a universally known fact, that regardless of how well we insulate our wires and how strong our generators are, and regardless of how close to each other the Power Houses are, still there is a huge quantity of electricity which becomes dissipated by escaping from the wires which carry them.

In conclusion of our study of electricity, the readers of the Book of Life are urged to bear in mind that electricity is nothing else but refined gas or vapor. It is not God, nor anything close to Him, because as it will be explained later on, electricity by its evolutionary stand is very far behind not only the human realm, but even the animals and vegetables. In other words, electricity is the highest stage of development of the mineral realm; yet very far behind in evolution to the vegetable, animal, or the human realms.

Although a great deal more could be written about electricity, but since our objective was merely to show, that even electricity is not self-potential energy, and as we feel that we have clearly shown and explained its nature and its way of operation, therefore we leave it for the time being, so that we may come to it later on.

OTHER ENERGY-PRODUCING ELEMENTS

It is a well-known fact that thousands of scientists, having been assured a comfortable livelihood are devoting their time and energy to the act of finding new sources of energy. Our insinuation is about the efforts of disintegrating the atom which these scientists are endeavouring to do. In this respect, the readers of the Book of Life, are urged to keep in mind that **only those elements**, which have the affinity of expanding by disintegration may produce energy and none else. If you take a piece of rock, or a piece of steel, or a lump of soda, regardless of how fine you may grind them, if you gather all its small particles together, you will find that they approximately will occupy the same space as they occupied before disintegration. This fact clearly explains, that only volatile elements may produce energy. It is not enough to break an element or a substance into minute particles, but it is absolutely necessary, that these small particles had affinity of expanding as they become detached from each other; if they remain the same size after disintegration, they will never produce energy, because they can become housed in the same container or within the same space as they were before. Steam is a power agent, not because its molecules are smaller than particles of water, but because they have an affinity of taking heat within, like small soap bubbles and in this manner they will actually occupy hundreds of times more room than water. Likewise, if electrons were simply finer than vapor molecules, and did not expand by taking in other gases, it would be impossible for them to produce any more energy than vapour.

Not the self-potentiality of matter but the affinity of expansion is the cause of producing energy.

If we take another series of liquids, which are recognized as inflammable substances, we will find that energy which comes out of these substances, is taking place in a similar way. The constituent parts

of gasoline or benzine for instance, have the affinity of absorbing heat in them and thereby expand much faster than vapor molecules. Their affinity of disintegration as well as expansion being real fast, (as they are ignited, especially if they are vaporized already), it makes them serviceable as energy-producing substances. Pour fifty million gallons of gasoline on an open air surface, and put a light to it, and all that you will get will be plenty of flame but no energy of any kind; because you did not channel or harness the liquids in air-tight tubes or casings. Only a small amount of gasoline enters into the carburetor of the engine, yet because the engine is air-tight, therefore as soon as that little amount of gasoline enters in the ignition chambers in vapor form, by meeting the electric sparks, they immediately disintegrate and by their expansion move the pistons of the automobile and thereby produce energy. Remove only the air-tight channels and gasoline will not produce energy. It is the same with all other kinds of inflammable liquids.

Some of these inflammable liquids, disintegrate and expand so fast, that we call them explosives. Chief among these explosive liquids stand nitro-glycerine and even benzine to a certain extent. They simply need the approach of an irritating substance in order to cause them to disintegrate, and as their molecules have the affinity of expansion, therefore they will produce explosion. The molecules of some of these explosive substances are so powerful and so strong, that a small quantity of them will cause huge rocks to split or an entire hill of rocks and earth to be blown to bits. Not only liquid substance but some of the solids also are susceptible of sudden disintegration and of sudden expansion at the same time. Chief among these substances are phosphorus, sulphur, magnesium, saltpetre, potassium, etc. Some of these substances disintegrate and expand even by friction, the explanation of which is that friction attracts electrons which rush towards that substance and causes its molecules to disintegrate and scatter.

RADIUM

We cannot do justice to the readers of the Book of Life if we had overlooked a short study of radium. Here is another substance, which keeps thousands of scientists occupied and well supplied and which, even more than electricity has given place to all kinds of fanciful postulations.

It is a commonly known fact, that of all the quantity of radium which we have, (although it is only a negligible quantity) up to the present, even a needle has not been displaced by radium power, and our scientists claim fabulous powers being possessed by radium. Some scientists claim that a grain of radium possesses as much as 700,000 horse power of energy, and some others not being satisfied with such a fantastic claim, will go a little farther, and claim that the same grain of radium produces as much as four millions or more horsepower of energy. Where they gather the numbers and the deductions, is purely fictitious and questionable; because as stated above, **not even a single needle** has been displaced by radium power up to the present, in spite of the fact that there are more than two or three pounds of radium in the world.

It is true that radium disintegrates very slowly, and its molecules are very minute so that the escape does not decrease its volume as much as it would do with other substances, but since we cannot channel its disintegrated particles, it is of no use to us. If our scientists had observed the vibrations and the sparks which escape from the human body, or even from the organized bodies of animals and even of vegetables, their amazement about radiation and radionic sparks will not be so exaggerated; and they would discard their fanciful speculations on radium. A certain portion of the food which we consume daily, becomes converted into a psychic substance whose atoms are much finer and more luminous than those of radium. The

trees and plants also project a huge amount of "radium sparks" around them, yet we do not hear a thing from scientists about them. The so-called energy released from radium is due to the fineness of its atoms and nothing else.

Although it is quite possible to enlarge our study of energy-producing substances, but the intent of the Book of Life is simply to explain and at the same time expose to its readers, the real value of so-called material energy, which as explained, in all its forms and manifestations, is subject to the control and scrutiny of man. By emphasizing what was already stated before nothing in life can control and handle anything which is above and ahead of it in evolution. Therefore, since man can handle and control all of these energy-producing substances, therefore, they are behind him in evolution.

All the foregone substances which we studied, however, belong to the mineral realm; and we feel that we should do justice to the readers of the Book of Life, by also stating, that the mineral realm is not the only realm which supplies energy-producing substances. With the end of the mineral realm, we come also to the end of the first series of so-called material energy, and whatever energy we observe manifesting in the elements ahead of the minerals, shall be termed as material energy of second series.

If we extend our study to the vegetable realm, we find that the only manifestation of energy present in this particular realm, is what we call **tensile strength**, because we see that all the elements of the vegetable realm, produce bodies more or less resilient and tensile, so that in spite of the fact that all the vegetable bodies are made from minute particles, yet they are so well cemented together, that they would not depart from each other even under extremely heavy pressures. The tensile strength present in the vegetable realm, is pro-

portionately conditioned to the degree of advancement of the various genera (species). For instance, moss and water weeds are vegetable elements, but their tensile strength is very low; just a little pressure will break them to pieces. We find that weeds and plants, which are farther away from water, have a greater tensile strength, and some of them will keep that tensile strength for several years, after they have been detached and subjected to "death". As we approach the higher genera of the vegetable realm such as the shrubs and trees, we meet more enduring forms where tensile strength is present at a greater measure. However, as this is the only kind of energy present in the vegetable realm, it is expedient not to enlarge our subject any longer and bring it to a close.

When we undertake to study the animal realm, we find for the first time real organized and more or less self-generated energy manifesting through the various elements of this realm. The elementary forms of the animal realm, are only just slightly different from the vegetable forms. However, with this difference, that instead of tensile strength alone, there is also motive energy present in many of the species. The animals are capable of moving their bodies about, and we find that the energy which makes motion possible, is self-generated, but extracted from the substances which are taken within the animal bodies in terms of food. Let us stop the absorption of food and motion stops in a short period of time; which automatically explains that even the organized animal forms, are not endowed with self-potentiality. The animal bodies are merely acting as factories or laboratories in which various mineral and vegetable substances become converted into energy. But even at that, as it will be thoroughly explained later on,—in the chapter of the **animal realm**—, the animal bodies are not in any way responsible for the energy which manifests through them. We find that up to a certain point of the de-

velopment of the body, energy is absent, and the body will come to a point (death) when all manifestations of energy cease completely and very suddenly, which explains and gives us to understand, that the energy produced in the animal body is not done by the body itself.

We might just as well take the human realm also, in our study and analysis of energy. We find that man's energy, instead of being more than that of the animal, is considerably less; thereby we are forced to deduct, that man's stand in life,—at least from this point of view—, is anything but normal. We found that the animals possess a great deal more energy than vegetables; although their bodies are not just as tensile as the vegetable bodies are. To our disappointment we find that man's body is not only weaker in tensile strength from the animal bodies, but also weaker in motive strength to a considerable extent from many of the animals.

Although we intend to explain the working of energy in man in the chapter of the human realm, but as we intend to give a glimpse of the working of energy in animals and man, therefore, we undertake to explain how motion and other manifestations are taking place in organized bodies.

“The food which is being consumed in terms of sunlight, air, water, chemicals, such as salt, etc., vegetable and other solid elements, undergo a complete dissolution in the organized body, under the control of the soul.” (This also will be explained thoroughly later on). A portion of all these foods become distilled out and converted into blood, and also a portion of the blood is converted into neuranic fluid, which is being used by the soul, (the same as an electric current) to take and carry impressions to and from the soul. When the necessity of a movement is felt, the soul will cause that a certain amount of neuranic fluid flow from the

spinal marrow to the particular section where the intended movement is to take place. As the nervous system is provided with small shapeless glands called ganglia,—“which act as batteries and transformers” the neuranic fluid which proceeds from the spine, will arrive to the particular ganglion and will stop there. At the same time, the soul will send certain amount of red corpuscles of the blood, and the two will clash over there, one acting as sparks (neuranic fluid) and the other as fuel element (the red corpuscles of the blood) and somewhat of an “explosion” will take place, which will result in the desired movement. However, if it was not for the intelligent guidance of the soul, instead of producing the desired movement, any movement may result from haphazard action. When these minor “explosions” are taking place within the ganglia of the nervous system, those nerves which end within that ganglia will become contracted, or relaxed, according to the effect that the soul desired to make. These nerves in their turn, will cause the muscle-fibres to either contract or relax, and follow them in their particular movement. This is in short the description of how energy operates in and through organized bodies.

However, the truth is that man too, is incapable of spontaneous generation of energy. All the energy that manifests through the human bodies is extracted from the food substances which are taken within this body. If these food substances are stopped, in a short time, energy also stops in man, and the body becomes a mass of chemicals.

To the dismay of our pretentious scientists, we have found in our analysis of energy, that even the “acme of perfection” of these scientists,—man—, is incapable of self-potentiality. Man is so much dependent on the substances around him, that without these substances he will not be able to move even his own body about.

To our regret we find that we cannot extend our study of energy farther than the human realm without

delving into metaphysics. However, we find this an absolute necessity in order to do justice to the readers of the Book of Life.

Of all the energy-producing substances which we have studied up to the present, we have not come to a single substance or element, which we could find responsible for the production of the atmospheric changes of earth or for the gravitational energy which is conspicuously present around the earth, or to the energy which causes the Planets and other huge bodies to revolve. To the energy which radiates the sun and the stars of the firmament, and finally to the energy which supports and sustains all the elements of life in their respective order and position in the evolutionary chain.

The first phase of our study on energy was confined to the mineral realm exclusively; but with electricity and radium, we came to the end of that particular source of energy. Our next phase of the study of energy, was confined to the three organized realms of existence on earth which were respectively the vegetable, animal and the human realms. Now in order to arrive to the knowledge and the understanding of true and self-potential energy, we have to extend our study to the realms of life which have been unknown and untouched up to this day, by our scientists. Passingly we remarked in the chapter of electricity, that the atmospheric changes on earth, were controlled and produced by Angelic power, but promised our readers that we should come to it later on. However, we find it necessary to still postpone our study of this particular phase, because we have said nothing about the Angelic realms yet. Therefore, our study on Spiritual or true energy will be simply a passing glimpse, because we intend to explain these things, in the later parts of the Book.

GRAVITATION

Gravitational energy cannot be blind, because if it was so, nothing could move on earth's surface. If it was a magnetic force of earth's own, coming from within, it would be either a suction or a magnetic hold, because we have no cognizance of any other inherent forces, which can be termed "material energy" capable of holding liquids, gases and solid elements in their respective order and true place in life, without crushing them. Have you ever imagined; what a powerful magnetic attraction or suction is necessary to hold five miles' thick of loose water (oceans) on a round surface and revolving at a rate of over one thousand miles per hour? And yet, that same huge "magnetic" energy, permits you and others to walk around; the birds to fly in air and the fish to swim in water without being crushed. If you are at all reasonable, you should agree with us that gravitation is not a material internal energy of the earth, but decidedly an external force. A magnet, which is powerful enough to attract objects from space thousands of miles distant, surely would hold the objects which are on its surface so fast, that they will never be able to move. This is deductory science, and no one can deny it without being unscientific.

Gravitation must be an external energy, because it is holding integrally not only solids and liquids in their respective places, but also gases (Air, etc.) which no magnetic energy known to us has ever done. Then how can it operate, since it is a well known fact that again; if gravitation is an external material energy, there are neither channels, nor tubes, nor even wires around the planets. If it is a material energy, who is operating it; how and whereby? And what is it? Electricity? Radium? Vapor, What? Scientists confess their ignorance in the nature of gravitation, but at the same time will not make the least move to

call it a super-material energy. They promise some day (?) to divulge it; as if they have ever explained any of the other laws and energies...

The truth about gravitation is as follows: **It is the hold of Spirit over the planets**, and is entirely beyond men's reach and control for all times to come. But as we have to come to it later on, we leave its study at this point, and proceed on to the other subjects.

The first thing that we have to commit to the attention of the readers of the Book of Life and especially to our scientists is what follows:

"That neither the minerals, nor vegetables, nor animals, nor humans are responsible for the production of energy,—and especially the intelligent energy,—which conspicuously and undeniably is manifest in all the phases of life". That energy is the one which we recognize as the law of gravitation, the energy which holds and supports all the movable objects on the surface of this huge revolving sphere, without which all of these movable objects would be thrown in space long ages ago, because of the centrifugal force which develops in any object in rotation. We cannot state that this energy "gravitation" is a blind energy,—such as electricity, vapor, water power or any other mineral or blind energy—, without being totally unreasonable and ridiculous; because we have found by experience, that even the machinery and the vehicles, motors and other instruments through which energy manifests, cannot be left to go very long on their own accord, without resulting in a serious accident. We found that not only energy which manifests from the disintegration of mineral substances is incapable of self-government and self-control, but even the energy which manifests through vegetable, animal and even human forms is not entirely apt to self-control yet. We are forced to admit, that not only the energy which manifests the law of gravitation is decidedly higher than the human, but even the energy which controls our atmospheric changes, is also decidedly higher, and more intelligent

than the human. Anyone who would deny the reality of these facts, may be anything but reasonable.

We also found in our analysis, that even man,—who is claimed to be the top-crop of evolution—, and the most highly evolved element of life by modern scientists, has nothing whatever to do with the manifestation of gravitational energy, and of the energy which supports, controls, and moves the Planets and the Suns. All of these studies and analyses lead us to conclude, that there is a kind of energy in operation in life which is not blind, but highly intelligent, extremely developed, and entirely different from any and all kinds of energies, which we may term as material energy.

BEGINNING OF LIFE (Cosmogenesis)

The endeavour of the Book of Life for exposing the real origin of life, is not the result of scientific speculations, investigations, or postulations. All what you will read about the origin of life, or any other subject matter of importance, have been received and recorded inspirationally from Divinity. Although it will be a gross exaggeration to claim that every word traced down is the absolute truth, but at the same time the readers of the Book of Life may remain assured that what they will read here although imperfect, **yet it is the best available knowledge about the mysteries and riddles of life.** It is true that like everybody else, in recording down the impressions which proceeded from Divinity, the recorder of this Book may have mixed his own personal views and conceptions occasionally with the impressions received by inspiration; but even at that our readers are assured that the general items treated in this Book are as nearly correct as is humanly possible for anyone to make them. Although the claim is, that this is the best produced up to the present, but it surely is not the best which can be produced in the future. We have absolutely no reason to believe that something in the future will not excel the present attempt in simplicity and in completeness. Minor details, and especially technical points may have many mistakes in them, but none of them serious enough to endanger the general explanation given here about the object and the plan of life.

In this connection the first thing we would like to say is that; **"LIFE IS NOT AN AIMLESS COMEDY, NOR A BATTLEFIELD OF STRUGGLE FOR EXISTENCE, SUCH AS RELIGION AND SCIENCE**

HAVE POSTULATED". Perfect order and almost perfect uniformity prevail throughout the universe, and accidents are very rare. The **CAUSELESS CAUSE** of life is neither electricity nor any other blind energy, nor an exalted human being. Nothing is created, can be created, or will ever be created from nothing. That which people understand as creation is still being carried on in life right now.

All things did not come into existence (active evolution) at the same time, but came gradually and still keep coming. Space still contains a good quantity of the static unmanifested matter, which has been termed in this work "Cosmic Matter"; meaning thereby that all the elements of life are modifications of it. Matter is not self-potential, but becomes so by evolution, as soon as it becomes refined enough to surpass the human realm. Matter is not God or Spirit, nor are God or Spirit matter; neither God created matter, nor matter created God but they are co-existent.

Life surely is not an aimless comedy, because any intelligent observer will immediately be struck with the regularity of gradual evolution and of immutable laws which prevail throughout life. We only see a portion of the entire design or only four steps of the whole scale of existence, namely, mineral, vegetable, animal and human realms. We think that things return to their former states after evolution, but that cannot alter the fact that **evolution ends only in the Absolute and nothing short of it can be considered as the end.** It will be clearly shown in this and the following chapters, that volatile matter evolves through several phases, emerges from a stagnant and uniform state, becomes crushed into its final divisible particles then it begins to expand until it becomes Spirit.

Whether this gradual, painful, lengthy, and difficult process of refinement is an absolute necessity for the spiritualization of matter or not, matters very little. We have to contend with conditions of life now in oper-

ation and make our deductions from observation, rather than from so-called logic alone.

We have often heard from scientists the statement, that they are "ready to believe in anything that we can prove scientifically". For the information of our readers as well as for our scientists too, it is necessary to remind these gentlemen, **that it is no one's duty to prove anything to another one.** It is just as much their duty to look for ways and means of discovering truth, as it is ours. Moreover as far as proving something scientifically, we may frankly state, that our scientists will have a terrible task, even if we had asked them to prove to us their own identity. Scientific proof, as we understand it, is such a strict thing, that the things in life which can be proven scientifically, can be almost counted on fingers. If you asked a scientist to prove his own identity,—something that you would think would be very easy to do,—yet you will find that he will meet the greatest difficulties in the world, in order to prove that he is himself. In the first place he has to rely on the information of others, that he is the baby that was born of his parents, and not the child of someone else transposed into his family (which is being done quite often). In the second place he has to contend with the scientific belief, that our bodies change completely within five to seven years' time, therefore, if he is, let us say 70 years old, **he has absolutely no right to claim to be the same babe that was born of his parents, because his entire body has been changed ten times.** Then again how can he prove that he is himself, when it is a scientifically known fact, that there is no such thing as personality; because what we call a person is an aggregate unit of billions of cells, which keep on changing steadily. Now take our scientist to a court and with only these few arguments against him, make him try to prove his own identity; which obviously he will fail to do. In consideration of this undeniable reality, about the difficulty of coming to "scientific" proof, we are asking our readers, scientific-minded and common people alike, not to let

themselves be swayed by the insidious impression of the powers of darkness, that they should not take into consideration inspirational truth, because certain parts of it cannot be proven scientifically. The best scientific proof about abstract problems, is the application of scientific deduction and of scientific reasoning. We do not recognize and we do not know of a better test whereby we can reasonably apply at the present, for arriving at conclusions.

If you overlook logic, you can prove absolutely nothing in a scientific manner. **NOBODY CAN EVEN PROVE THAT TWO AND TWO MAKE FOUR**, unless you are ready to logically admit that they do so. When we demand that something be proven to us, we must be ready to abide in logic first, otherwise no one can ever prove anything contrary to logical deductions. The scientific proof that our scientists demand about the reality of the soul of Spirit, of life-beyond and of Divinity specially, is of this kind. And as it was stated above, even this most common, popular elements of truth (that two and two make four) if they are put to the same test as the reality of Divinity and of life-beyond, which is demanded by our scientists, nobody will ever be able to prove it. And how can you prove that two and two make four, if the other party refuses to believe in logic and demands **MATERIAL PROOF ONLY**? Do you know anything as a material proof that two and two make four? Of course not.

The true cosmogenesis, or Beginning of Life, according to inspirational knowledge, and enforced by scientific reasoning, is that, matter is absolutely incapable of spontaneous manifestation. But at the same time, it will be unreasonable to state that Divinity, by a single word produced everything from nothing. While it is true that nothing comes from nothing, it also is true that matter, unevolved and imperfect, is absolutely incapable of manifestation in any shape or form.

If the reality of matter is an undeniable fact in life, so also is the reality of Divinity, as it will be conclusively proven in the course of our present study. Therefore, we take for granted that neither Divinity created matter nor matter created Divinity; but they were co-existent as far back as we can imagine. Creation such as we know it, is merely the action of Spirit over cosmic matter; the action of subjecting matter to manifestation and movement, to refinement and sublization, for a very definite purpose. We are not doing Divinity any favor by holding Him responsible for something that He is not. Even the Old Testament Story, crude and imperfect as it is, states plainly that "before creation matter and God were there together". At the same time, it is plain absurdity to attribute to cosmic matter possibilities of spontaneous manifestation, when we find, that even half-perfected matter is still not capable of spontaneous manifestation.

In order to have a concrete idea and conception about matter and its evolution, we are going to give the following scale, which explains, step by step all the phases which matter passes through, on its way to perfection. The first state of matter, which can be termed conveniently beyond manifestation and beyond life, is what we have termed in this Book "Cosmic Matter". The whole space of all the solar systems,—apart from the space occupied by the visible or invisible globes and the space occupied by Divinity—, is filled with **Cosmic Matter**. There was a time, when this Cosmic Matter was uniformly occupying almost all the available space, except being covered by a layer of Divinity divided into solar systems. At that time,—before manifestation began,—Cosmic Matter was so dense and so thick, that it would hardly permit any stars being seen from one solar system to another. Although it is extremely transparent, inconceivably light, and absolutely uniform, yet on account of its thickness, it was quite a hindrance for seeing through it.

This lifeless, stagnant, uniform, Cosmic Matter, is still filling the space of our solar system, and is only

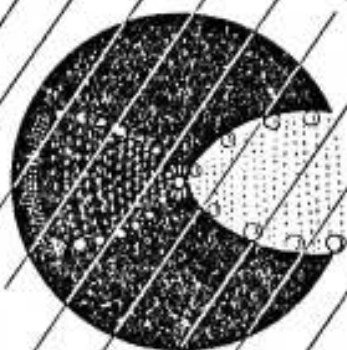
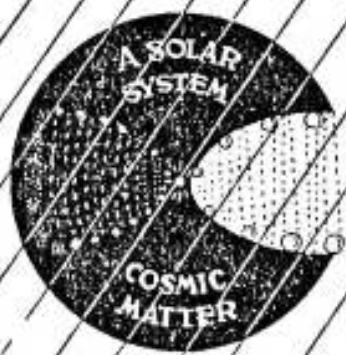
divided from other solar systems, by the uniform covering of Divinity, which represent the likeness of a round hollow bubble in a square ice cube. If we imagine Divinity as the square cube, and the solar system as a spherical hollow within that cube, we will have an approximate conception of the solar systems.

However, Divinity cannot be represented exactly as a single transparent cube, because on account of this geometrical position, all the solar systems of the entire universe are within a single square cube of Divinity Who covers them uniformly from all parts everywhere. If we take several round balls and place them at a uniform distance from each other, so that there will be a space in between all of them from all sides—, although varying in distance—, and if we pour water in the chamber that contains these balls and get the water frozen, that huge cube will represent Divinity, and the balls within the cube will represent the space of the various solar systems such as illustrations of manifested universe shows.

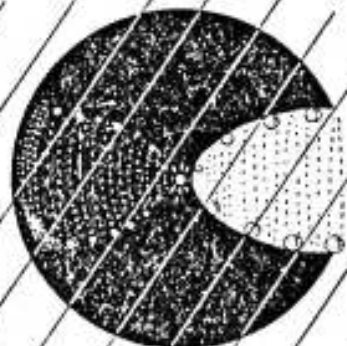
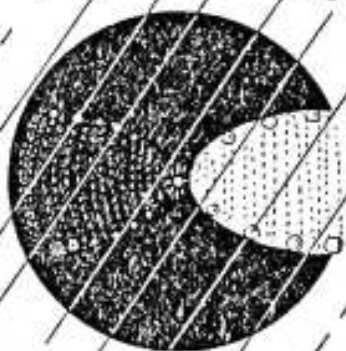
What we term as Cosmic Matter, is that transparent and uniform element, which has not recognized manifestation yet. This element is termed by scientists "ether of space" which in reality is absolutely uniform, and has never recognized division yet. That means to say, that the whole Cosmic Matter of our entire solar system is just like a "huge atom". While the Cosmic Matter of the entire universe is being divided into gigantic spherical space, by the hold of Divinity in between, at the same time, Cosmic Matter is undergoing another kind of isolation, by the hold of Spirit within each of the solar systems. In other words, as Spirit layer covers the galactic balls—, (the individual specks of the milky way) so also, Divinity is covering uniformly the entire space of our solar system, thereby isolating the Cosmic Matter of our solar system, from the Cosmic Matter of other solar systems.

In passing we should state, that at the rate that Divinity "increases in volume"—, expands—, Cosmic

THE MANIFESTED UNIVERSE



DIVINITY



DIVINITY



Matter becomes narrowed down, until eventually,—sometime in eternity—, the entire space will be occupied and filled with Divinity, and Cosmic Matter will be no more. There was a time in the remote past of universal life, that the layer of Divinity covering the Cosmic Matter of solar systems, was extremely thin. Now it is billions of miles of thickness, because a great portion of Cosmic Matter has already been converted into Spirit, and consequently “has been absorbed” in Divinity. Again there will be a time, as explained above, when the rest of the Cosmic Matter, will become “converted into Divinity”, until it is all finished.

In this manner, we find that before we begin our study of manifested life, we have to divulge the real object of universal life, which is none else but conversion of Cosmic Matter into Spirit, and eventually into Divinity.

The readers of the Book of Life should always bear in mind this universal fact, and this universal object of life, so that they may understand, why it has not been divulged before.

The real object of life and of manifestation, as above stated, is none else but conversion of matter into Divine Substance. Therefore, the process which controls the modes of manifestation has to be termed **EVOLUTION**, because of the lack of better terms. In this respect we find **THAT LIFE IS A PROCESS OF REFINEMENT, WHEREBY COSMIC MATTER BECOMES SPIRITUALIZED, AND EVENTUALLY IS ABSORBED IN DIVINITY, AND BECOMES PART AND PARCEL OF SAME.** This is the exact cosmology of life, that we have absolutely no hesitation to declare that no one will ever prove its fallacy in all time to come. Thereby we are also led to conclude, that the object and the plan of life are approximately as follows:

“Taking for Number 0 the unmanifested Cosmic Matter of our solar system, we proceed in our study of cosmology, such as is taking place in our solar system.

On a real dark Summer night when we lie down flat on our back and gaze at the objects above in the firmament, we see a light cloudy belt crossing the skies, which we recognize under the term of **Milky Way**, or the Galaxy. Following up the mistaken line of exaggeration, our modern astronomers have declared that these cloudy bodies are congregations of solar systems, and finally they have come to the postulation that they are “cities of universes”. For the information of our readers (scientific-minded or otherwise), we have to state in the first place, that the **Milky Way** is not what is claimed by astronomers to be; it is merely the “seed-bed” of our solar system, wherein the first globes of manifested matter are stored by Spirit, for future evolution, as you will see in the course of our study. Contrary to the astronomers’ findings that the **Milky Way** is hundreds of thousands of light years distant from the sun, it is scarcely even one light year distant from us, and its individual balls are not suns, such as they are claimed to be. The truth about the **Milky Way** is that they are huge round balls, just like soap bubbles covered by a layer of Spirit and containing freshly isolated Cosmic Matter.

Then we have to term number 1 the whole of the galactic balls, which, as above stated, is the Milky Way. In this manner we find that the Milky way represents the first phase of manifestation, or the first step of the evolutionary ladder. Spirit, (explanation of which will be given later on) divided into small bulks will open up like a huge cloth, in the ether of space, and gradually will close by taking within a large portion of cosmic matter. As soon as the closing process is finished, that portion of cosmic matter,—which is now within the cover of Spirit—, becomes a galactic ball, because it is covered by Spirit uniformly from all

parts. The isolation process finished Spirit will cause to rotate the newly formed galactic ball at increasing rapidity, until it reaches a dazzling speed which exceeds our imagination. Many of the galactic balls are revolving at the rate of over 35,000 miles per hour. This extreme speed keeps the cosmic matter within, isolated from the main bulk (the ether of space) and at the same time makes it become condensed. Cosmic matter is so plastic and so light, that if it was not for the strong hold of Spirit around it, it would soon become scattered and adhere to its main bulk.

There was a time when the Milky Way of our solar system was covering a huge area, and there will be a time when it will disappear completely; when all the galactic balls which we see in the Milky Way, are converted into planets. This first form of evolving matter, is not composed of sound, nor of electricity, fire, or Spirit, but of plastic **Cosmic Matter** devoid of atoms, molecules, or any other kind of particles. It is true that many astronomers have stated that the Milky Way is several thousand light years away from us (each light year averaging six trillion miles) but the truth is that it is within our own solar system and is scarcely one light year's distance from us. We term this form of matter number 1, because it is the first manifested matter in existence, most likely from all eternity, because **Cosmic Matter** is so plastic and inert, also the darkest and coldest thing known in life, that it is impossible to even imagine a possibility of a previous evolution. The Milky Way is neither star clusters, nor suns,—as modern astronomers postulate,—but very light, uniform, and transparent cloudy matters covered with Spirit that gives them the luminous appearance which they have. For billions of years Spirit has remained within them rotating them constantly and for billions of years to come, it will continue to cover and rotate them until they are ready for another form of manifestation. As we look up at the Galaxy we find that at one end of it, the galactic balls are larger and lighter than at the other end. This end is the intake

so to say, and the other end, where the balls are the smallest and thickest, is the outlet of the Milky Way. From this latter end the galactic balls are taken by Spirit and brought together, almost cemented together and made into comets.

Galactic balls are arranged first into regular "star clusters" and afterwards made to become comets. It takes several galactic balls to make a single Comet. When the Comet is being formed, Spirit takes one of the returned Satellites or Moons and places it in the Comet, around which the head of the Comet is formed. In spite of the fact that the rest of the Comet body is extremely light, a portion of the head wherein the former moon is embodied, is just as solid and heavy as any of the moons which we know in our solar system. Some comets have only one moon in their head, others have two, and some exceptional ones have as many as three and four moons in their heads. Some of the Comets show conspicuously the galactic balls still not quite fused together, and others show very clearly their almost complete fusion with each other. It takes several solar cycles for Spirit to perfect a single Comet, that is why we have so many of them in our solar system. Like all other manifested forms of matter, Comets also have giants and dwarfs. Comets, unlike galactic balls, not only revolve around themselves (diurnal motion) but also revolve around the sun in more or less irregular circles. The "youngest" ones never come near the Earth, it is only the "old" ones that come quite close to us. If it were not for the hold of Spirit on a Comet, like the galactic ball it would soon disintegrate and scatter into space. If it were not for the presence of Spirit again, Comets like **Cosmic Matter** would be extremely dark objects. We see some of these dark objects in the Milky Way and in several of the disintegrating Nebulae, such as the Nebulae of Orion, the dark spots of the Milky Way and so forth. Compared to the human life, **Cosmic**

Matter of space represents the Blood; the galactic balls represent the Blood Cells or Corpuscles, and the Comets represent the "protozoa"; the Nebulae represent the embryo and the planets the born babies. Unlike the galactic balls, which are almost innumerable in our solar system, the Comets are comparatively few and some of them are often being taken for Nebulae.

In its evolutionary journey, matter undergoes its transformation number 3 by becoming in our solar system what we know as Nebulae. Nebulae, like the Milky Way, are confused by the astronomers with complete universes thousands of light years distant from the Earth, whilst in reality they are merely "coiled" Comets. There are hundreds of them in our solar system beginning from the spiral form, and becoming rounded gradually until they become perfectly spherical such as the planets are. There are giants and dwarfs among these Nebulae, the same as in all the other elements of life. **We have no record of any Nebulae beyond our solar system.** They are neither star clusters, nor universes, but merely coiled Comets in process of planetary formation. In comparison to human life, Nebulae represent, as stated above, the embryo. Like the planets they change their respective position at every planetary night, advancing constantly a step forward towards the sun; thus going away from the Milky Way and nearing the sun. Almost the same as the galactic balls they have very little ecliptic motion; that is to say, their revolution around the sun is extremely slow, but their diurnal motion, (rotation around themselves) is still very fast though not quite as fast as the diurnal motion of galactic balls.

This is the process whereby Spirit brings the oblong comets into spherical forms, and in order to do that, matter undergoes several transformations, and stays in the Nebular process for several solar cycles; that is why we have so many Nebulae in our solar system. Beginning from the spiral form, they gradually become

rounded until the completed spheres (known in astronomy as planetary Nebulae) are formed. During this lengthy process Spirit continues to press the Nebular body uniformly on all parts, and for the first time in all eternity matter undergoes its first division. It actually becomes crushed, into more or less large particles. The constant pressure exerted over it by Spirit, squeezes out the first volatile element of matter, which is "sent" to the sun to be used as "fuel". The less volatile volume of the Nebular body is being broken into smaller and smaller parts, almost in the same manner as icebergs become broken by being crushed against each other. This is the first "grinding" process, wherein matter becomes divided and at the same time is being pressed constantly. Annular Nebulae, are not complete Nebula but merely unused COSMIC MATTER or disintegrating Nebulae, which becomes added to the spherical Nebulae at a time when they are ready to become planets. An example of this is seen in our solar system in the planet Saturn. The ring around this planet was formerly an Annular Nebula. However, all the planets do not receive this because disintegrated and unused matters are not so abundant in our solar system. Annular Nebulae contain a good portion of dust which represents former moons crushed to almost powder and added to the planet to help form its crust. Filamentary Nebulae are detached parts of the regular Nebulae which by accident have been torn apart and thrown into space. Although Spirit still continues to cover it and will mix it with one of the new planets later on. The dark Nebulae, chief of which in our solar system is the Nebula in the constellation of Orion, are in process of disintegration which will be broken into parts and added to the other Nebulae afterwards. There are quite a few star clusters which are mistaken for Nebulae but they are entirely different; they are groups of stars. As soon as the Nebular body is rounded enough it is lead by Spirit into the ecliptic line and made a planet. Only one planet is "born" at each planetary cycle. If someone had a possibility of standing any-

where near the Nebulae, and looked through a powerful telescope upon our eight known planets they will see the same order as we see in the Nebulae; with this difference that the planets are closer to each other than the Nebulae are. The distances between the Nebulae are almost at the same gradual rate as we observe in the planets. For instance the distance between the planet Mercury and Venus is much shorter than the distance between the planet Venus and the Earth. Then again the distance between Venus and the Earth is much shorter than that of the earth and Mars, and the distance between the Earth and Mars is immensely shorter than between Mars and the Planetoids. The farther away from the sun the planets are the larger the distance between them. This respective length of distance keeps them almost uniformly throughout the space of our solar system, until we reach the Milky Way. That is to say the distance between a star-cluster of our solar system and a comet is the longest distance between the objects of our solar system. The distance between a comet and a Nebula is shorter, and thus gradually it comes down until it reaches the shortest distance in the planets; Venus and Mercury.

Although if we take the time to calculate the exact respective distance of the planetary bodies from each other, we can very easily define the exact distance of the Milky Way from us but this is an altogether unnecessary work. The Nebular bodies are heavier than Comets, the same as Comets are heavier than galactic balls and this respective heaviness is due to the compression that Spirit exerts over the bulk of matter. Evolving matter, by its gradual evolutionary process, in its fourth transformation becomes a spherical planet, when it is perfectly rounded by Spirit which covers it from all parts. Although planets are characteristically different from Nebulae, the change in between them does not take place suddenly, but gradually. That is to say, although there is a big difference between the

spiral Nebulae and a perfectly spherical planet, but the grades in between them are so gradual, that we can not put a line between the two. It is impossible to say when Nebulae end and planets begin any more than we can say when Comets end and Nebulae begin. All these transformations in the elements of our solar system are perfectly gradual, although in the long run they become characteristically different from each other. Such as our four realms, mineral, vegetable, animal, and human, which have a line of union or a connecting link in between them. Most of the Nebulae have almost no ecliptical motion; that is to say the first row of Nebulae. The spherical ones, or what astronomy terms, "Planetary Nebulae" have more or less a decided ecliptical motion; that is to say, they revolve around the sun in a very slow way, some of them taking as much as fifty thousand years to make a single revolution around the sun. What astronomy recognizes as the revolution of our universe around a central point, is nothing else but the revolution of our Nebulae around the sun. A close observation of these statements by our astronomers, should convince them about the reality of these scientific facts. The first completed planet is still very light but much heavier than the Nebulae and Comets; even at that it is hardly any more than a heavy cloud. Because COSMIC MATTER is such a light substance, it needs to be condensed almost a million-fold before it becomes even as heavy as a cloud. In this new transformation of evolving matter, Spirit has succeeded to crush COSMIC MATTER into more or less heavy particles and reduce them to a visible size. So a planet is thousands of times smaller than a spiral Nebulae, though in its former state it may have been just as large. The planet Pluto, which was detected by astronomers just recently is not the first spherical Nebula; there are several spherical Nebulae before it. During all this time Spirit continues to compress this matter in evolution and the volatile elements extracted from it are sent to the sun to keep it radiant. So the first substance extracted from COSMIC MATTER is a fluid which is used by

Spirit as a fueling element for the sun. It is hardly necessary to indulge in an exhaustive study of the various spherical Nebulae, or more properly speaking, of elementary planets, because there is nothing in them which may help the reader, as far as the **object and the Plan of Life** are concerned. The intent is to make the readers understand, that a regularity of evolution, and a gradual progression prevails in all the solar systems. That is to say, the intent is to direct the attention of the public, as well as of its leaders, to the reality of a universal design, and of the impossibility of chance in the immutable laws of life.

It is now necessary to put a line between the inferior planets,—from Nebulae down to Jupiter,—and the fully developed planets. It will not be out of the way to say a few words about the planet Saturn before we undertake the study of the planet Jupiter. Saturn is obviously a great deal thicker and more condensed than Uranus, Uranus thicker and more condensed than Neptune, Neptune thicker and more condensed than Pluto, and so forth for the rest of the elementary planets, back towards the Galaxy. There is nothing notable that can be said about Pluto, Neptune and Uranus; and even Saturn, because there is no actual characteristic transformation taking place on them. That is why we take in, in evolutionary process number 4, all of these light planets without distinction. As stated before, Saturn is only characterized by having a huge Nebular ring around itself. This ring is a mixture of disintegrated moons and an annular Nebula. There was a time when the whole surface of the planet Saturn was covered by its ring; but now only a small portion of it remains, the main portion of the ring has already been absorbed into the planet itself. After all the compression that COSMIC MATTER has undergone from its primal state down to the position of the planet Saturn, still if we place a human being on that planet, he will sink from one side to the other without diffi-

culty, like going through heavy air, (if we discount the central moon which all the planets have)

Now we come to the most exhaustive study, and in the meantime, to the most useful part of life; as far as we are concerned. Because it is from Jupiter on, that the real useful substance, from which eventually we ourselves are made, is being extracted from evolving matter. Before we forget, it is necessary to mention, that down to the planet Uranus there is almost no differentiation in the substance of planets. That is to say, the entire mass of planets, Nebulae, and Comets and Galactic Balls, are all the same substance (COSMIC MATTER). But from Uranus on towards us, differentiation begins in a very gradual manner. In Saturn the first differentiation is taking place, so to say. What in the future is going to be air, water, earth, minerals, etc., are just beginning to vary from each other. On Jupiter this variation has taken a more marked step. A real heavy and condensed water, almost like melting snow, is squeezed out of the bulk of the planet, and is covering almost the entire surface of that planet. By a special arrangement, which only Spirit can make, Jupiter receives a greater amount of heat and light than the Earth, in spite of the fact that Jupiter is five times farther away from the sun than the Earth. This larger amount of heat is already evaporating a good portion of that elementary water and producing thick and heavy clouds, looming constantly over the surface of the planet, incapable of rising above. For the first time in its history, matter is yielding a liquid substance. In the same way that a boy will take a certain amount of loose snow, and round it up into a ball and continue to press and squeeze it until water comes out of it; so also Spirit has for billions of years manipulated COSMIC MATTER, rounded it, crushed it, and finally liquids are being squeezed from it. Also along with water, a certain amount of other volatile substances are being extracted and gathered around Jupi-

ter to form its atmosphere. Elementary as these things are, yet they are the beginning of differentiated matter, because from there on, evolving matter is going to take two different courses. These liquid and volatile parts are, in the long run, going to become the master, and the solid ones the vehicle. The former is to become the "manufacturer" and the latter the "factory". Reviewing evolving matter at this point, it is hardly possible to detect the ultimate outcome; but inspirational knowledge gives us a truthful understanding of these facts. Regardless of what has been said about Jupiter, or how many fanciful conjectures have been made about it, the truthful fact is that "Jupiter is still a child planet". There is no organized life of any kind on this planet, not because of its lack of heat or light, but because of the comparative youth of its mass. Water, air, and some elementary minerals are just in process of formation there but none so distinct as on Earth. Jupiter is not a normal planet but a giant, that is why it is larger than Saturn, and even larger than Uranus and Neptune. As stated before, planets have their giants and dwarfs the same as animals and human beings. In regular order of things Jupiter should be much smaller than any of the inferior planets except Mars. There will be a time when this huge mass will be almost as small as the earth, when it becomes a moon. In the chain of evolutionary process number 5 we can conveniently include the rest of the planets up to the sun; that is to say besides Jupiter, the Planetoids, Mars, the Earth, Venus and Mercury.

It is not necessary to stay very long on our study of the planetoids because they represent only fragments of a former planet and a Satellite; which were subjected to a clash by the powers of darkness, a few solar cycles ago. It is true that some kind of elementary life MAY take place on some of the larger fragments, but it will never amount to anything worth while because of the smallness of these fragments. The presence of Planetoids, in our solar system marks perhaps the first serious accident which our system has

known. A little more will be said about them in our study of the powers of darkness later on in this Book.

Now we come to the study of a planet, which has become the dreamland of story and fiction writers and the field of speculation for scientists. The absence of truthful knowledge about the life of this planet has given rise to all kinds of fanciful speculations, as far as the possibility of human life is concerned. Because of its characteristic resemblance to the Earth, people are led to believe that there is a superior type of humanity living on Mars. They all forget that this planet is much younger than the Earth, and has not yet given birth to a human race. Being two complete steps ahead of Jupiter, Mars is a thoroughly formed planet in its splendour of youth. It is almost completely spherical, and there are no rugged points projecting out of its crust the same as we find on earth and its neighbour the moon. Absence of mountains and of seas is due to the fact that the hand of the powers of darkness has not reached there yet. The constant and uniform pressure of Spirit over this planet is gradually squeezing its liquid contents out, and at the same time is evaporating them just as fast as they are coming out. Here again in spite of the fact that Mars is one and a half times farther away from the sun than the Earth, by special arrangement of Spirit, it receives a great deal more heat and light than the Earth. Unlike Jupiter, Mars has already produced a wonderful vegetable realm and a similarly healthy and strong animal realm. Minerals are quite definitely formed there; the vegetable realm is complete from moss to trees, also the animal realm, with this exception that there are fewer species on Mars than we have on Earth. Moreover, the most characteristic fact about the animal realm on Mars, is the complete absence of carnivorous animals. The reason of this will be given later on when we come to the study of the Earth and all its elements. The trees on Mars are huge massive things, stretching out

in stately forms, projecting in the atmosphere hundreds of feet high. No barren ground, no deserts, are known on Mars. The whole surface is covered with vegetation of all kinds, except for the water which irrigates it. Angels are very active over there and one of the best crops of our solar system is expected to be extracted from that planet. Mars is one of the dwarf planets that is how it is a great deal smaller than the Earth, whilst in reality it should be a great deal larger.

THE EARTH

Now we have come to the most gripping point of our evolutionary life; e.g., the study of the Earth. This historic planet on which we live and breathe, we struggle and suffer. Over and above the elements which are found upon Mars, the Earth has produced the fourth realm of differentiated matter, which we know as the human realm. Contrary to scientific conjectures that we are the acme of perfection, and to the earnest endeavour of theology to prove, that man is the centre of creation in the entire universe and all other things are subsidiary instruments and helps, the fact remains that we are nothing more than brethren, a little older than the animals and still older than the vegetables. The beginning of the Earth dates as far back as the beginning of any planet. It is a sure thing that the Earth has been in active existence much longer than Mars, and still longer than Jupiter and the rest of the inferior planets, but much shorter than Venus and Mercury. It is not necessary to make a study of its constituent elements, such as we see them in its crust because everybody knows them, but it is very important to say something about the elements which constitute its inner mass. In the central portion of the Earth, like the central part of other planets, there is quite a large solid moon which constitutes its frame. Around this solid central mass there is a great deal of

undifferentiated matter yet, representing the greatest portion of the earth. It is almost impossible to state the exact size of the Earth's central moon, but it will not be out of place if we take it as being the same size as our neighbour moon. The other portion of the planet which constitutes the undifferentiated matter, extends hundreds of miles on all sides. In this portion of the Earth, there are no minerals, no metals, and no other elements which we know. Like we squeeze the snow ball; and water oozes out, so also the liquids which are still coming from the bowels of the Earth under pressure of Spirit, come to us from underneath its crust. **That portion of the Earth inside the few miles of its crust is the actual source of all our waters.** The huge rivers that spring out from underneath the crust of the Earth are not supplied by either rain or snow, such as our materialist educators have falsely taught us. Water is squeezed out by Spirit, from the inner portion of the Earth, and not supplied by the little rain and snow which stay on the surface of the Earth and **never sink** more than a hundred feet deep. That is to say, regardless of how heavy, snow or rain is, its waters will never go deeper than a hundred feet in the ground, and with all the excavating and digging which we have done up until now, (going at times thousands of feet under the ground), we have still to meet the mythical water-beds, which according to science supply the water of our rivers.

As far as the origin of our springs, fountains, wells, and rivers are concerned, this again, is chiefly due to the uniform pressure of Spirit over the mass of the Earth, which is done in such a regular and methodical manner that it does not increase or decrease the waters on Earth to any extent. However, it is necessary to explain here as has been stated before, oceans, seas, and similar water beds are unnatural things on Earth. When a strong irritation is caused upon the hold of Spirit, and a serious disturbance is produced upon the crust of the Earth, often huge volumes of water will spout out from the bowels of the Earth and gather in

the grooved area. Thus oceans, and seas are not the natural gatherings of water, coming from a natural source, but chiefly produced by sudden spouts of this nature. As far as rivers and streams are concerned, it is very important to state here that almost none of them are the result of the gathering of rain and snow water, in the supposed hollow grooves underneath the crust of the Earth. Rain and snow waters as stated before, never sink more than a hundred feet or so under the ground, consequently they could feed no sources. This fanciful speculation about the origin of rivers and so forth, has come to us from the findings of very small temporary springs which have been supplied by small subterranean water beds, but none of them of any great importance. The uninspired human mind is always subject to extreme exaggeration and to fast conclusions and the theory of the origin of river sources is one of them. As far as deluges and earthquakes are concerned, we have a hoard of fanciful postulations before us, none of them approaching the truth. Uninspired speculation and postulation seldom arrive at truth, because their source is in the powers of darkness, the source of truth is found in Divinity alone.

The hold of Spirit over the planet, is recognized by science under the term of gravitation. Its action is so gentle and yet so powerful while squeezing the liquid contents out of the Earth yet does not crush or hurt anything. It also holds huge volumes of water in gigantic grooves on a spherical surface which we know under the term of oceans. Yet it will allow these liquids to flow in the direction of the least resistance. Spirit holds to the Earth's surface this extremely fluidic gas which we term its atmosphere and holds it intact against friction, which the swift dash of rotation in ether is producing. It is amazing how willingly ignorant one can become when we refuse to apply for Divine information, and insist that this gentle yet powerful energy which supports and guides our planet is a blind energy.

DELUGES AND EARTHQUAKES

This much discussed mystery, which science terms gravitation, and has left it at that, in order not to admit Divine intervention, is nothing more or less than the hold of Spirit over the planet, the same as is also over all the other planets, Nebulae, Comets, Galactic Balls, etc. The same Spirit which covered the Earth when it was in the Galaxy is still covering it throughout, with this exception that its hold on the Earth is not as decided, as on other planets. This deplorable state is due to the fact, that we, humans, have accumulated certain vibrations which are not in accord with Divinity, and thereby the hold of Spirit is being gradually lifted from the Earth, in the same manner that the fluid of a blister is isolating the cuticle from the main skin. In passing, it is necessary to explain here the exact histology of earthquakes, deluges, and similar cataclysms which have taken place on earth. As it was mentioned before, the Earth and its neighbour the moon are almost the only ragged bodies in the whole planetary system, and this is due to the interference of our evil atmosphere which disturbs the hold of Spirit upon the Earth. Earthquakes or deluges are not exactly accidental, but caused chiefly by the huge tide of evil vibrations, which temporarily disturb a part of the hold of Spirit over the Earth. In order to better understand the exact nature of these happenings, let us illustrate it: Suppose that the Earth is a large rubber ball and someone is covering it from all parts with his hands and pressing it uniformly all over. Now suppose that the end of a needle sticks out from the surface of the ball, and pricks part of one of the fingers, thus causing an irritation. This pricking will cause the finger (or part of it) to loosen its hold on the rubber ball, whilst the opposite part of the hand will press harder on the other side. This reflex action will cause one part of the rubber ball to swell up, whilst the other part is being pressed down more than the other parts. The result is an unforeseen

protrusion at one place and a sinking at another place. The objects placed on either one side or the other of the disturbed area, naturally will be subjected to tremors. But when it comes to a time, that the cause of disturbance is a real heavy tide of vibrations contrary to the hold of Spirit, then the hold of Spirit in that part of the Earth will undergo a greater "shock" and the result will be displacement of larger areas. One part will sink down and the other part will rise up, and the waters will flow in the direction of the least resistance and the result will be a deluge or flood. The presence of so many mountains on Earth is due to these constant irritations caused by our vibrations within the hold of Spirit over the Earth. The more extensive and the stronger the vibrations are, the more extensive and serious the earth tremors or floods have been. Mountains and oceans are not necessary parts of regular evolution, nor are earthquakes and floods, the planets both ahead and behind us in evolution prove this fact beyond all doubts.

Earthquakes of minor nature may occasionally happen by causes other than disturbance in the hold of Spirit, but they are very rare and scarcely worth mentioning.

Disturbance within the hold of Spirit, results not only in earthquakes, but also in many of the plagues and epidemics which often work havoc in the area through which they pass. It is a commonly known fact, that plagues of grasshoppers, locusts and other similar insects, happen almost over night. Huge swarms of grasshoppers and other plague insects capable of obscuring the sun in the area through which they pass and ruin all the vegetation in their path, develop over night and no satisfactory scientific explanation has ever been advanced yet. Not only these plague insects, but also the legendary huge dragons, are aroused over night and nobody knows the source of them. We feel positive that the scientific-minded readers of the Book of Life, will have a hearty laugh over our endeavour to make them believe that legend-

ary dragons are real happenings. As often stated, our belief or disbelief never alter the facts. When the hold of Spirit is disturbed seriously, **anything** may happen. The source which can supply the materials necessary for the construction of plague grasshoppers, which when collected will weigh thousands of tons in weight, can also supply materials necessary for the construction of huge dragons to come into existence within a short time. It is true that under ordinary circumstances and in normal life, such happenings are impossible; but we are writing here about exceptional happenings which are nevertheless true.

Spirit, in one respect, is covering the Earth (and all the other planets), the same as the skin is covering the body, or the casing of the balloon is covering the gas within; and in another respect, it stretches down like very thin threads and is more or less tightly attached to the souls of Earth's elements. At times of cataclysms, it is these thready parts of Spirit that become disturbed, and in proportion to the irritation caused, they are temporarily removed from the elements and thus cause a "swelling" to take place within the disturbed area. We should never forget that the greater portion of our Earth is composed of a very light element, almost the same as loose snow, and its crust is held in place over this loose part, by the hold of Spirit only. So disturbances of any kind caused to the hold of Spirit will immediately disturb the uniformity of the Earth's crust and cause tremors or deluges according to the dimension of the irritation exerted upon Spirit. The fanciful scientific speculations about the cause of earthquakes and deluges, and other cataclysms of similar nature have no foundation. We have no hesitation in openly declaring that the real origin of these calamities is as explained above.

It is necessary to clearly understand that the preservation of our atmosphere, also the atmosphere of all the planets, is due to the uniform covering of Spirit around them, as the casing of a balloon. Remove the hold of Spirit from the Earth, and the

atmosphere will be blown away from it in no time; because of its constant dashing into space. The practical proof of this truth is found in the complete absence of atmosphere around all those planets from whom the hold of Spirit is lifted. The real atmosphere of the Earth is several thousand miles thick, and not 30 or 40 miles as postulated.

SUPERHUMAN LIFE

The object of all this toil and hold of Spirit over matter, the enaction of the immutable laws of life, (which is the result of the action of Spirit over matter), is a very definite one. Two solar cycles from now our Earth will be in the position of the planet Mercury, and reduced almost to the same size as this latter planet. All its volatile contents will have been extracted by Spirit, and its solid parts will adhere to the central moon and become another layer of it. The substances extracted from the Earth, being subjected to constant refinement, will become converted from one state into another and stored within the atmosphere of the Earth, inside the shell of Spirit so that when the Earth reaches the position of the planet Mercury, Spirit will collect and take away all of these volatile elements and leave the Earth as a solid mass of ashes, the same as Mercury is at the present.

During the next planetary night, the Earth will advance to the position of the planet Venus, and Venus will advance to the position of Mercury, Mercury in its turn will make the curve of the planetary circle to enter the path which leads back to the Milky Way, but on its backward journey Mercury will be attracted by the planet Mars, when Mars advances to the position which our Earth occupies at the present time. So the planet Mercury will become the moon of the planet Mars at the next planetary day. Whilst these changes are taking place, all the other inferior planets will also

advance a step forward towards the sun in a regular manner. When the Earth comes to the present position of Venus, organized life such as we know it on Earth, will be no more. The souls of its animal and vegetable realms, will be left behind to be placed on Mars, the same as the souls of animals and vegetables of the planet Venus were transferred to Earth during the last planetary night. Our present mankind is a combination of the animal realms of Venus and the Earth combined, and our animal realm represents the former vegetable realms of the Earth, Venus, Mercury and the Moon. At Venus's position only one realm of existence is possible; that realm is what we may conveniently term the super-human realm just ahead of us in evolution. By lack of appropriate terms let us call that realm **Probationary Realm Number 1**, because the souls within that realm are not advanced enough to be Angels, nor backward enough to be human. The planet Venus at the present is almost perfectly spherical and very little disturbances in terms of mountains and oceans are known, because its inhabitants are not contaminated as badly by the powers of darkness as we are. Water is almost unknown, very little atmosphere is left and these number 1 probationers live on Venus without changing physical forms. However, theirs is the only realm in existence on that planet at the present, and they live a perfectly happy and peaceful life. They have only certain fluidic bodies which can be transported from one side of the planet to the other, at a dazzling speed. Their chief nourishment consists of the little moisture which is left in the atmosphere, with sunshine and air. They open up just like a bulk of cloud, absorb these things and close up again until they digest the whole thing and convert it into still finer elements than sunshine, water and air. By the lack of physical forms they neither toil, nor struggle, have no dwellings or vehicles of transportation or communications. No institutions of learning and no governments of any kind. The psychic bodies that they have at the present were "born" in the beginning of the planetary day and will last to the end of this day,

which means millions of years of our time. Death, suffering, toil, and struggle are totally unknown to these happy creatures. This happy state of existence is due to the fact that Venus at the present is within the Kingdom of Heavens. Our sinful atmosphere, which acts as a screen between Spirit and ourselves on Earth, is totally absent from Venus; thus they receive the impressions of Spirit faultlessly and correctly in a much stronger manner than some of our wild animals on Earth are receiving in terms of instinct. The closer the relationship between Spirit threads and evolving souls the stronger instinctive knowledge will be in these souls and the lesser their mistakes and suffering will be. When Spirit-threads actually contact the souls, suffering and mistakes become almost eliminated. At the approach of the next planetary night these No. 1 Probationers of the planet Venus will be taken away from the planet whilst the latter will advance to the position of Mercury and during the planetary night, the souls will be brought together to form a huge unit in order to achieve the first fusion of souls, as a necessary step to the Spiritual formation. The present atmosphere of the planet along with its supply of electricity, will serve as nourishment, which they will absorb and convert into psychic elements.

As far as the planet Mercury is concerned, it is already shorn of its atmosphere; its whole volatile elements are completely taken away from it and like a huge soap bubble, covered still by Spirit as a thin layer, it is being carried on into higher realms of the Kingdom of Heavens.

We see a huge curved ladder or a string of beads stretching between the Galaxy and the ABSOLUTE of our solar system, the sun standing in between constitutes the turning point, at which the volatile elements, extracted from the planets covered by Spirit, are carried into the Kingdom and the collective body of solid matter takes a turn back towards the Galaxy once again. The moons of all the planets have made this pilgrimage in solar cycles of the past. Everyone

of them have journeyed several times from Galaxy to the sun and back, each time yielding a good crop of volatile elements which is being taken into the spheres of the Kingdom of Heavens and adding to the size and volume of the unseen spheres of that Kingdom, then returning back to the Galaxy with that portion of matter which is good only as a frame. When the moons return to the Galaxy, they are used as frames and wrapped up in fresh galactic balls, to form Comets, then Nebulae, then Planets, until they reach the sun once again. So this constant pilgrimage along the ladder of manifested life is taking place step by step just as regularly as days and nights succeed each other on Earth.

THE OBJECT OF LIFE

The action and hold of Spirit upon **COSMIC MATTER** begins with the first galactic balls and ends in the **ABSOLUTE**. The journey which marks this voyage is called Life! the method and system which leads and governs the elements found in this journey is termed in this book **EVOLUTION**. The definite object for which this journey is taking place, is to convert all the volatile elements of matter into Spirit, until the entire space of the solar system becomes filled with Divinity, as it was once filled with **COSMIC MATTER**.

As we are conscious of exposing herein, the Quest of Universal Life for the first time, as far as written records are concerned in order to make it plain enough to be understood by everyone, it is necessary to glance back once again over the elements of life between the Milky Way and the sun. The huge galactic balls covered by Spirit as a thin layer around them, become condensed through constant pressure and are brought together to form a cluster. Hundreds of solar cycles elapse from the time that the galactic ball becomes

isolated by Spirit from the bulk of COSMIC MATTER to the time when it becomes part of a Comet. From the time the galactic balls become shaped into a Comet, to the time when they are ready to become a spiral Nebula, scores of solar cycles elapse. Comets, like the planets and Nebulae, are being advanced regularly from one position into another at each planetary cycle, so that their respective planetary position in the chain is never disturbed. The nearer to the Milky Way the Comets are the longer the distance is in between them and they are larger in size. Thus, being advanced step by step for scores of solar cycles, Spirit will hold, support, and lead the Comets until they are coiled and become spiral Nebulae. The first spiral Nebulae, formed from the Comets, are not altogether coiled; only the head of the Comet and part of the "tail" is being coiled, the rest of the "tail" is still hanging more or less loosely behind it. The spiral Nebulae which are fully coiled are the ones that are nearest to being spherical. So Spirit leads COSMIC MATTER from one state into another, supports, compresses and rotates it for other scores of planetary cycles in the Nebular process until it becomes a spherical planet. During all this time, the only things that are being extracted from it are those volatile elements which are being used by Spirit to fuel the sun. The huge mass of the Nebula is being constantly compressed, crushed and re-crushed until its loose gaseous form becomes shaped into a uniform sphere.

In the regular order of evolution, the Nebulae gradually decrease in size as they become spherical, so that the nearer the Nebula is to the Milky Way the larger in size it is (exceptions being exceptions). By the time they become planetary Nebulae they have been reduced to a size hundreds of times smaller than they formerly were. As soon as they become planets their volatile elements are extracted from them by Spirit and gathered around the planet-body.

These volatile elements eventually become converted into an atmosphere, stored within the cover of

Spirit. To the same extent as the volatile elements of a planet are extracted and stored in its atmosphere, the solid parts of the planet become condensed and decrease in volume. By the time it reaches the position of Mercury, its solid mass is reduced to its smallest size, whilst its volatile atmosphere,—containing all the finer elements which the planet has yielded, (air, electricity, psychic matter, etc.)—, have reached their fullest development. Then this globe, containing all the volatile elements which the planet has yielded, is taken from the solid planet completely but gradually, and Spirit retires with it and keeps it covered from all parts. As soon as these volatile elements are removed, the planet becomes a Moon. Having accomplished its purpose, and having yielded all the useful elements which it contains, the remaining ashes of the former cosmic matter become added to the central Moon of the planet, and the whole thing becomes a Satellite; a skeleton. The Spirit cover of the former planet, now becomes the Spirit cover of its volatile elements, and gradually carries the newly formed transparent sphere from transitional life into the Kingdom of Heavens.

The present position of Mercury shows conspicuously this huge volatile “bubble” protruding out from its mass, the remaining part of it covering about the third of the solid planet yet. This volatile globe, accompanying Mercury, not being totally transparent, becomes even visible to the telescope, if our astronomers will take the trouble of examining it during a complete eclipse of the Sun. However, it is necessary to remark, that this portion of Mercury, will only be visible to the telescope, when it falls right within the area of complete obscuration; otherwise the bright light of the Sun always keeps it invisible. Within this invisible sphere of the volatile elements are also the souls of the former inhabitants of that planet, who will continue to utilize the other contents of the globe as food, until they convert the whole of them into the same elements as they themselves are.

SOLAR CYCLES

During that period between the time that cosmic matter is in the form of Galactic balls, and the time that it is led by Spirit to the position of the planet Mercury, all its available volatile elements are gradually extracted; then as a volatile globe it is added to the spheres of the Kingdom of Heavens. The time that elapses is almost incalculable, because it comprises almost a thousand solar cycles. The term Solar Cycle is used in the Book of Life to denote a period of time representing a planetary day and night; equal to scores of millions of years of our present time. The planetary days and nights succeed each other in the same regular order, as our ordinary days and nights. When the planetary night is over, Spirit will begin to add new fuel elements to the Sun and brighten it up gradually and slowly, and light and heat which comes from this central star of our solar system are increased proportionately. The brightness and the radiation of heat of the Sun increases gradually until it reaches the highest point of the planetary day; accordingly the planets also increase in speed up to that point, when days and years are the shortest. From that time on, the shipment of fuel elements from Nebulae, and planets gradually decreases, and the Sun loses its heat and brightness proportionately. Also active life which is taking place during the planetary day, gradually comes to a close, so that when the planetary night begins, and before complete darkness prevails all over, active organized life is already suspended, and the planets are completely deserted.

The duration of active life is in proportion to the age of the planets. Taking again our solar system, the activity of the organized elements of the planet Mercury, will endure the longest of all. They will begin in the earliest period of the planetary dawn, and will not retire until almost complete darkness prevails throughout. The inhabitants of the planet Venus,

begin a little later during the planetary dawn, and will retire from active life during the planetary "Sunset". Likewise the inhabitants of the Earth, have a shorter period of activity, during the planetary day, than those of the planet Venus or Mercury, and naturally, the inhabitants of the planet Mars will have a still shorter period of activity than those of the Earth, or of any of the superior planets.

The trail of Spirit is the Only Space in the solar system through which the elements of each system travel back and forth. Almost identical to a paved highway, wherein only those vehicles which follow the paved trail move and travel without disturbance; those elements which by accident or otherwise get away from that trail and fall in the ether of space, loose the hold of Spirit and become disintegrated.

The planetary nights are a good deal longer for the inferior planets than the days. During all these millions of years the planets and all the other revolving bodies are gradually slowed down, so much so that one single rotation around their own axes,—known to us as a day,—is almost as long as half a million days of our time. From the time that the obscuration begins (the planetary sunset) until to the zero point of the night, the Angels are selecting and straining out all the crop which has been produced on the planet during the past planetary day. This selection is taking place in a very orderly manner, so that all the elements which have a certain affinity to each other, are classed together and stored away to rest. These crops include the souls of vegetables, minerals, humans, and super-humans also. From the zero point of the night on towards the dawn, the classification and the arrangements for the next day are taking place. The souls of the former vegetable realm, are arranged to incarnate into a new field and live a new life, which will be the animal realm. The souls of the former animal realm are arranged to incarnate into the human realm during the next planetary day. It is during this time, (when the planets are almost motionless), that the Satellites

or moons, (which are returning back to the Galaxy), begin to travel back, because they are freed from the attraction of the planets around which they were revolving. They travel very slowly so much so that if they have to go on a long journey, often they fail to reach the next planet's area, so that when the planetary day comes and the planets begin to rotate fast, they will be attracted back to their former position. Because of the short distance between Mercury and Venus; almost no planet at Venus's position has ever had any Satellite. The planet which now has become a moon, by travelling during the planetary night, passes Venus's position and reaches the area of the earth, therefore, it becomes its moon. The distance between the earth and Mars, not being so very great either as a rule, the moons, make it during a single planetary night; that is why the Earth has only a single Satellite. But the distance between Mars and the Planetoids, being several times that of the distance between Earth and Mars, the Satellites as a rule fail to go beyond the other half of the distance and often are pulled back by the increasing rate of rotation of the planet. So the Satellites, after travelling a certain distance, and according to the distance they have covered, they congregate around the planets which are nearest to them. Considering the huge distance between Planetoids and Jupiter, and considering also the immense size of the latter planet, we can understand why so many Satellites are congregated around Jupiter. The same applies to Saturn. Because the moons or Satellites fail to pass beyond the other half of the distance between two planets, when the planetary day comes at the rate that the speed of rotation increases in the planets, they are slowly pulled back until they come near the Spirit shell of the planet; and there they stop and become attached to the planet as its Satellites. Those moons which succeed to pass beyond a good half of the distance between the two planets, during the planetary dawn, they advance forward toward the other planet and eventually become its Satellites. Our telescopes have failed to detect several of the Satellites of the planet Saturn,

because this planet has one and a half times as many Satellites as Jupiter. Likewise Uranus being still at a greater distance from Saturn, than the latter from Jupiter, has still a greater number of Satellites than Saturn; Neptune and Pluto are likewise.

At a brief review of the whole planetary life, we see that Spirit leads the elements of life from Galaxy to the sun in a very gradual manner, making them change a single grade with each planetary cycle. One galactic ball follows another, one Comet advances to the position of another just ahead of it; and one Comet to the position of another Comet ahead of it, so that the first Comet in the row becomes a spiral Nebula, coiled only partly, its "tail" still floating behind in space. In the first transformation the Comet is coiled about one quarter; in the next cycle, it becomes half coiled; in the third solar cycle three quarters coiled, and in the fourth cycle, it becomes a complete spiral Nebula. Again during these planetary nights the former completed spiral Nebula will advance to the position of the one just ahead of it in line, and becomes gradually spherical. Its loose fragmentary masses representing the former galactic balls, are brought closer and closer to each other and made to amalgamate. From one Nebular position into another, they advance during these planetary nights until they become perfectly rounded and gradually fall in the ecliptic line and begin their ecliptic rotation around the sun.

During the next planetary night, Pluto will advance to the position of the planet Neptune, leaving behind all its Satellites. Neptune in its turn advances to the position of Uranus; Uranus advances to the position of Saturn; Saturn advances to the position of Jupiter; Jupiter advances to the position of the Planetoids; the Planetoids advance to the position of Mars; Mars advances to the position of the Earth; Earth advances to the position of Venus; Venus advances to the position

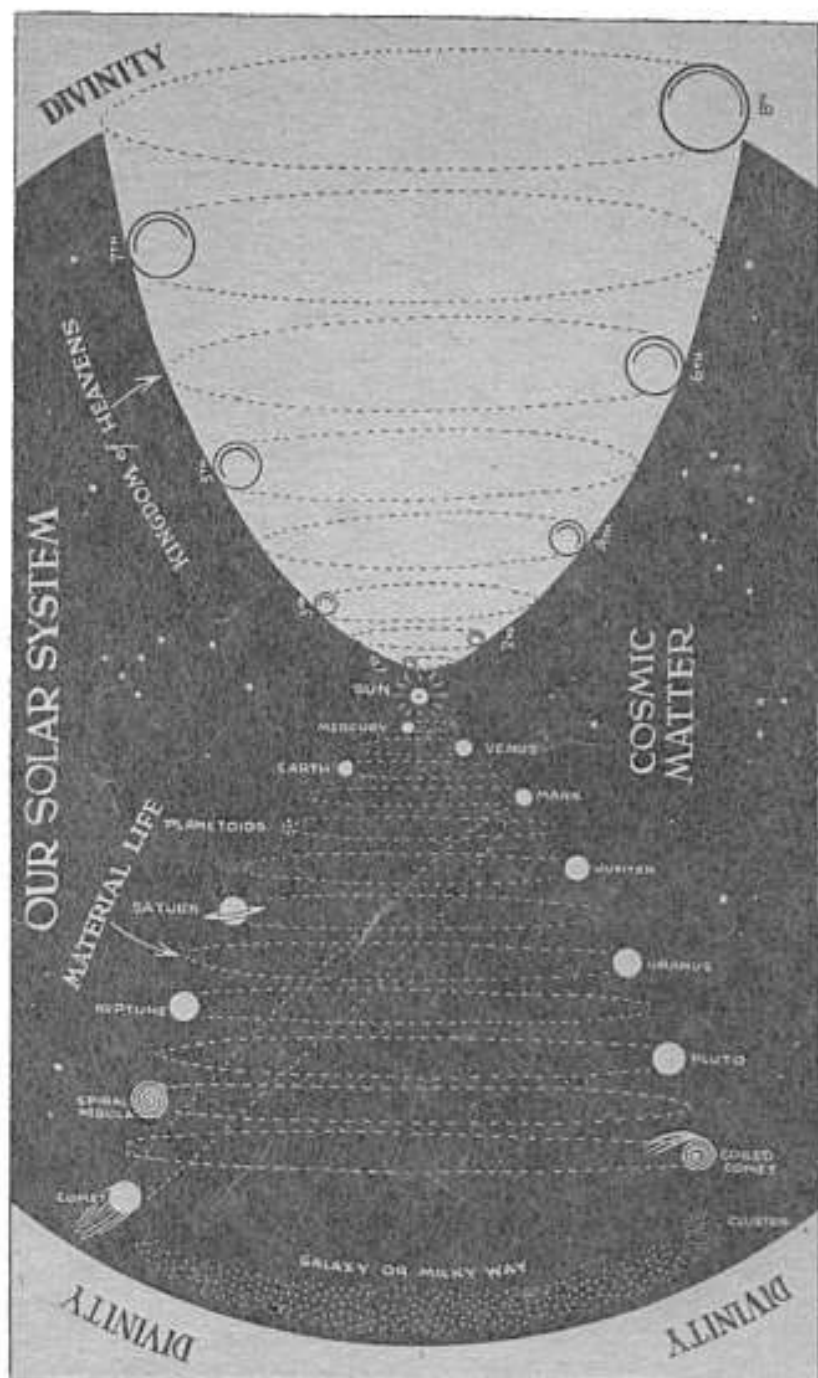
of Mercury; and Mercury makes the curve of the solar system by returning towards Galaxy and becomes a Satellite. As there is only a short distance between Mercury and the Earth, therefore, during the Planetary night, as a rule all the new Satellites will make the whole journey, by landing in Earth's area. That is why Venus is without a Satellite, and the only probability is, that when Jupiter comes to Venus's position, on account of its huge size, it may have a Satellite there, which will be none other but the planetoids. This regular order of advancement from one position to another takes place during every planetary night. After the meridian of the planetary days, the days and years of all the planets gradually become longer, so that when the Planetary night comes, the planets become almost motionless. By that time, the sun loses its light and heat and goes almost dark only looking like a kindled red ball. Highly developed Angels, under the guidance of Spirit, still actively engaged in the task, are bringing about all these changes, which are necessary on the evolutionary chain of the solar system. Our readers are urged to keep in mind, that these changes of planetary positions which are taking place during the planetary night, are also continuing during the planetary day. From one year to another, the Earth as well as the other planets, are moved a little away from their planetary positions.

As formerly stated, the planetary nights and the planetary days do not affect all the solar systems uniformly. Some solar systems are now within the first quarter of their planetary cycle, while others are within the second or third quarter, and still others within their last. Our own planetary day at the present has not reached the mid-day yet; that is why our days as well as our years are shortening down. When our solar system comes to its mid-day, our present 24-hour day will be one quarter shorter. From the mid-day on, the days and years will begin to lengthen again, because the Earth will take longer time to make its revolution around its own axis and around the Sun.

If our astronomers will take the trouble to observe closely; they will find that the ecliptic plane of our solar system is not flat but conical. The planet Mercury and Jupiter are not surely on a parallel line; nor are Jupiter and Neptune parallel to each other. True that our instruments are not keen enough to detect the rate of curvature in the more distant objects of our solar system, so that this statement of ours may be verified scientifically. But the time will arrive soon when our astronomers, prompted by these thoughts and facts, will begin to investigate and find out the truthfulness of these statements.

As far as the duration of these solar cycles are concerned, sorry to say that clairvoyance in the human realm is not extensive enough to measure it correctly. Please be contented with the statement formerly made, that these solar cycles cannot possibly be any shorter than ten million years of our time, and most likely they are not over one hundred million years each. By repeating once again, so that our readers may keep it in mind, that our days and years are still in their process of shortening; which means that the Earth is going to revolve faster still than it does at the present. This in turn means that we have not reached the planetary meridian yet. The climate of the Earth is going to be warmer still, and this will continue up to the highest point of the planetary day. From there on both days and years will continue to become gradually longer, until the zero point of the planetary night. This is in short the description of how the plan of life operates in our solar system, as far as the first half of the entire system is concerned; because up to this point, we have been explaining merely the material or visible part of our solar system. In order to do justice to the readers of the Book of Life we find it absolutely necessary to also explain the working of the unseen spheres of the solar system, which we term the Kingdom of Heavens. Once again we feel the urge of stressing the need of the tolerance of our readers; especially of those who unfortunately are still under the grip of agnostic-

ism or atheism. What is going to be stated about the Kingdom of Heavens is neither a fanciful imagination, nor the approximate description of a supposed state of existence. We are simply going to give the description of geometrical and actual spheres, which only by their transparency escape our telescopes, **yet they are just as real as the globe on which we live**, as the illustration entitled: Our Solar System, shows, in a schematic manner.



THE KINGDOM OF HEAVENS

The spheres of the Kingdom of Heavens, far from being imaginary states of existence, or merely small planes connected with the Earth, such as dogmatized theology postulates, are actual spheres solid, but transparent. Unlike the material planets, which carry their inhabitants on their crust, the spheres of the Kingdom of Heavens carry their inhabitants within their "crust", which is none else but the layer of Spirit around them. As the planet Mercury; with its ecliptic narrow motion around the Sun, draws a small circle around this central brilliant body, so also the first sphere of the Kingdom of Heavens draws a similar line, by a similar motion, around the central point of the highest realms of the Kingdom of Heavens, which also can be termed the "central point of Divinity" in our solar system. As the planet Venus is drawing a larger circle around the Sun, so also the second sphere of the Kingdom of Heavens, is drawing a similar line around the central point of Divinity; and so forth for the rest of the spheres respectively.

The spheres of the Kingdom of Heavens, occupy actual geometrical positions in our solar system, and are composed of elements so fine, that they are totally invisible to telescopes and other instruments. As far as the geometrical size of the spheres are concerned, the smallest globe of the Kingdom of Heavens, is immensely larger than any material planet. They resemble more or less huge "soap bubbles", still covered by the layer of Spirit uniformly all over and housing the various realms of the Angels in evolution. All the spheres of the Kingdom of Heavens are united with each other with a tube like channel of Spirit, which makes it possible for Divine impressions to travel back and forth without hindrance. Passingly we should also state, that not only the spheres of the Kingdom of

Heavens, but all the objects of the solar systems also are moving and living within a huge trail or path, covered by Spirit, which keeps all the objects in their respective order and true place. If it was not for this hold of Spirit, and for this particular trail, the planets and even the spheres of the Kingdom would disappear in cosmic matter by disintegration.

The spheres of the Kingdom of Heavens are made from the extracted material, which comes from the material planets. They represent the actual crop gathered from cosmic matter and extracted by the action of Spirit over it. They are the results of this tedious and lengthy evolution, which lasts for countless ages, from the zero point (cosmic matter) until they reach Divinity and become absorbed within.

The actual geometrical position of the spheres of the Kingdom of Heavens in our solar system, forms some kind of a cone, which completes the other half of the illustrated "egg-timer...", such as the solar system was likened to. The Sun stands right in the centre, having Mercury on one side, and the first sphere of the Kingdom of Heavens on the other. The respective distance between the spheres of the Kingdom of Heavens is much more extensive than the space between the material planets. There is at least three times as much distance between the first and the second sphere of the Kingdom of Heavens, as the distance between Mercury and Venus. The present stand of Mercury, is just like a solid ball, covered half way with a huge soap bubble which is in process of retiring from it. More than three quarters of the entire material planet is already exposed, and deprived from the hold of Spirit; and the volatile globe which extends out as a huge growth, will in the near future of our planetary day, become completely detached from the material planet, and Mercury will become a Satellite; a Moon.

Apart from the proper spheres of the Kingdom of Heavens, which is beginning from the "outskirts" of

the Sun, the readers of the Book of Life should also bear in mind, that the actual area of the Kingdom of Heavens, in terms of the Spiritual path extending from Divinity down, comes as far as the planet Venus.

The gradual scale which we see in the planets, Nebulae, Comets, and the Galactic Balls, is also observed in the spheres of the Kingdom of Heavens. Hereby is meant that both the material planet and the first unseen sphere of the Kingdom of Heavens are almost equal except in size. Writing more plainly still, let us say that the first sphere of the Kingdom of Heavens (just "the other side" of the sun), and the planet Mercury are almost on the same scale. Then the second sphere of the Kingdom of Heavens is more or less corresponding to the planet Venus. Let us say that the third one, corresponds to that of the Earth and so forth.

And in the same way that the closer the planets are to the Sun, the lesser the distance between them, so also the spheres of the Kingdom of Heavens have lesser distance in between the ones that are nearest the sun. The farther away from the sun, the larger the spheres of the Kingdom are, and they are also farther apart from each other.

For better understanding, it will be much better to call our side of the Cone of the solar system, transitional life, because everything found within this side is subject to transition and changes. The other side (the Kingdom of Heavens) should be called eternal life, because the elements found therein do not change, but expand and come closer to each other until they achieve an universal fusion.

The Process of life, which we term evolution in this book, in its regular order, subjects Cosmic Matter first to division, then to disintegration until eventually the volatile substances, extracted from matter are

“ground” to the finest divisible particles possible. Here the first goal of material evolution is achieved, because the uniform and undivided Cosmic Matter of space is reduced to its utmost divisible state, which in this book is termed the atomic state. From there on, because matter can not be refined further, it is subjected to a process of expansion and subtilization, which will be thoroughly explained in the Chapter of Evolution of the Soul. Almost nothing is said about the inhabitants of the spheres of the Kingdom of Heavens, because an exhaustive study of them will be made later on, in the Chapter of Evolution of the Soul. Here we must content ourselves, by making a brief description of the actual composition and extent of the spheres of the Kingdom of Heavens. The first sphere is the smallest of the whole lot, and at the same time the densest and the heaviest according to its size and volume; almost similarly as Mercury is heavier than Venus, according to its size and volume. This sphere contains in the first place a considerable amount of electricity—or electrons in loose form—which constitutes the principal “food” of its inhabitants. It has a much enlarged and more refined atmosphere, constituted almost of the same elements as our atmosphere with this difference only, **that they are much more refined there than the elements of our atmosphere.** Even at that, electricity, (also in a very refined form) is the chief element of the whole atmosphere. Vapour, in a very refined state, is also present there and is being absorbed and re-absorbed by its inhabitants until eventually it will become converted into electricity. Air also, in a very refined form is being constantly used and re-absorbed, over and over again, and thus is being converted into electricity. In this manner, vapor and air from constant refinement are being converted into electricity; electricity in its turn is being converted into psychic matter.

Because of the unbroken continuity of the Spirit trail, the spheres of the Kingdom of Heavens are always in communication with each other, whereby the

impressions and influence of Divinity is passing through and flowing within, the same as the Neuronic current is flowing through organized bodies. In other words, the spheres of the Kingdom of Heavens are the active body of Divinity; Spirit acts as the Neuronic current, carrying impressions back and forth, and in this manner, making the life of the Kingdom of Heavens faultless and permanently happy.

The next sphere larger in size but still lighter in density, is entirely devoid of vapor and of many other elements of air. Electricity, more than half converted into psychic matter constitutes the chief substance of the whole atmosphere. Diversity of elements and individual life are disappearing very gradually, and uniformity of character and understanding prevail throughout its inhabitants. The former individual souls, have already lost their identity and are acting merely as the cells of a huge individuality. In other words, all the souls of that sphere act in the same way as our cells do; the entirety of which represents a single collective unit. Physical bodies are totally absent from all the spheres of the Kingdom of Heavens; also from the planets Mercury and Venus.

Physical organized life comes to an end at the position of the Earth in our solar system. Those souls, who are still under necessity of continuing a physical evolution, have to be removed from the planet which is ahead of the Earth, and be placed on the planet which is at Earth's position. That is how a good portion of the present human souls, were the animal souls of the planet Venus, and the vegetable souls of the planet Mercury, who were first transported on Venus, and from there respectively on Earth.

As stated before there is only one kind of inhabitant on the planet Venus the rest of the contents are loose elements, which are being utilized by the inhabitants as food. In the second sphere of the Kingdom

of Heavens these diversities, characteristics and differences, have almost completely vanished away, not only from the inhabitants but also from among its elements which were formerly mineral matters.

The third sphere of the Kingdom of Heavens is still a larger and lighter one than the second. In there not only the individual souls of its inhabitants are definitely united but the former atmosphere (air, vapor, electricity, psychic matter) are so refined that one can hardly tell them apart from the inhabitants. Of course, air, vapor and electricity are completely converted into psychic matter, so that the entire contents of the third sphere of the Kingdom of Heavens represent only two elements e.g. the inhabitants and psychic matter.

The fourth sphere of the Kingdom of Heavens is still larger and lighter than the third one, and its contents both individual and substances are in process of complete fusion. Purity and refinement have gone so far, that by language it is almost impossible to describe. Consciousness is more or less universal there. The former individual souls have lost their identity completely, and their consciousness is merely a collective consciousness; they function only in a collective way. As a contrast to the material planet of our solar system, diversity of elements is almost absent. As the elements on the planet Jupiter are just beginning to vary, so also the contents of the fourth sphere of the Kingdom of Heavens are seen to be fused completely together and form a single unit once again. The process of assemblage and of re-union is on its way to completion.

The fifth sphere of the Kingdom of Heavens is still larger and lighter than the fourth one, presents no diversity at all. Both inhabitants and the elements have lost their identity and are fused together and thus represent a single unit. The only division that still persists is the lack of complete uniformity. That means to say; that both inhabitants and elements are mixed together, but they only act as a composite unit and not as a uniform one. In other words they represent a state wherein diversity is vanished but complete uniformity is not quite achieved yet. All things over there are like the cells of a whole composite unit.

The sixth sphere of the Kingdom of Heavens is the most characteristic of all the lower spheres because the first complete union and complete fusion is taking place there. The whole mass of this sphere represents an unified-concrete unit. There is no division of any kind any more. Its elements and inhabitants are no more separate units or individuals but like a new "substance" closest to Spirit than anything. Even the layer of Spirit which still covers the sphere from all parts is hardly discernable from the contents within. Necessity of nourishment has ceased, though the expansion growth still continues. From there on the process of evolution is merely that of refinement. "Matter" and souls are united once again, and have become one whole, perhaps for all eternity.

The seventh sphere of the Kingdom of Heavens is the completed angellic unit, which already can be termed Spirit itself. Almost half of the sphere is already uncovered and "freed" from the hold of Spirit-layer, because Spirit is gradually retiring from it. The contents of this sphere having achieved spiritualization of the first degree, they can now be left without superior protection. They have become somewhat self-

supporting, self-guided, and almost self-sufficient. The fusion of its elements and inhabitants with each other is so complete that it is absolutely impossible to discern former divisions of any kind.

The eighth sphere of the Kingdom of Heavens is completely spiritualized. Its guiding Spirit has already retired completely, and as the sphere has become self-sustained and self-sufficient, nothing can disturb its complete union, its uniformity and its existence. The former evolving matter has eventually become spiritualized and is now ready to go back to the seed-bed of its space and act in the same way, as the layer of Spirit which covered it before, acted and supported it. From here on, this spiritualized matter is going to be "trained" for the huge tedious task which is before it to accomplish. Because It is going to act as perfect Spirit, exactly in a similar manner as the Spirit-layer which covered it before did. As, from this sphere on, no more notable changes are taking place, it will be enough to simply say, that this spiritualized matter continues to expand and to become further refined and strengthened, so that it will be made capable of acting as energy, as cover, as shield, as law, as provider, as a trainer, and especially as a "manufacturer" for Cosmic Matter whose "training" It is about to undertake.

Thus, the spiritualized spheres of the Kingdom of Heavens from the eighth degree on continue to remain in the Kingdom of Heavens for several more cycles before they are sent back to "nature" as master and lord, as creator and manager. The former extract of matter, after reaching the last sphere of the Kingdom of Heavens (which is the largest in size, the purest in affinity, and the most powerful of all), eventually becomes divided into certain portions and enters in the matter of space. As divided part of Spirit, it stretches

out in space, takes within a huge portion of Cosmic Matter, then covers Itself up and Its contents become a galactic ball. Brief as this description is about the Cosmogogenesis of life, still we should not forget, that what is stated over here in a few words, and in a fraction of time, takes thousands of solar cycles to accomplish. Even for instance, taking these divided portions of Spirit which stretch out in space and separate the undivided Cosmic Matter from its remaining bulk (the ether of space), although it can be described in a few seconds' time, but it takes a whole solar cycle for these portions of Spirit to complete the first step of isolation. In other words, it takes a whole solar cycle for Spirit to merely form galactic balls. Once the galactic balls are formed, Spirit as a layer covering them from all parts, remains with them until another round has been completed; that is to say; another whole circle is accomplished from the Milky Way to the last and highest sphere of the Kingdom of Heavens; which means hundreds of Solar Cycles.

Here we close our chapter of Cosmogogenesis and we would undertake the study of the Evolution of the Soul, during which, we have to return back to the Kingdom of Heavens, approaching it this time from a different angle than what was covered before.

THE SOUL

Its Evolution and Its Ultimate Consummation.

THE MINERAL REALM

Spirit's first work during the evolutionary life, is to "grind" and reduce matter to its utmost divisible parts; then to strain the volatile parts from the solid ashes and to refine these volatile parts, so that they may expand. The first process of evolution is purely an act of refinement whereby the undivided compact cosmic matter becomes pulverized and reduced to its utmost divisible state. Thereby, the first process of evolution, is a "grinding" process. The second process of evolution, is a process of re-assembly. The individual atoms are cemented together by Spirit and trained to act as a unit under the term of cell-souls. Then these cell-souls are brought together and trained to become fused with each other to form weed-souls. Then the weed-souls are brought together to form shrubs-souls, and the latter are brought together to form tree-souls. This gradual assemblage of the volatile parts of matter, which we term souls, does not stop at the vegetable realm but continues through the animal, human, super-human, and through all the Angelic realms until the entirety of all the extracted matter becomes fused universally and forms Spirit. A passing study of the mineral realm shows conspicuously that the diversity of its elements are almost incomparable. The elements of the vegetable realm have a lesser diversity among themselves. The diversity among the elements of the animal realm would have been still simpler and lesser, if our animal realm was in its normal evolution. But as it will be explained later on,

our animal realm is abounding with various types of souls, at various degrees of evolution, and scarcely half of them are following the regular course of evolution. When we come to the human realm, we see that almost all the human forms look alike, with only a scant difference of features and of color from each other, which is almost insignificant.

The soul has its origin in the volatile substances extracted from matter. In our solar system, the real origin of the soul, begins with the planet Jupiter, because at this point the volatile substances of matter are just being extracted. Water, or any other liquid substances, are the real "mother-matter" of the soul, because its evolution begins almost at that. As described before, water becomes vaporized and re-vaporized for millions of times, until the molecules of vapor become so refined that they should be named under a different term, recognized as electrons. We can not take the thick and elementary water of the planet Jupiter and convert it into vapor, and make it become electrous right away. Even our own waters,—except rain water,—are not quite capable of being converted into electricity outright. Only that portion of water, which represents the fine rain water mixed with the others, is convertible into electricity. We can not take for instance the waters found at the bottom of the ocean and convert it into electricity, regardless of how hard we may endeavour. Water, like all other substances, has to become subjected to a continuous refinement, until it becomes refined enough to be converted into electricity. It is a well known scientific fact, that there are on earth some waters, which can not be converted even into vapor in their wholeness; a certain portion of it will stay liquid, often resisting even to most terrific heat. It is necessary for the readers of this book to constantly keep in mind, that all the changes brought about by Spirit, upon evolving matter, are done very gradually. It was stated that the real origin of the soul

is in water, but do not forget that it takes two complete cycles for the first waters extracted from Cosmic Matter, to become converted into electricity that is why there is no vegetation, or any other kind of organized life on the planet Jupiter. It is also a scientifically known fact, that rain water is the best material to produce electricity. Whilst the main portion of the waters on earth are being squeezed from the bowels of the earth, not a negligible portion of it, however, is supplied by rain and snow, especially the waters on the surface of the earth. The first extracted heavy waters of the earth, as a rule go down to the bottom of the seas and oceans and the lighter ones remain on their surface; it is this latter portion of water that becomes vaporized, rises up in the atmosphere, and stays there until Angels cover these vapor molecules and form clouds. All clouds are not convertible into rain, only those clouds which represent the coarser molecules of vapor will become converted fast into rain. This is the reason why the places which are near to water get the most of the rain. At each conversion of water into vapor, and vapor into rain, a small percentage of it becomes refined vapor, like half way between electricity and vapor. This kind of vapor is used by the Angels as a "easing" or layer to cover the rest of the vapor molecules and bring them together. They are half as difficult to be converted into rain as electrons, but not as much as the latter are. It is a well known fact that we can reconvert electricity into water, by subjecting electrons to extraordinarily heavy pressure, but it is not one-tenth as easy as to reconvert vapor into water.

In the natural course of evolution, as above stated, the crude waters extracted from the bulk of the planets, will take almost two complete cycles to become converted into electricity. Likewise, Spirit will have to train and refine electrons for more than a cycle to convert them into psychic matter, ready to become a vegetable soul. Thus water becomes converted into vapor; vapor becomes converted into electricity; electricity becomes converted into light atoms, and the latter into psychic matter in the course of regular

evolution. By the term "psychic matter", is meant that substance which is the coagulation of light atoms. The zero point between matter and soul, where the former ends and the latter begins is the atomic state. At that point, matter is reduced to its utmost divisible state, and it can not be divided any farther. Then these atoms are gathered by the Angels and coagulated and shaped into cellular bulks, which have been termed in this book cell-souls. Once these cell-souls are formed, then they are "sown" into the ground, and made to begin the process of conversion, similar to the one which was formerly done by Spirit.

It is necessary for the reader to understand that the beginning of all the realms of existence is at the dawn of the planetary day, because all changes, from one state to another, or from one realm to another, is done during the planetary night, in a very gradual manner. This change from one realm into another, during the planetary night is a process of straining, of selection, of assimilation, and of conversion. Selection and straining are done as a rule during the first half of the planetary night, and assimilation and conversion are being accomplished during the other half of the planetary night. But in order to make these things clear it is necessary to glance once again over the process which actually takes place in the elements of life.

VEGETABLE REALM

As it was mentioned before, the atoms of light or of electricity are gathered by the Angels and "cemented" together, to form small cells, slightly larger than electrons. As soon as this is done, by the natural arrangement of the immutable laws of life, a spark of Spirit stretches down as a thread and becomes con-

nected with the large bulk of these newly formed cells, numbering by billions. From that time on, the second process of evolution begins, because it is this selected portion of matter (cell-souls) which eventually are to be converted into Spirit. When the planetary night is over, and the suns begin to brighten up, the planets gain speed in rotation; Angels will take these groups of cell-souls and bring them in contact with the soil. As these cell-souls are only refined electrons, they still carry with them the characteristics of electricity and act almost in a similar manner.

Before the first contact of cell-souls with the soil is established, the Angels will arrange these cell-souls into small chains, similar to a string of beads, connected with each other by another portion of atoms arranged to act as a "cementing" substance, or as a thread in between the cell-souls. These chains are placed on the soil in moist places in a vertical manner, so that they show on the ground just like a half arc as we see in the rainbow. Half of the chain is always immersed in the soil and the other half remains out. Once these arrangements are made, Spirit then gives these chains, or string of cell-souls, a revolving movement, which is very slow in the beginning but gradually gains speed. This revolving movement brings all the cell-souls, in a regular manner in contact with the chemicals of the earth, and with the moisture, air, and sunshine outside of the soil. So that as they revolve, like an endless chain, or like the pans of a water wheel, they carry with them small particles of the chemicals of the earth, of water, of air, and of sunshine, blend them together and make out of the whole thing, small greenish grains of a new substance which are the first psychical cells of the newly formed cell-souls. This primitive method of body-production (or cell-formation) is scarcely different from the gathering of oxydized metals around the poles of wet batteries. The greenish grains of metals, gathered around the poles of wet batteries, when the wires are not connected properly, also the greenish substance, which electrons will produce when they pass

over certain metals immersed in water, (such as in the case of Galvanoplasty or more properly known as electro-plating), are almost identical with the first physical cells, produced by the primal soul-cells. This state of matter is still being carried on, in a slightly more advanced way, on the ground right at the present. We often see greenish powder-like grains, scarcely attached to each other on moist rocks; these green grains are not formed enough to be termed moss, and yet they are the starting point of it. In this manner, the first form of organized life is beginning, and the cell-souls engaged in the construction of physical bodies keep on entering the soil and coming out, in regular turns succeeding each other. They gather chemicals, water, air and sunshine; condense them and add them to each other and by constantly going and coming in and out of the soil they produce a "seed-bed" in a miniature way similar to the galactic balls. The analogy between galactic balls and the first grains of this primal moss is striking, obviously the difference in size is incomparable. To the naked eye the galactic balls represent only a milky cloud, but when looked at through a telescope they become separated from each other and each individual ball is distinctly seen. Likewise if this primal form of vegetable body, is looked at through a microscope or even through a magnifying glass, its individual grains or cells are quite separated from each other.

This primal state of evolutionary life lasts for a considerable time, and before any other physical form is produced, the cell-souls keep on revolving in succession to each other and enter in the soil and come out of it marking thus a period of life and death for them, which is merely a matter of a fraction of time. For these primal cell-souls, the span of life is only a fraction of time. Whether we would like to term their stay in the soil the active incarnation, or their stay in the atmosphere, makes no difference. Each of these chains, represent thousands of individual cell-souls and during this primal period of organized life, the indi-

vidual cell-souls, are living as separate "entities" naturally there is no sensitiveness or consciousness of any kind present in them; because they are still scarcely different from ordinary mineral matter.

As time goes on and they keep on accumulating the various elements of life, and form from them unicellular bodies, the cell-souls approach each other, revolving faster and consequently make smaller physical cells. The continuance of this constant revolution around each other, establishes some kind of affinity among them, and then attraction becomes established. This attachment keeps on bringing these cell-souls together, until they come so close that almost the connecting link in between them disappears and they become a round ball. The reader once again is asked to bear in mind that all this change is coming on gradually and not all of a sudden. Thousands of years of our time elapses from the beginning to this first groupment of cell-souls. As these cell-souls come closer to each other, they also bring their physical cells closer to each other, and thus the physical cells, instead of lying on the ground as greenish dust, begin to become piled on each other and "cemented" more or less closely to each other, and begin to form more vegetable-like bodies. The first shape of these bodies, is almost identical to that of Comets; (conical). This may be called the first formation of true moss, each blade of it representing a group of cell-souls united together. As several galactic balls are gathered together to form a single Comet, so also several cell-souls build single physical forms and shape them similarly. So each blade of this newly formed moss is a "creation", and at the same time the body of a group of cell-souls. Millions of these small groups, build their physical bodies close to each other, and the Spirit-thread hanging down over them, controls and leads them in a group manner. Examples of this form of life are still abounding everywhere on earth. Anywhere that we find springs or fountains, or on top of the rocks in forests, we see this kind of primitive moss flourishing abundantly.

As stated before, these changes are made so gradually that it is hardly possible to put a dividing line between the various forms of the moss genera or species. As soon as these grouped cell-souls become trained properly in the construction of multi-cellular bodies,—such as the more advanced forms of moss found in springs—, they are brought in still closer contact with each other, and are made to incarnate in larger groups. The result is, that instead of the brittle and loose form of moss, we see the first forms of primitive weeds, stretching out from the bottom of shallow waters.

The same cell-souls which only a few thousand years ago, could not produce anything better than green dust, now have learned to incarnate together, and produce better organized forms, whose cells are more tightly attached to each other. During this process of continuous incarnation, and at the rate that cell-souls come closer to each other, their corresponding physical cells become “cemented” to each other, more tightly and more closely. And thus, the former atoms of light or of electricity, having been trained, become the masons of the other elements, and build out of them certain forms, which will be used in the future, as “factories” in which they will convert the coarse elements of life into finer ones. The two-fold objective of organized life is going on in a very orderly manner. The cell-souls become trained and accustomed to group life, and the conversion that they make, serves to expand them, thus making them acquire the faculties which develop in the long run.

The cell-souls first produced loose dust, as physical bodies. Then they produced primitive moss, whose cells were hardly attached to each other, so much so that a little friction would scatter them promptly. Then they produced better species of moss and still better ones until they completed and perfected this genus of vegetable life. This gradual improvement of the construction of physical forms then brought forth more shapely forms, whose cells were more tightly attached to each other; so the primal forms of weeds were pro-

duced, and the first so-called water weed came into existence. Examples of this genus also, are abounding everywhere on earth. The banks of creeks and rivers, small streams and fountains are full of this kind of vegetation. More particularly stagnant small lakes and ponds are full of them. When this form of evolutionary life is also completed, better organized forms are being produced. In order to do that, it is necessary for the grouped cell-souls to come closer to each other, so much so, that each former group becomes a single cell-soul in a larger group of similar cells. That is to say, that in a well-formed water weed, there are millions of group cell-souls housed together. And this process of re-groupment continues steadily, and as a result, better organized and more compact bodies are being made.

Now souls being trained to build better and stronger physical bodies, they are trained to stick closer together, more so than ever before. The result this time is, various land weeds, beginning from the shores and banks of creeks and streams, creeping up gradually towards the mountains. The cell-souls are so well trained now, that the bodies they make, represent a compact union of elements, complex as they are, yet undetachable from each other, except under very heavy strain. The various kinds of weeds which we see around us, are being created, by the cell-soul groups, and each time that these cell-souls come back to build new forms, they make the latter stronger and more resilient, larger and more enduring. The stand of the weed-souls is identical to what they were in the moss-genus, and remains the same until they become plant souls. That is to say; almost 50 per cent of them are immersed under water and the other 50 per cent out of it. Each weed cell-soul comprises over a hundred moss cell-souls, yet they act almost like a single one. They successively enter in and come out of water in regular order and like busy bees, they build their physical cells

gradually and periodically. When the whole weed (plant) is destroyed, they remain around for a considerable time, and that is why often plucked weeds will grow again, when conditions are favorable, because its cell-souls are there to begin the process of construction immediately. But when they find that the destroyed body (weed) is damaged beyond repair, they are lead by Spirit to retire and wait for another opportunity. The weed cell-souls do not change their physical cells as often as moss-souls. In other words; the weeds endure longer than moss and thereby the "span of life" is much longer with weed-souls. However, the rate of rotation is now gradually slowing down, and the cell-souls remain in their corresponding physical cells much longer than they did before. The cell-souls have acquired some unconscious liking or attachment to their physical cells, and when necessity arises for them to depart from them, they do so with a little reluctance. However, the attachment or liking of these cell-souls to the physical cells, is only in an elementary state. It is a well known fact, that almost all the weeds we know on earth, can be transplanted, which means that the attachment of the cell-souls to the physical ones is not completed yet. Another salient proof of this natural fact is that we can cut part of many weeds and plant in other ground, and both the main part as well as the detached one will grow as individual weeds. This is only possible by the fact that when the branch is cut from the main body, the cell-souls which are housed in that detached part, will stay with it and become severed from the rest of the group, with whom they were formerly attached. Thus by following the group of physical cells which were built by themselves, this detached portion of cell-souls after just a little time of uncertainty and of rest, begin their normal motion again and continue to build new physical cells. By this time, new groups of cell-souls are brought and joined to these, and thus the newly formed organism keeps on growing, and eventually becomes an individual plant itself. The same thing is being done to the main part of the weed, which still remains in the

original soil. Bodiless cell-souls are being added to the main bulk of the weed and they too, continue to build and complete the detached limb or branch.

As the weed genus is being completed and perfected, the formation of physical bodies is so well done that the species (genera) thus produced, are something different from weeds. We recognize them under the term of plants, although in reality it is almost impossible to put a dividing line between these two genera. The characteristic difference of this new production is not only structural, (which is still stronger and more resilient than the weed), but also the producing of flowers and seeds, more useful and more appealing to the realms above their own, than what they produced in their weed state. The world is also full of all kinds of plants, and it is hardly necessary to deliberate over the characteristic facts about the plants. The only point worthy of emphasis is that the plants are only a step ahead of the weeds, and are the products of the same kind of souls. Plants are structurally stronger than weeds, smoother and more compact in appearance, and more productive than weeds, also often more enduring than the latter ones, because their cell-souls are older and more experienced than the weed souls and their union with each other is more perfect. Just slightly different from the weeds the majority of the plants are also susceptible to transplantation and to grafting, because the union of cell-souls is still more or less incomplete.

As the evolution of the newly formed cell-souls continue in the vegetable realm, and as they come closer to each other, and incarnate in larger numbers, they continue to produce still stronger and more enduring forms. When the plant-life is perfected, the forms which follow, may be termed the genus of shrubs. In

order to make this possible, hundreds of plant cells have to be grouped together and made to amalgamate into a new individuality. Because the group of cell-souls, which made and lived in the physical structure of weeds and plants, is entirely insufficient to build shrubs all by itself. Even this process of addition, (of similar groups of cell-souls) in order to produce better and larger forms, is done very gradually, and because this addition is done gradually, therefore, it is also impossible to put a dividing line between plants and shrubs. It is true that there are many plants, which are so frail, and there are also many shrubs, which are so strong and large, that there is no possibility of comparison between them, but the genera (species) in between them, are so close to each other, that one can never say where plants end and shrubs begin. When the souls incarnate as shrubs, more than three-quarters of the evolutionary process in the vegetable realm is already completed. The cell-souls are thoroughly acquainted and accustomed to this new form of life (organized life) and the attachment between soul-cell and physical-cell is getting stronger and stronger all the time. That is why shrubs are so much stronger and more compact than plants and weeds.

As the gradual addition of groups of cell-souls continues, the structural forms of shrubs become larger and stronger, more extensive and more enduring, so much so that we have now to term them trees, instead of shrubs. This transformation also is taking place very gradually. With the production of tree forms, the entire scope of the vegetable realm becomes accomplished. When cell-souls incarnate as trees the groupment of cell-souls becomes fulfilled, because there is no more addition being done after that, as far as the vegetable realm is concerned.

The cell-souls began their evolution right close to the soil and water, arranged like an endless chain, more than half immersed in the ground, and produced at first, green dust which was mineral in every respect. As there is no attachment at that time between soul-cell and its corresponding physical-cell, we could safely say that the greenish powder had no life in it at all. The soul-cells scarcely stay a fraction of time with their physical cells. As time goes on, more shapely forms are being produced. The longer the soul-cells remain with their physical cells, and the longer the latter endure; but still their stay in the physical cell is only for a short time. In the continuation of their evolution, the cell-souls come closer to each other, move about slower, stay attached to their physical cells much longer, therefore the physical structure endures longer. By incarnating continuously,—after a periodical rest in between,—they learn to stay longer and longer with their physical cells, and make them stronger, more resilient, and more adhesive. All vegetable forms up to the shrubs; and almost all the forms prior to this species perish within a year's time; so that the cell-souls have to re-build new structures every year, beginning anew from the bottom up, finish it and within a few months' time leave. But with shrubs, this necessity of annular re-incarnation ends, because most shrubs last for several years, and the cell-souls which are responsible for the building and up-keep, remain therein much longer. When the cell-souls become re-grouped to form the trees, as there is no higher step to go,—as far as the vegetable realm is concerned—, they remain attached to their physical structure for the longest period they have ever been before. By this time, of course, they are so close to each other, that they can act almost as a unit, not forgetting that they are billions in number.

Trees, like all the other genera of the vegetable realm, also continue to evolve, until they become perfect trees. We know very well that there are many trees that are almost like shrubs, and still there are

trees which endure for thousands of years and are of huge size and bulk.

As the cell-souls become more closely attached to each other, and form eventually some kind of a composite individuality, their attachment to each other becomes so strong, that often when a part of their physical structure is detached, they will not follow it; that is why the majority of perfected trees cannot be transplanted, but the lesser ones can be transplanted very easily.

Now that we have said considerable about the physical evolution of the various genera of the vegetable realm; let us remind the reader that the evolution of cell-souls from moss to trees does not take place in a fraction of time; to the majority of cell-souls, almost the whole half of the planetary day is necessary to accomplish it. To still others, being favored by more suitable circumstances and conditions, it takes shorter time, and still others it takes more than half of the planetary day to finish it. None of the cell-souls can accomplish this evolution in less than four or five million years of our time. All what is achieved by the cell-souls for being individualized as tree souls is done by re-incarnating billions of times; a little larger groups incarnate millions of times; still larger groups of them,—such as we know as individual groups—, incarnate thousands of times. Only this constant change of incarnation and disincarnation makes evolution possible. The cell-souls are always essentially the same, but their physical bodies, (creations), change constantly.

It is absolutely necessary for the reader to bear in mind that all this is being done, according to the design of Spirit, in order to subtilize the coarser elements of life. This whole tumult of transformations and of progression is not done to satisfy the fancy of a tyrannical ruler or to add to hazardous adventures of an

aimless comedy. The cell-souls which began as units and become grouped and re-grouped steadily and gradually, until billions of them learn to live together, do not do so for the perfection of the physical structure only, but they are accomplishing something more important than that. Beginning from the very first primitive forms of weeds, the cell-souls take in the coarser volatile substances of the air, the heavy waters of the earth, and the crude chemicals of the soil, from them they extract a very refined volatile substance which we recognize as oxygen, on which, the entire existence of the animal and human realms depend. This conversion of other gasses into pure oxygen, is only done by vegetables, and if it were not for this conversion, the carbonic gasses in our atmosphere would stifle all animal and human organized life in a few days' time. So we have to admit, that not only oxygen in the air, but many other useful volatile substances are the production of vegetable forms, or more correctly speaking, of the souls which live within those forms.

The stronger the physical structure, the larger and the more enduring it is, the more practical work it accomplishes. The physical structure of a tree for instance, is the "factory" wherein the "manufacturer" (the tree soul) converts the heavy materials into purer and more refined states, and at the same time produce such physical forms and fruits which can be utilized by the souls which are ahead of them in evolution. The abundance of so many fruitful trees on earth, is not due to either an accident or to hazard. It is done intentionally by and under the supervision of Spirit and by the guidance of Angels.

We are at the present still within the second quarter of the planetary day, that is why we have before us specimens of all the evolutionary states of the vegetable realm. All the moss, weeds, and even the majority of the plants will disappear when the planetary day is ended. In other words, the souls in the vegetable realm are still in their second decade of life, which can be termed the prime of youth, that is why trees are less

abundant than the rest of the vegetable genera. The super abundance of weeds all over the world, followed closely by the predominance of plants proves that beyond all doubt. If it were in any way different, shrubs and trees would be more predominant than weeds and plants, because the latter are the primal states of the vegetable realm. Perhaps a few million years from now we will scarcely see moss of any kind in the world; and still later on the weeds will disappear almost entirely, and finally the plants. The souls which have already achieved (or perfected) the entire scope of the vegetable realm are "stored" and are resting, until their younger brethren (souls of shrubs, plants, weeds and moss), achieve perfection also. In this manner gradually the souls complete the scope of the realm and are in a peaceful rest, until the ones which were behind reach them.

However, as a general rule, a considerable number of souls fail to perfect themselves at the close of the planetary day. As half perfected souls can not be placed in the next realm ahead, it becomes necessary for the Angels to subject these backward souls to a selective straining. The souls which have already passed a good half of the scope of the realm, will receive the products of those which are behind. In a crude way of mathematical explanation it amounts to say that the souls, which are less than 50% perfected, will be deprived or shorn from the earnings which they acquired during their stay in active life, and their earnings will be added to the earning of those souls which are more than 50% perfected. "The ones who have, will receive more abundantly, and the ones who have little will be deprived of that little." In this manner it becomes possible for the souls to make the grade into the next realm, if they have perfected themselves more than half way in their realm. But those who have failed, being shorn of their earnings will be "stored" also, and made to re-start the realm from the beginning once again, along with the new souls.

The planetary day is completed, the straining is

being done, the separation has also taken place, and while the youthful souls are resting in a dormant condition, Angels continue to classify them in their respective orders under which they will re-incarnate within the next planetary day. The vegetable realm being the first step that the soul makes during its evolutionary life, is the longest of all the other realms of organized life. Vegetables make their appearance on the planets much sooner than the animals do when the planetary day begins; and at the close of the planetary day they are the last to disappear.

When the planetary night comes, active life disappears from the planet; complete darkness prevails all over. There are no more days and nights, because all is night, everywhere. For millions of years the work of straining, separation, selection, and classification is being accomplished during the planetary night, while the planet (which carries its elements and souls) is being advanced gradually into the next planetary position ahead of it in the solar system.

Obviously the frailer and the more elementary the body is, the shorter the span of life, and the lesser the products will be. The first quarter of the evolution in the vegetable realm, is more or less devoted to the development of the physical structure and for its perfection, until more suitable bodies are produced. As soon as suitable "factories" are built, the real "manufacturing" process begins, and the cell-souls engaged in this task produce more refined materials than what they receive, or take in. Perhaps a great deal more could be said about the vegetable realm but in the hope that what has already been given is plain enough to give an average idea of the Plan and Object of Life,—such as lived in the vegetable realm,—we undertake the study of the soul in its next transformation which is the animal realm.

The study of the vegetable realm, embraces only the regular course of evolution, and it is necessary for the readers to account for the phase of irregular evo-

lution which will be explained in the chapter of Evil and in the course of retrogressing souls. Thus the first period of our study is chiefly centred on the most regular course of evolutionary life, and on the average transformations, which take place during this evolutionary process. Exceptions are entirely overlooked; such as for instance most people will argue that there are several kinds of weeds, which are termed so, and yet they have stronger and larger bodies than many plants; others may also argue that there are many shrubs which are larger and stronger than certain species of trees. Please do not forget that exceptions never make a rule, and the scope of this book, does not permit us to indulge in details of that kind. As our intent is to elevate the standard of thought of the human realm, all these side issues are brought in to make life as plain as possible. That is why we stop our study of the vegetable realm here and begin that of the Animal Realm.

THE ANIMAL REALM

The first thing that the readers of this book are expected to know about the animal realm is the fact that the animal realm is simply the second step which the souls in evolution make, and the souls which make and live in animal bodies, are the same souls as were making (and living in) vegetable bodies, during the former planetary day. As it was explained in the former chapter, the volatile substance extracted from matter, which was at one time just ordinary electricity, (or prior to that plain vapor), having undergone a special training, advanced, so much so that it became the sentient and powerful soul, which made trees at the close of its first evolutionary state. Now this same substance is made to produce a new form of life, in which it is expected to achieve loftier heights and acquire more important characteristics.

The former vegetable souls, after having undergone the necessary straining, purification, assimilation and regroupment which takes place during the planetary night, under the supervision of Angels, are now being brought together to incarnate in larger groups. Several tree-souls are being joined together to form a single, animal soul, although a very small portion of them incarnate at a time. **The gradual regroupment of souls never stops, so that as the souls progress, they incarnate in smaller bodies by larger number.** Over one hundred moss-cell-souls, grouped together incarnate as a single weed cell-soul. Over a hundred weed cell-souls, will incarnate as a single plant cell-soul. Over a hundred plant-cell-souls incarnate as a single tree-cell-soul and over a hundred tree-cell-souls incarnate as a single ameoba cell-soul, and so forth. Although hundreds of cell-souls use only a single physical-cell, but they do not incarnate all at once; each occupies the physical cell in turn and when the physical cell dies, they change position too. As soon as the individuality of the animal soul is completed, a thread of Spirit will stretch down from the Bulk which covers the globe, and becomes the supervising factor of the soul. This contact of Spirit thread with the individual soul, establishes in it the innate faculty which we term **instinct.** The closer the relationship between individual souls and Spirit-threads, the stronger will instinct be in the soul. And the more "imperative" Spirit's hold over the soul is, the better and happier will the life of the individual be.

In the natural course of regular evolution, the first animal forms are produced in shallow waters. Amoeba and jelly fish and the like primal species are produced by the former tree cells. The entire soul of a tree, acting now as a unit, is simply producing uni-cellular bodies scarcely different from vegetable forms. Incarnation after incarnation, the former tree souls continue to build and rebuild animal physical bodies, each time better and more complex than the former ones. Almost in the same manner as they were arranged (the

grouped cell-souls), in the beginning of the vegetable realm, like a string of beads, placed vertically and made to rotate, so also in an identical arrangement, the grouped souls are forming a kind of round string, or circle, incarnating in this primitive animal form which they have produced, and thus they acquire their first training.

In the beginning of the vegetable realm the chain of cell-souls were half submerged in the soil and in the beginning of the animal realm they are half submerged in water. Instead of the individual cell-souls; now we see the tree souls arranged in an analogous manner to act as complex units. The first vegetable cell-soul was the amalgamation of numerous atoms and the first animal cell-soul is the amalgamation of numerous vegetable cell-souls.

As we saw in the vegetable realm, that almost the whole first quarter of that realm was devoted, more or less exclusively to the development and perfection of the physical vehicle, so also in the animal realm, almost its first quarter is devoted for the development and perfection of the body vehicle. As the primitive vegetable forms make a certain amount of conversion, so the first animal forms make a certain amount of conversion also. As long as food is being taken in, obviously the whole of it does not become converted into flesh; a small percentage of it (almost a fraction) becomes converted into a subtler element than it was in its former state. But this conversion is so elementary in these primal conditions of life that it is scarcely worthy of mention. Beginning its evolution in this new form of life, the group of former tree souls first make unicellular animal bodies in water, which are almost motionless and unorganized. Then a little more developed forms, but still very elementary and very crude; then again multicellular bodies and by a gradual development, cell after cell is added to the formation of these new animal bodies, until they become organized. The various species of aquatic (living in water) primal animal forms, which still abound our sea shores at the

present, are almost identical to the ones that the first animal souls produced in the beginning of the planetary day. From amoeba to jelly fish and all the varieties of such elementary forms is being accomplished gradually, and the evolving soul under the tutorship of Spirit acquires the "knowledge" and "capacity" of making better, stronger, and more highly organized forms. When the body is developed sufficiently, and the aquatic species are fulfilled, in the same way that the first vegetable souls crept out of water and began to advance towards the mountain, the same souls now in the animal realm are gradually leaving the waters and creeping out on to the shores. Instead of the oyster forms which are almost motionless and scarcely organized, this time it is the snail family which is gradually creeping out of the water, but yet unable to exist without it.

The first animal bodies produced are the aquatic species, which are but little different from vegetables. However, this does not include all the species of fish, because the latter are following an entirely different line of evolution, which will be dealt with later on. We are dealing at the present with the regular course of evolution followed by the soul, in its steady advancement, therefore, we are not taking into consideration, side issues, retrogression, and the like abnormal conditions of life. All of these will be dealt with later on. After having their first experience in the formation of aquatic forms, the souls will come out of the water and for the first time in their evolutionary life, will be completely out of the soil and the water. Hereby is meant to remind the reader, the statements which were made about the arrangements of cell-souls which in the first place were half covered in soil, during their entire stay in the vegetable realm. Although in their course of evolution, in the vegetable realm, they gradually rose higher in air, thus being less submerged in the soil, so that when they produced tree forms they were functioning more than three-quarters above soil, but never entirely detached from it. During their stay in the elementary forms of animal life, at first they were com-

pletely submerged under water, and living all the time therein. Then gradually as they built floating forms they crept out and came to the surface of the water and remained there partly submerged. This time, however, they have retired from the soil and from water completely. With the formation of the first snail bodies, as these bodies are more or less organized and can be moved about by the energy generated from the food converted in the body, and this permits the string or chain of souls to function entirely in the atmosphere, connected with the soil and the moisture of it by a "grounding" process only, almost similar to the grounding of our electrical arrangements.

With consideration of these facts and in observation of the species around us, we find that the second step which the evolving soul makes in the animal realm is that of species similar to snails. Taking into consideration, that the animal realm is the most complicated one of the whole four realms present on earth, we find, that in order to do justice to the reader it is necessary to glance over each branch of evolution as briefly as possible. Otherwise a satisfactory study of the animal realm alone, would fill a volume of over two thousand pages. There are more than fourteen distinct branches of evolutionary divisions among the animals. Several of them will be dealt with more or less briefly, in order to give an average idea.

The reader is asked to take into consideration that those souls who are incarnating in the animal realm for the first time in their existence, are exclusively vegetarian. They begin with mollusks, gradually come out of water then become snails, then turtles, and gradually advance until they finish in vegetarian mammals. In order to trace the exact branches of these souls, (who are incarnating in the animal realm for the first time, and at the same time are following the straight natural line of evolution), it is necessary to always remember that all of these species are strictly vegetarian. The culmination of their present evolution will take place in the domesticated animals, such as cattle,

horses, mules, donkeys, sheep, or their corresponding wild species.

The souls who are treading in a realm for the first time in their existence, as a rule, make such bodies which are serviceable and useful to the realms ahead of them in evolution. In spite of the fact that the animal realm abounds with all kinds of other species, (whose existence is dangerous to these poor defenceless ones), yet in spite of that the former ones keep on increasing, yet the dangerous species are gradually becoming extinct.

Besides the ones which are following the regular path of evolution, and treading it for the first time, the animal realm comprises a variety of many other divisions of souls which have sprung, not only from the earth, but from three other planets also; namely Venus, Mercury, and the Moon.

Beginning with the oldest of these four planets, the Moon, we find only a few species of it left, although during the first quarter of this planetary day, they were the most numerous animals on earth. The prehistoric reptiles and ferocious beasts, such as dinosaurs, plesiosaurs, megatoriums, and other aquatic as well as terrestrial beasts (which fortunately are extinct at the present), were almost exclusively the souls of the Moon, which by repeated failure in their evolution, are making the trail of the animal realm for the fourth time in their existence. The majority of these selenite animal souls, have already been sent to the Moon, as unfit for incarnation on earth. Many of these selenite animal souls, having been eventually reformed, are now beginning to advance in evolution, by incarnating first as harmless reptiles, then they will become rodents, and eventually finish with one of the advanced species of the various high classed animals. The remaining portion of the selenite animal souls, which are on the path of retrogression, are distinct from the

former species, by their characteristic ugliness and hideous physical appearance. Snakes and many other poisonous reptiles, belong to this class of souls, which are gradually becoming extinct. Contrary to natural facts, that these poisonous and hideous reptiles multiply much faster than other animals on earth, and in spite of the fact that very few of them are destroyed by other animals, men and so forth, still they are becoming extinct, because their souls are gradually being removed from active life.

As far as the Mercurian animal souls are concerned, we have at least two distinct branches of them in the animal realm on earth. One of the branches, which comprises almost all the ferocious beasts in existence on earth (and being the most numerous one), also at one time, during the beginning of the second quarter of this planetary day, were very abundant on earth. The beginning of these animals on earth can be traced back to when they existed in water, beginning with the various fishes and gradually coming out, branching from there and following two distinct paths. One group producing the forms of the various insectivore animals, gradually approaching the vegetarian species and being absorbed in them. This branch can be termed the real reformist branch, because almost all the souls which are in that path, will complete the animal realm successfully. The next branch which gradually produces the various carnivore species; otherwise known as wild beasts, also being very numerous, are divided into two sub-branches. One of the sub-branches having taken a detour, has entered the path of reformation, which after producing the highest forms of the wild ferocious beasts, such as bears, tigers, lions, leopards, and such like animals, in their effort of reformation, incarnate in more or less domesticable species, chief of which are cats and dogs. Very few of these souls, whose evolution in the animal realm has attained dog or cat species will ever fail. It is neces-

sary for the reader to also understand, that all the souls which are following any particular branch, or division, or species, of the animal realm, regardless of how useless or how harmful they may be to their surroundings, according to the immutable laws of life, they can not be taken away from there, until they have reached the apex of development of that particular species. At the same time, it is necessary to also remember, that those souls, which intend to reform, and become useful, have also to stay in the particular branch, or division, or species that they are in, until they achieve the highest forms of that particular path; and then they will enter in other branches, or divisions, or species.

The Mercurian animal souls, quite large in number, as above stated, represent the main species of the carnivor animals. These souls did not start from the most primitive forms of the animal realm, considering that they have done this realm almost twice over in past solar cycles. As above explained they incarnate first as fish, then come out of water and become mice and rats and various other rodent animals, and from there they branch out and follow either the path of complete reformation or of retrogression. But in order to be short in our study of this particular species, it is necessary to state that often many sub species are "jumped-over" by these returned souls, when necessity arises. Thus the reforming Mercurian animal souls, instead of beginning with uni-cellular bodies, they started on earth as fish, and are finishing in cat and dog species.

It is necessary to remind the reader, that the Mercurian animal souls are not the only ones which re-start their evolution on earth as fish species, the majority of the Venusian animal souls start in the same way too. However, for the keen observer of the fish family, the differences between these two family-souls is so conspicuous, that it is impossible to overlook it. The Mercurian animal souls, incarnated as fish, represent chiefly the carnivor fish species, and the Venusian animal souls which also incarnate as fish, are chiefly

forming the other harmless species. But it is very important to remind the reader here, that these two distinct family-souls, are so terribly mixed up in the fish species, that the progressing souls in among them, follow almost exactly the same path.

The animal souls which incarnate in their complete individuality, are the ones which begin in water as fish and come out of it by a steady and gradual re-groupment, to produce terrestrial mammals. Let the reader constantly keep in mind, that the evolution of these animal souls in the various branches of the animal realm, is again taking place in a very gradual manner. It is necessary to remember, that the soul of a fish and that of a bear are not exactly the same. The bear "houses" thousands of fish souls in a complex unit. In other words the soul of a bear is a group of thousands of fish souls, likewise with all the other animals. Stronger and better forms are produced by making the soul larger and more extensive; and this is done by "cementing" small groups of souls together to form larger ones, and still larger ones until the whole scope of the species is accomplished.

In this manner, a good portion of the Venusian animal souls, also incarnated as fish in water, and by coming out of it they produce the non-carnivor rodents. The species of rodents, in our animal realm, represents almost the delta of the whole animal evolution, with the exception of insects and birds, which will be dealt with later on. Apparently almost all the animal souls, in their course of evolution, pass through the branch of rodents in some form or another, as the delta of the animal realm, and from there they take different directions. Even those animal souls which are the legitimate children of the earth itself, approach the family of rodents in the middle of their evolution.

The Venusian animal souls, represent such a tremendous variety of species, that it is impossible to

study all of them in this book, without leaving out certain important facts. A general study of principal species should be considered sufficient.

One of the characteristic species of the Venusian animal souls, are the souls of insects, which begin as worms, caterpillars, and similar elementary insect forms. The souls of insects represent the disintegrated individual souls of animals, and a part of them of unsuccessful human souls. During the conflict, which took place at the close of the last solar cycle, between the powers of darkness and the Angels, the work of selection, straining, of classification and so forth, being neglected by the Angels, (which were engaged in the conflict) caused these souls to take this extraordinary course. At the same time, the currents which resulted from the conflict, destroyed the etheric link which keeps cell-souls together, and in this manner, a considerable number of human, as well as animal souls, were disintegrated, and reduced to cellular units. When the souls were left on earth, these souls did not begin their incarnation until the beginning of the second quarter of our planetary day. This is to say, that there were no insects on earth, within the first quarter of our planetary day.

Now these insects, (like all the other souls of the animal realm), follow at least two distinct paths; namely, the path of reformation and that of retrogression. Beginning with those insect souls which are already following the path of reformation, we see chief among them, ants and bees. Both of these species of insects are mainly the remnants of former human souls. They begin as ants, then become bees, and become united to incarnate as birds. In the highest forms of the bird species, they will finish their course of evolution. This is expected to take place before the middle of the third quarter of the present planetary day. All the ant and bee souls should be incarnating as birds within the next million years or so, and from then on, they will continue to evolve as birds, by incarnating in larger and still larger groups. As soon as they com-

plete the bird species, then several of the bird souls, will be grouped together to incarnate in human forms, and continue their evolution on earth as human beings at the closing of this planetary day. This is a short description of the remnants of former Venusian humans, which being disintegrated had to begin with the animal realm, because our human physical form, offers no possibility of cellular life. That is to say, ants and bees would have incarnated in the human realm, if their souls were not disintegrated, but being so, they had to begin with the animal realm, in order to regain and rebuild the etheric link, which connects the cell-souls together, and forms the individual soul. So the presence of these insects (ants and bees), in the animal realm is not an evolutionary necessity, but a necessity of reunion, and rebinding of cell-souls.

As far as the other species of insects are concerned, (which represent the remnants of Venusian animal souls), representing all the rest of the insects on earth, the majority of them, unfortunately to say, are following the path of failure. A small percentage of these failing insect souls, come from ants and bees also, which failed to make a successful start. The successful Venusian animal souls, now incarnating as insects, also are being congregated and they too are becoming birds, chiefly birds of prey. It is not quite clear what will become of them when they finish their evolution; but the most probable thing is, that they will join the souls of successful animals, and will incarnate as human beings during the next planetary day. The species of insects, as well as of birds, are so numerous, that it is impossible to make an exhaustive study of them all; so with the hope that the reader understands now, what is taking place among the insects, and who they are, we close this branch of the animal realm and return back to the legitimate production of the animal souls of the earth.

Those who endeavour to find a connecting link, between the apes and the other animals, are not doing justice to the science of biology; as it will be explained later on, the apes are the retrogressed souls of a former human realm, whose psychic supply has been shorn off. Considering that the physical body is merely the outcome, or the production of the soul which builds it and lives in it, the variety of physical bodies is not of much importance. Our endeavour to define these particular species, and their truthful origin, is not of extreme importance either, but merely an attempt to give a real conception of the regular evolutionary process. The reader is expected to constantly keep in mind, that our present animal realm is **not representing the regular animal souls only, but a huge variety of animal, as well as human souls.** Many of these souls are treading the animal realm for the first time. Others are treading it for the second time; and still others for the third time, and a small percentage of them are reliving the animal realm for the fourth time.

One of the most important points, which has to be taken into consideration, (as far as the animal realm is concerned), is that it also contains the returning souls of former human beings, who by certain reasons have failed utterly in their former existence, and now are compelled to follow one of the various branches of the animal realm. As space does not permit us to indulge in the genesis of these branches, the reader is asked to be contented with this brief description, which is being given about these various species of the animal realm. Millions of human souls, who had lived in a human realm for only a short time, and whose psychic supply was destroyed during one of the cataclysms; because of the loss of their supply, not being able to continue in the human realm, were placed in the animal realm. Their stay there will be real short, because as soon as they make up their lost supply, they will incarnate in the human realm again. These souls do not need to begin with primitive forms, therefore, their genesis begins with one of the highest classes of animals; the

so much disputed species of apes and monkeys. The apes are not the forefathers of the human realm, such as materialist scientists have endeavoured real hard to prove; but the retrogressing branch of the human realm. It is true that the souls who incarnate in the ape family were much ahead of all animals during the previous solar cycle, but during the selection they were deprived from their psychic supply almost completely. The apes, are human souls, which have been deprived of their psychic supply, by no fault of their own. They could not make the grade properly, in order to be carried into the next realm. It was explained previously in this book, that at the close of the planetary night, those souls which have a percentage of supply less than 50%, have to yield that supply to those who have over the 50%, and the apes are of that type. That means to say; that though they were deprived from their psychic supply, but having done nothing wrong, they kept with them "the memory and the acquired qualities" during their previous stay in the animal realm. In other words they are still continuing the same course, having started almost exactly where they left, at the close of the last planetary day.

A very small percentage of the apes, represent the human souls of our own race, but not large enough to be worthy of any particular mention. The resemblance of their physical forms to primitive human bodies should be explained by the fact, that the soul being the builder of the body, it constructs it according to the degree of evolution it has attained. When they finish their evolutionary course in that particular family (the apes), before the beginning of the third quarter of this planetary day, they will be permitted to incarnate as human beings. So that at the close of the planetary night, they will be the pioneers of the next human race on the planet Mars, when it lands at earth's planetary position. It is necessary to make it clear that the apes did not begin their evolution on earth in any of the primitive forms. They began as apes and will end as men. As it was clearly shown by

the foregoing biological study of the animal realm, the huge majority of the animals on earth, are "foreigners", left over on earth from the planets which preceded the earth in their evolution. When the planets graduate from earth's position to that of Venus, they have to leave their vegetable and animal souls behind, to be placed on the planet which will land where the earth is now. That is the reason for such a variety of animals on earth. As far as the species of insects are concerned, as it was explained, their present state is due rather to an accidental cause, and not to the regular order of evolution. Their souls were reduced to cellular state, because the etheric link, or connecting tissue was "blasted" away, by the terrific current which resulted from the conflict between the powers of darkness and the Angels.

So the reader should keep in mind, that the presence of fish in water; of the worms in soil; of the insects infesting the lower parts of the atmosphere, everywhere; of lizards creeping in bushes; of snakes coiled in grass; of wild beasts living on the flesh of the legitimate children of the earth; and of the birds flying in the air; has not much to do with the regular course of evolution, as far as the earth is concerned. All of these animal souls are the "foreign" children left over by foregone planets and adopted by the earth.

As far as the legitimate animal souls of the earth are concerned, they were so few, in comparison to the others, but now are gradually becoming the predominating ones, as the others are being either absorbed or slowly taken away. The dream of one of the prophets of the past, that the lion and the lamb will lie down together, will be realized in the near future, when the souls of reformed lions and leopards, bears and tigers, and of such like wild beasts, will incarnate in cat and dog species, and become completely reformed from the meat-eating habit. As we see now, cats and dogs surely

live in peace and harmony with the lamb and the sheep, and anyone who has observed the progress made by cats and dogs surely understands that before long, they will lose their meat-eating habit completely.

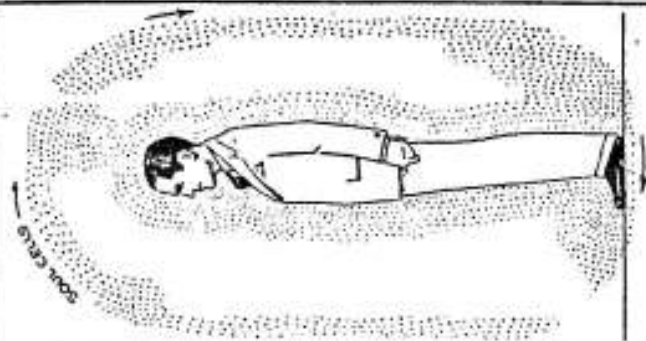
At the close of the present planetary day,—if all are left to follow their regular course of life,—the successful souls of the animal realm, will represent very few varieties of species.

If we had the possibility of having a glimpse at the planet Mars, we would see there flourishing in splendour, a very simple animal realm, representing only a score of species, or so. No birds, no fish, no wild beasts, no lizards or snakes, and no insects are known on Mars. Animal life begins its regular course on earth, in water, with simple uni-cellular bodies, covered with shells, as a protection, because this is necessitated by the meat-eating habits of the foreign souls which infest our waters. On the planet Mars, shelled animals are unknown, because none of the Marsian animals have acquired the meat-eating habit. In this manner, the meat-eating desire on the part of more agile animals, has compelled the primitive animals on earth to be encased in shells and such like protective covers. That is why, the amoeba becomes the oyster; the oyster becomes the snail; when beginning to creep out of the water, the snail becomes the water turtle; the latter becomes the ground hog or such like rodents, such as squirrels and so forth, and finally rabbits, hares, etc. As soon as the evolving animal souls are capable of building such agile bodies, in which they will be able to move about at least as fast as the flesh-eating animals, the protective shell disappears. Those animal souls (please do not forget that here we are studying the legitimate animal souls of the earth alone), which have no higher protection, and are compelled to live close to meat-eating animals, still carry

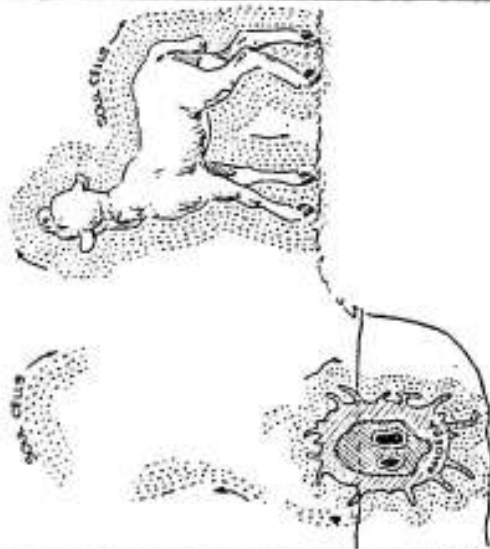
with them certain means of protection, and self-defence; such as horns, hoofs, and things of that nature.

Almost the entire scope of the animal realm, as far as the legitimate animal souls of the earth are concerned, can be divided into a hundred species or so, ranging from mollusks to sheep, cattle, horses and so forth. As above stated, we repeat once again; in order to follow exactly the evolutionary line of the regular animal souls of the earth, we have to constantly keep in mind, that they are, in all the species exclusively vegetarian. The meat-eaters are not the regular animal souls of the earth. By using this standard as a detector of the trail of those souls which are taking up the animal realm for the first time in their existence, we can never be mistaken. Not being very well versed in the science of zoology, and of biology, most obviously some mistakes and inaccuracies have crept in our present study. With the hope that the readers will understand our position, we leave the study of the animal realm and undertake the study of the next step which is our own; the human realm.

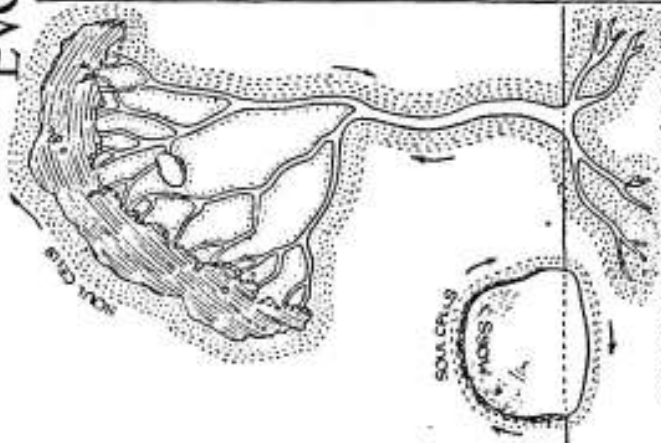
EVOLUTION OF THE SOUL



HUMAN REALM



ANIMAL REALM



VEGETABLE REALM

THE HUMAN REALM

As the reader was shown in the course of the previous two chapters, the souls which have produced the physical forms which constitute the characteristic realm called the human realm, are merely super animal souls or extra super vegetable souls, or extremely refined electronic atoms.

The human realm is not an off-shoot of the animal species, such as materialist scientists have tried to prove. It is not the only privileged, and only important realm of the theologians either. **It is simply one of the many grades of the school of life and one of the many necessary transformations which matter undergoes on its way to Spiritualization. Nothing more, nothing less.** What was living in the body of a horse, or of a sheep, or of a cow, during the past planetary day, is now living in one of the human forms. This same soul through whom the epochal message of God for our present generation is being expressed hereby, two solar cycles ago, was dwelling and living in a plant, in a shrub, or a tree. It is true that it being so far back in life it is impossible to recollect the details of these remote lives, but never the less it is the biological truth about our life.

Extracted from matter, by the action of Spirit, by its management, and its guidance, after several transformations we have acquired the knowledge, understanding, and faculties which characterize us as human beings. Our real individuality is not dependent on our present physical forms. **We do not begin life with the birth of our physical forms, nor perish after their disintegration.**

From water we become converted into vapor, from vapor we become converted into electricity, from elec-

tricity we become converted into psychic matter, (atomic state), from psychic matter we graduate into the vegetable souls, from the vegetable realm we graduated into the animal realm, and now we have become human.

Ours is not a branch of the animal realm, any more than the animal realm is a branch of the vegetable realm, or the vegetable realm is a branch of the mineral realm. In the natural course of evolution, there should be as much difference between a man and a horse, as there is between a horse and a tree. It is true that having retrogressed collectively, we have lost so many useful faculties, which have diminished the difference between us and the animals; but that is no reason why we should class ourselves as one of the animal species.

We are not the next step below Divinity either, such as dogmatic theologians would like to prove. Animals are not made for us, any more than we are made for them. Animals and men are merely brothers, the former a little younger than the latter; and nothing more. Before we indulge in an exhaustive study of our present condition, it is necessary for us to glance back over the genesis of human life, and try to explain how human life comes into existence.

Like the two previous realms, (Vegetable and animal), the souls who have graduated from the animal realm, after the long rest and assimilation period of the planetary night, with the dawning of the planetary day, are led by the Angels to make the primitive forms of the human race.

Human souls are the last ones of the three realms to begin their course of life. At the time when the first primitive human bodies are being formed, the earth is already full of all kinds of vegetation and a great many animals. In other words, the human souls are the

last ones to be sown in the beginning of the "season", when all other seeds are already being sown. The primitive human soul, just graduated from the animal realm, begins its life on earth with almost shapeless cloudy bodies, partly submerged in water, and very simple in its construction. None of the many organs and systems now established in the human organism are present there. Like the jelly fish, it has a shapeless fluffy form, and is very slow in its motions. The arrangement of the individualized soul towards the body, is almost similar yet to the receptacles of a water wheel. In simpler language, the various groups of animal souls which constitutes the human soul, are again arranged by the Angels in the shape of an oval water wheel, which is placed vertically on the water near the shore, part of it being entered in the water itself. These various groups of animal souls, now united to make the human individual, are following the rotatory movement, and almost in a similar manner as the receptacles or pans of the water wheel descend in water and come out of it in regular succession to each other, so also these grouped animal souls rotate in regular succession to each other like the many links of an endless chain.

The body construction of the primitive human form is done almost in the same manner as the body construction of the primitive vegetable or animal forms. The first period of life, like in all the other realms, is devoted almost exclusively to the formation and development of the physical form, and this is done almost in an identical manner in all the three realms of life present on earth. As the primitive vegetable souls, enter in the ground and carry a certain amount of its chemicals up and by mixing them with air, sunshine and water forms a greenish dust, which eventually becomes a moss. As the primitive vegetable soul which descends in water and carries water particles up and by mixing them with air and sunshine builds the first form of the amoeba, so also the human soul builds gradually the primitive human form. As the primal moss is a very loose, shapeless pile of dust, and as the amoeba

is a mass of light jelly; so also the human primal form is like a condensed heavy cloud, heavy enough to be partly submerged in water. It is likewise frail and very brittle, but can not be destroyed as easily as the amoeba, or primal moss. As stated before, the arrangement of the new human soul cells, are similar to a water wheel, like an oblong circle, rotating continuously and quite rapidly. The primitive human form is almost transparent, and its density is not even a hundredth part of our present bodies. There are no organs in it, and no systems of circulation or sensitiveness of any kind. This state of primitive body construction, lasts a considerable time, and each time that the soul comes back to build a new body, it will produce something firmer, stronger, and more enduring. At the rate that the body becomes heavier, and as ages pass, the body is gradually lead on the solid ground and made to acquire faculties of motion. These primitive human bodies, with very little effort, could be made to float in air at lower altitudes, so the first human body,—elementary as it is,—yet is apparently better adapted to all the conditions around it than the organized perfect form which we now possess.

It is necessary for the reader to keep in mind, that this primal evolutionary state, is not the regular path of the whole human race presently living on earth. Because the present human race, is almost as complex a realm as the animal realm is. It represents the remnants of former animal souls, and even of human souls, of other planets besides earth's own human souls. But because all these other souls, incarnated much later than earth's own legitimate human souls, therefore, it is better to make the study of the latter first.

The primitive body construction becomes gradually completed, at the rate that more solid substances are being used for the formation of the physical cells. At first, the process of nourishment is very element-

ary. It consists of a slow absorption of sunshine, moisture, and of air. Then gradually light vegetable forms are being taken in, as the digestive system becomes established. Please do not forget that all these changes are taking place very slowly and gradually, and in order to bring about these changes, the soul incarnates hundreds of times. As there is nothing important, or worthy of any particular mention in the construction process of the physical forms, we can limit our narrative of anthropogenesis, (beginning of the human being) by stating; First—That the first human bodies are almost shapeless, scores of times larger than the present ones, and yet hundreds of times lighter. When they are strengthened so that they can be lead out of water entirely they gradually become elongated, their heavier and bulkier part being upside down, almost like a Comet. As above stated, motion is like an act of floating around. Then second—Comes the process of coiling into almost a coiled sphere. Motion at this period is taking place by rolling about in a slow manner. During the ages that pass over the process of body construction, the body gradually becomes condensed, and takes the vertical shape which now it possesses. And at the same time, the group souls representing the human individual, approach each other more closely, and establish a stronger and tighter etheric link in between them. This link connects the group souls together, and holds them clung to each other, not only during their stay in physical bodies, but also when they are out of them. At the same time, a similar process is taking place in between the physical cells. The etheric link is binding these physical cells together, and making stronger and more perfect forms. Still the physical form at this stage is real light and much bulkier than our present condensed forms are. The process of organization is also gradual and very slow, so that we can simply say they are the product of innumerable centuries of steady evolution. One of the most important facts about human stand in life, is that the human soul, being a transformation of former electrons, has still quite an affinity to electricity, and in

order that it may function properly, it should contact the bare soil as much as possible. If it becomes isolated from the soil for a long time, the group souls which constitute it, become loosened up, their motion slows down and finally they will disintegrate and scatter. Naturally, the body which is connected with this soul, will disintegrate too. The etheric link which connects the group souls together, also having an affinity to electricity, is subject to destruction by a real strong electric current, at this period of primal evolution. The etheric link which connects the physical body to the soul, still closer to electricity, can be destroyed much more easily. A strong current of electrons, passing through the body, will carry this link with them and thus sever the soul and the body from each other; this is what happens when electricity or lightning strike people. This is also why rubber footwear are so detrimental.

As soon as the physical body becomes more or less well formed, and properly organized, direct incarnation from the ground stops, and body construction takes place similarly to what is taking place now. However, it is also necessary to understand, that the first process of generation does not require the two sexes such as we have at the present; because sex is unexistent. The human being at this state of evolution is still without sex. When the body formation is completed, and the body becomes quite heavy and condensed, which necessitates division of sexes, then the "foreign" souls are brought in contact with the earth to incarnate. In this manner the souls of the former Venusian animals, incarnate next in the human realm on earth, and along with the legitimate production of the earth itself, forms the human race of the prehistoric times. As time passes on, and the physical body becomes smaller, heavier, and more complex, then the other souls will be brought to incarnate also. These are the souls which were in the vegetable realm of the planet Mercury, when this planet was at earth's present position. They were left over by Mercury and placed on Venus when the latter was at earth's position. They incarnated on

Venus in the animal realm and finished it, and during the last planetary night they were moved from Venus and placed on earth, and are now incarnating in the human realm on earth. In this manner the third group of human souls incarnating in the human realm, represents the Mercurian souls. Still later on, when the sexes become more distinct, and the body becomes stronger, but smaller, the former human souls, which failed to make the grade on Venus, begin to incarnate on earth. These souls are of the highest type, because they have already had a former experience in the human realm on Venus. With the incarnation of the Venusian human souls in the human realm, the "number" becomes completed, as far as the human race is concerned.

In the beginning of the human realm, sexes are unexistent and incarnation takes place right on the moist ground, by direct accumulation of substances, almost similar to vegetable incarnation. This process of direct incarnation lasts a considerable time (over a million years) until the body becomes organized and well formed. After that the human body, still without sex, generates itself. One of the most important facts which should be remembered, is the characteristic affinity of the soul to electricity, and its consequent need of polarization. That is why, the closer to the ground the physical body is, the stronger and sturdier it is, as a rule, and the more enduring it becomes. Because the cell-souls, still carrying with them a few affinities of electricity, in order to function properly, they need to come in contact with the ground. The farther away from the soil and moisture the body is, the less healthy and the least strong it is, as a rule, even at this state of evolution.

The continuous addition of more physical cells to the primitive structure, gradually organizes it, and establishes in it, the various systems such as we know them at the present. The period of self-generation, is

much longer than the period of direct incarnation from the ground, extending over one and a half million years of our present time. These are the two chief periods of human evolution, marking the completion of the physical structure.

The third period or step of human evolution, is characterized by the appearance of sex, and by the incarnation of the imported souls on earth. The separation of sexes, also takes place in a very gradual manner, until the reproductive organs become completed; from this time on the structural evolution of the human realm is almost unchangeable. In other words, mankind reaches its full growth, and becomes a perfected youth with the appearance of sex.

Incarnation in the human body, after the appearance of sex, and the formation of the embryo in the womb, is almost an identical process to that of the beginning of the realm. Often for a considerable time, the human soul which is to incarnate in a certain family, stays with the favourable party (the woman) until the physical opportunity happens. At first a single group of the cell-souls, enter in the womb and build the first cell of the embryo; other group cells gradually enter in and from the materials available, they build cells for themselves and become added to the first physical cell. And thus cell after cell becomes added to the embryo, until the miniature form of the body is completed. By this time the cell-souls are already firmly attached to the physical cells by means of the etheric link. By Angelic help the birth takes

place, and if conditions are favourable the growth continues from thereon, by direct absorption of food, instead of receiving it from the Mother, which was the case before birth. Up to this day, the process of re-incarnation, continues along identical circumstances or conditions. With only this difference, that at the present, the cell-souls are more decidedly and thoroughly attached to the physical cells, than they were in the beginning of sex. And this has been possible, because the soul has learned to make stronger Etheric Links between itself and the body.

Up to this point of evolution, life is going on in the human realm very smoothly and happily; self-contentment and undisturbed felicity prevails in the human race. This happy state of life continues for a considerable time, because the threads of Spirit which are stretching down, actually contact every individual soul, so that life on earth is actually a continuous process of instinctive guidance. The human individual at this state of evolution, possesses such an extensive instinctive intelligence, which makes him almost indestructible and entirely exempt from suffering. Receiving in a direct manner, his impulses and impressions from Spirit, he regulates his life along such channels, which make suffering impossible. Diversity of understanding, of judgment, of reason, of conception, and of character, is almost unknown; because instinctive knowledge is the same for all, and that was what every human individual was provided with. This happy state of existence lasted a considerable time. Suffering was almost entirely unknown, and the struggle for existence had never taken place. The direct contact of Spirit threads with the souls of human beings, instills in them such a sure and grounded knowledge, about every problem of life, so that practically nothing is done which should not have been done. Again the contact of Spirit threads with the human souls, makes

speech, as a means of expression entirely needless. The threads of Spirit are such powerful agents of communication, that they can very easily carry the thought currents from one individual to another, back and forth, without difficulty. In this manner all the human individuals were in communion with each other, at will, and as necessity arose. The contact of Spirit threads with the human souls, established such a perfect uniformity of mind in the human race throughout, that conflict, misunderstanding, and diversity of opinion were practically unknown. Peace, harmony and perfect understanding, were universal slogans, and every individual soul, was self-governed, and his life would in no wise entangle or clash with his neighbours. There was only one kind of understanding, one source of information, and therefore, one way of solving problems; the truthful and the best.

Up to this point, the human organism having become perfected, it was almost exclusively used for the pursuing of the Plan and Object of Life. As soon as the body formation was completed, each individual soul instinctively understood, that the food which it had to consume, was intended for conversion. The one conversion which was to repair the worn out tissues of the physical body, and the other conversion,—which was the most important of the two,—was to generate such vibrations which could be used by the Angels in the same manner as oxygen is used by animals and men. Up to this point the atmosphere of the world being full of favourable vibrations of these substances converted from the food, the Angels of the 3rd sphere of the Kingdom, were constantly passing back and forth through our atmosphere, staying with men and bringing to them the direct impressions of Divinity. In other words, the human realm at that time was a productive field, and a fruitful garden, from whence Angels could receive the full compensation of their toil, in terms of psychic food. The human realm at that time was as good for the Angelic realm, as the vegetable realm is at the present for the human.

The human diet was exclusively vegetarian at that time and in spite of the fact that the physical bodies were immensely larger than they are at the present, yet the quantity of the food consumed then was incomparably smaller than we consume now. One or two light meals every two or three days, was all what was being consumed at that time. Toil and struggle, such as we know them at the present, were totally absent. Acquirement of food was done in such an easy and instinctive manner, that no toil of any kind was necessary. The constant visiting of Angels, had regulated the atmospheric conditions to such an extent, that no storms, and no severe changes were taking place. Human bodies were practically immune against cold and heat. Diseases, ailments, infirmities, and suffering by other causes were absent. The human realm was supplying the realms ahead of it in evolution, and in return it was receiving all the instinctive guidance, in terms of exalted life, and real happiness.

Mechanical instruments were practically unnecessary, as man's energy and strength was so extensive, that most all the things which are done now by tools, were done by bare hands. The human mind was not anything like the weary and crazed grinding wheel, such as it is at the present. Emission of thoughts was much slower then, than our regular speech of the present. Nothing sensational, passional, emotional or especially useless would occupy the human mind at any degree. Everything was thought and done at the proper time, in the proper place, and in accordance with the Plan and Object of Life. Lack of toil and disturbed fast thinking being absent, food requirements were very limited. In proportion of this, only a small percentage of the food consumed was being converted into physical tissues, but the main portion of it was being converted into that kind of psychic substance (vibrations), which the Angels could utilize as food. Each human individual was ejecting into the atmosphere as much psychic substance, as an average tree ejects oxygen into the atmosphere, or as a cow

would supply her milk. Being tuned to produce pleasurable food for the realms ahead of them in evolution, the human beings were both protected and cared for by the Angels, with the same tenderness and interest, as we have for useful animals.

The most characteristic feature of life on earth at that time was the absence of seas, oceans and mountains. The uniform pressure of Spirit over the globe, being undisturbed, the crust of the earth was held uniformly everywhere in its true spherical position. Earth's surface was representing almost the same picture to the onlooker, as Mars is at the present. A regular amount of water was coming from the bowels of the earth and was uniformly distributed everywhere by numerous channels or shallow rivers. The whole surface of the earth (except the space occupied by water) being covered by vegetation of some kind or another, and the complete absence of storms (and such like undesirable atmospheric disturbances), kept the crust of the earth almost perfectly uniform throughout.

The absence of the powers of darkness from the earth not only was a subject of felicity and of undisturbed happiness for the human realm but for the animal realm also. Instinct was a great deal stronger among the animals at that time, than it is at the present, in spite of the fact that the souls have advanced a great deal since. Those who doubt the truthfulness of this statement; this biological fact, simply need to observe the manifestation of instinct between the wild animals and the domesticated ones. It is an undeniable fact that instinct is a great deal stronger among the wild species than it is among the domesticated ones. This fully explains, that the human realm, being completely infested by the influence of the powers of darkness, has either partly or totally obliterated the instinct of domesticated animals too.

However, this state of heavenly bliss, and all perfect happiness, did not last indefinitely. The hosts of fallen Angels, awakening from the slumber which was caused by their terrific clash with the powers of light, moved by their intense suffering, they had a sincere desire of reformation. This sincere desire born in the powers of evil or fallen Angels, (or what we have termed in this book the powers of darkness), automatically brought them to the realms of re-incarnation. A great number of them were lead to incarnate in the human realm, but as soon as they were free from the depressing atmosphere of the Moon, and contacted the wonderful atmosphere of happiness which prevailed on earth, their parasitic inclinations stifled their sincere desire for re-incarnation. They found, that having incarnated in higher realms of existence previously, it was somewhat humiliating for them to become human beings, and they found that they could live as parasites on the production of human beings without incarnating in physical bodies. Although the contact of the powers of darkness with the human realm was comparatively very short. It scarcely lasted a few thousand years, but during that short period of time they succeeded to establish an infernal atmosphere strong enough,—to disconnect the human souls from the Spirit threads,—. The atmosphere which the powers of darkness produced entered in between the two points of contact; namely the human souls and the Spirit threads. From thereon the peaceful, happy, and felicitous life which prevailed in the human realm, became disturbed and shattered to its foundation, and suffering made its entry.

ENTRY OF THE POWERS OF DARKNESS

Whatever the motivating cause, and regardless of how foolish or unreasonable, or even ungodly this undesirable change is, still the facts remain. To us it may seem unreasonably that the immutable laws of life would permit the happening of such undesirable changes, but that does not in the least minimize the importance of the happening itself. Unexpected, uncalled for, and uninvited, was the installment of the powers of darkness in the human realm, yet the immutable laws of life made it possible. The unexpected thing happened, the contamination began, happiness and felicity made their exit gradually, and suffering and misery made their entry in the human realm instead.

The presence of the powers of darkness on earth, disturbed not only the evolution of the human realm, but also the uniform action of Spirit over the earth. Even the law of gravitation, (hold of Spirit on the planet), was disturbed to such a serious extent, that the uniformity of the hold of Spirit over the globe was broken. The food supply which was produced by human bodies,—which was originally intended for the Angels,—was confiscated by the powers of darkness. As the powers of darkness received man's production in terms of psychic vibrations, they began to give in return, their own vibrations, in the same manner as we receive oxygen from the trees and return to them our carbon dioxide. Obviously the huge number of the powers of darkness, the amount of psychic vibrations which would be necessary to feed them, impelled them to instil in man, the craving for more and stronger food. And since then, the desire for more and stronger food,—contrary to the fact that the human bodies are immensely smaller now than they were then,—kept on increasing and is being increased steadily.

However the time came, when the presence of the powers of darkness on earth was becoming so threatening, that if they were left over there a few centuries more, the hold of Spirit upon the earth would have been so terribly disturbed, that the same thing would have happened to earth, as it occurred to the planet between Mars and Jupiter. A clash would have happened between the Moon and the Earth and they would have been reduced to fragments. In order to save the world from this untimely ending, Spirit forced the powers of darkness out of the earth and placed them on the moon. When the powers of darkness recollected themselves, and found themselves in actual starvation, they made a mad dash towards the earth and disturbed the uniformity of the Spirit layer to such an extent, that the crust of the earth was shaken to its foundations. Huge amounts of waters suddenly spouted out from the bowels of the earth and flooded everything on their course. Large portions of the earth's crust sank down and produced huge hollows, and other portions of the crust were elevated in peaks and mountains. Mountains, ocean beds, sea beds, and other deformities of the earth made their entry for the first time. A huge number of vegetable, animal, and human forms, perished in the shake-up and in the conflict, the powers of darkness returned to the moon with a larger supply of psychic food collected from the earth. But finding out that they could not continue their fight against Spirit and the powers of light, the powers of darkness gradually acquired a desire for reformation. A few among them were so sincere and earnest, that they rose automatically from the Moon, and became transported to earth. True enough, the desire was sincere among them, but they could not completely abandon the impressions of their parasitic past. So by the mixture of sincere desire for incarnation, and an inclination for exploitation, a great number of them incarnated in the human realm. As time went on, others among the powers of darkness, seeing the successful example of those who incarnated first, left the moon and were transported to earth, and incarnated in the human

realm. The desire was sincere, and they were earnest in their efforts of reformation, but at the same time the impressions of the past were so strong, that they actually created a stinking atmosphere, which was repulsive to the Angels. These undesirable vibrations produced in the atmosphere, repulsed the Angels to such an extent, that they could not stay in the human realm any length of time. Thus the Divine impressions and the Divine supply of vitality gradually decreased, and instinctive knowledge, which was the only knowledge that the human souls possessed, decreased also, until it almost disappeared.

According to the immutable laws of life, once the Spirit thread breaks away from the evolving soul, (when the latter utterly fails in its particular realm) it never becomes completely re-established, even though the fallen soul becomes reformed. When the powers of darkness broke away from the control of Spirit, by their strong desire for so-called independence and of parasitic life, they caused the Spirit threads which were connected with their souls, to retire from them. Many solar cycles have transpired from that time, but they could not succeed to re-establish this contact again. Their long stay away from Spirit-threads, reduced their shiny and luminous souls, into heavy pitch-dark clouds. This state of affairs made the powers of darkness repulsive and horrid, even when a sincere desire would make them ready for reformation. This repulsiveness was not as much felt by human beings, as it was felt by the Angels; the latter being extremely sensitive to all kinds of vibrations. Not only the powers of darkness were willing to reform, but the Angels also were willing to help them in this task, but the above enumerated causes kept the Angels away from them. In this manner, deprived from the instinctive guidance of Spirit, also deprived of Angelic protection and leadership, both the powers of darkness

and man fell into the mire of ignorance and of uncertainty, which carried them farther and farther away from the true path of life.

The strong and irresistible impulses of communion with Divinity inherent in the human soul, the urge and the longing towards that direction, impelled man to seek visible and audible deities. By this time the powers of darkness had returned back to their former state of mind and had begun to live on the supply that human beings produced. Deprived from the sincere desire for reformation, the powers of darkness were once again transported to the moon, and the "gates" were closed against them by the cover of Spirit around the earth. However, it is important to remind the reader, that this re-transportation caused serious disturbances in the psychic atmosphere of the world, which resulted in new universal cataclysms. New ocean beds on one part of the crust of the earth, and huge elevated mountains on the corresponding side were the result of this terrific shake-up. Imprints, which are not only at the present the silent witnesses of these terrific disturbances, but will also remain in the history of the solar system for a long time to come, until the world returns back to the Galaxy and becomes covered once again with fresh Cosmic Matter to form the nucleus of a new comet.

The urge and desire for regaining Divine guidance, and the lack of adequate wisdom for its application, induced man into fetish idolatry. Devotion and worship of the sexual organs, carried the human mind away not only from Divinity, but also from the Object and Plan of Life, so much so that fetishism became the predominating ideal of most men, the same as money (mammon) has become the ideal and the idol of the present human race. The powers of darkness finding the opportunity of keeping mankind away from God, so that they could absorb and utilize man's psychic supply as food, and thereby live on the moon without undergoing the painful process of re-incarnation, intensified this fetish idolatry to such an extent that it went beyond

control. The indirect connection of Spirit threads with the human souls became ruptured, and a huge part of the crust of the earth sank down once again.

Before the entry of the powers of darkness in the human realm, the human bodies were not really solid. The light and scant food, taken in the human body, made it not only healthy, strong, pliable, and extremely sensitive, but also made the body shiny and bright in all its appearance. It is true that the characteristic diversity, among the various groups of souls, was more conspicuous. Anyone could very easily tell at that time the Venusian souls from the Mercurian, or vice versa. And as far as the legitimate children of the earth were concerned, they were entirely different from the rest, though the crudest looking of the whole lot. The presence of the powers of darkness in the human realm, gradually changed the aspect of these conditions, and in many cases reversed them completely. The brilliant and refined forms of Mercurian and Venusian men, darkened down beyond recognition, became almost the same as we see them at the present. By this time instinctive life having given way, toil and suffering were taking a strong foothold among mankind.

When men's psychic supply of food was directed to the moon, to feed the powers of darkness, and the Angels were deprived from their legitimate income, they had to abandon the human realm as an unproductive field and they are visiting us but only casually since. However, it must be borne in mind, that this change also took thousands of years to become established and still continues. (The Angels mentioned here are not the "worker Angels" but the messengers only). With consideration of this deplorable state of affairs a large group of Venusian super-humans were brought down on earth to incarnate in mankind and for bringing them to the path of reformation once again. But un-

fortunately, the imprint left by the powers of darkness, in the atmosphere of the human realm and the heavy currents of low emotions, which were so abundant, soon contaminated the Venusians also, and they fell from their heights and came to the same level as the human souls.

Mankind was at that time (we are in a worse condition at the present), representing a deplorable picture, of a group of men carried down by a strong swift stream. The Venusians which came down to rescue them, being in the minority, instead of succeeding to pull these drowning souls out of the stream, they were carried in too and became drowned with them. The means of rescue being too costly for advanced souls, this time only a few very highly advanced souls of the planet Venus, were brought down to act as messengers, and taught mankind the art of writing and the faculty of speech. But the damage appeared beyond repair. The slow means of conversion were inadequate and the human souls drifted farther and farther away, until the rupture happened and a gigantic flood swept a huge portion of the land where men were most concentrated. Several millions of human souls perished thereby, and having lost contact of Spirit threads, joined the powers of darkness and were transported to the moon. This was the second universal cataclysm, which was caused by the powers of darkness, but the first one was not brought about deliberately; it was caused by them in an almost unconscious way, as explained in this chapter.

The majority of the souls which were infested by sex worship and extreme passion, having returned back to life, brought with them in an unconscious manner this emotional desire, although harnessed by spiritual influence to a great extent. From that time on to the present day, still passional desires have become the

most predominating and the strongest of all emotional impulses in men. The average human soul, hardly possesses one quarter as much longing and love for Divinity as it has for the opposite sex.

According to biological deductions,—even if we forget the reality of the powers of darkness, and all what they have done to the human race,—we come to the conclusion that men's passion and sexual impulses are entirely unwarranted. These impulses are intense and strong in low class animals only. The higher the animal evolves, the less passionate it becomes, and in cross-species it disappears almost entirely. According to these biological deductions, man should be entirely free from sexual desires and passion, but unfortunately we find that man is the most passionate of all the elements on earth. Those of our readers, who would doubt the truthfulness of the foregone narrative of cataclysms, caused by intense passion and sexuality, are kindly reminded to take into consideration this biological fact.

Without confiscating the devotion and the longing of man towards Divinity, it would have been impossible for the powers of darkness to exploit the human realm, as a field of nourishment. Passion and sexuality were so close to the human heart, and could be roused much more easily, than the creation of new emotional impulses. That is why the powers of darkness used sexuality to keep man away from the true path of life.

The first attempt of exploitation on the part of the powers of darkness over the human race, although ended by a climax which was unpleasant even to the powers of darkness, yet it was a total victory for them. As soon as the new civilization began to get established on earth, (taking into consideration the deplorable ending which their first attempt brought about), the powers of darkness decided not to intensify passion

any more. But as it was necessary for them to still keep man away from Divinity, this time they induced among mankind another form of fetish idolatry, which is still being carried on by the majority of the human race, throughout the world. Worshipping idols of all kinds, images and crude statues of animals, both real and imaginary, and finally hero worship was induced in man by the powers of darkness.

Like the former attempt, the powers of darkness constantly kept on intensifying man's urge for fetishism to such an extent, that within the short period of time of about one hundred thousand years, brought about another universal catastrophe. The intensity of fetishism went so far that the third civilization of the human race perished by floods, and their souls joined the powers of darkness.

It took a much longer period for mankind to recuperate from this last catastrophe, not because it was more extensive than the former ones, but because of man's straying from Divinity, farther than before. In this manner the second attempt of the powers of darkness, on the human realm, also ended successfully, as far as the attempt itself was concerned. The counteractions put into effect by the Angels, could not prevent the happening. Man's deliberate rejection of Divine help and of Divine warning made him undergo this universal catastrophe also, this second catastrophe took a greater toll of souls than the former one. The ranks of the powers of darkness on the moon swelled up and increased, and the urge for a greater amount of food supplies became predominant there. The present day civilization of the human race is the surviving one of these two former catastrophes, but the hands of the powers of darkness have induced in us a more extensive fetish idolatry, which has surpassed the scope of all the others which preceded it. Intense desire for sex was the first slogan of the powers of darkness. Its deplorable ending, which was unpleasant even to the powers of darkness held them from pressing this issue any farther. But deprived from instinctive knowledge, the

powers or darkness are totally ignorant of the future and are deprived from insight almost completely. Lack of intuitional knowledge, propelled them to press their second attempt just as strongly, until this too ended with a terrible catastrophe and increased their number, which was not such a pleasant thing for them.

After a long "planning" they launched among mankind this time the desire for possession which according to their calculations, being a foreign desire, would have permitted them to exploit the human race as a field for food supply without bringing about another catastrophe. But as their two former calculations, so also this last one went wrong, because the desire for possession is now almost beyond control. It has become so intensified, that unless a real turn of heart takes place among the leaders of mankind, a more extensive catastrophe than the three former ones, is expected to take place within a short time.

EVOLUTION OF THE SOUL (SOCIOLOGY)

Now coming back to the biological study of the human realm, we find that the diversity which exists in the three other lower realms, has almost disappeared in the human. Diversity in the elements of the mineral realm, is the most conspicuous of our four realms. Rocks, salts, liquids, gasses, and even electricity are all elements of the mineral realm, but their characteristic differences from each other is beyond comparison. This same diversity of elements is considerably less in the vegetable realm, which approximately comes to about five main divisions; namely, moss, weeds, plants, shrubs and trees. It is true that there are huge differences in between the size and structure of each division, but their characteristic resemblance to each other is quite noticeable. It is not like the diversity

of elements of the mineral realm; such as for instance, air and mercury are both minerals, but no characteristic resemblance of any kind may be found between them. When we advance another step ahead, we find that the characteristic differences in the species of the animal realm, are much less than that of the vegetable realm. By making this statement we mean merely the animals of the regular course of evolution, which begin as mollusks, pass into the rodents, and finish in mammals. In this manner we find only three divisions in the regular evolution of the animal realm, instead of the five divisions of the vegetable realm. And when we arrive to the human realm, we find that the entire realm, represents only a single species or main division. Unlike the snail and ox, which differ from each other immensely; unlike the moss and the tree, which differ from each other still more characteristically; all human physical forms, resemble each other more or less, and when looked upon from afar, can not be told apart. There are so-called giants and dwarfs, but their difference from each other is so little, that it is hardly worth mentioning.

This biological deduction, leads one to conclude, that the evolution of the soul, leads all the elements of life from diversity into collective unity, until eventually all characteristic differences disappear and a perfect uniformity becomes accomplished. This being the regular course of evolution, in order to qualify in life, we should see that our acts and expressions are harmonizing with these natural facts.

As it was stated above, diversity of the elements of life becomes gradually decreased with advancement of the soul, and as explained in the chapter of the spheres of The Kingdom of Heavens, diversity disappears entirely, when evolution is accomplished.

Taking into consideration, the physical divisions of the human realm,—such as they exist at the present—, we find that there is a general tendency of collectivization throughout. Beginning with the crudest

of the human being, we find that the evolution of the human realm, is accomplished by the soul, when it succeeds to free itself from selfishness and exclusiveness entirely. The most primitive human being, without Divine guidance, is utterly exclusive, and consequently selfish and individualistic. As it advances a step forward, its exclusiveness and selfishness gives way to a new altruistic feeling. Regardless of what the motives of these feelings are, the fact remains that the human being has succeeded to get away from itself to a certain extent. If we take individualism as zero step in the scale of the human realm, we find that step No. 1 is represented by what we know as matrimonial relationship. Finding himself (or herself as the case may be), under obligation of seeking a companion, the crude selfishness of the individual becomes subjected to refinement, and at the rate that a closer relationship becomes established between the two (man and woman), selfishness decreases considerably, and sexual love begins. Step No. 2 comes into existence when from the union of these two individuals, new human forms take birth. Selfishness becomes decreased another degree farther, as parental love becomes added to the sexual one. This love often becomes so strong, that at certain given moments, especially on the side of the female being, will overcome the entire scope of selfishness and of exclusiveness, and make the individual risk her life, for the safeguard of her children.

Step No. 3 in the evolution of the soul of the human realm, becomes accomplished, when family relationship becomes established. The former exclusive and selfish individual, now is living within a group of souls, which he identifies himself with, bound together by family love. Step No. 4 is made by the evolving soul, when it emerges from the strong hold of the family circle and becomes associated with other individuals, who were more or less strangers to him. This establishes the relationship which we know as the love of friendship. So we find that evolutionary step No. 4, in the human realm, is friendship. This evolutionary step does not

embrace the fraternal and social organizations, especially the ones which have an international scope.

The 5th step of the human evolution climaxes with tribal or national groupments. By this time the long standing experience of group souls, within a certain area, brings out not only a characteristic resemblance of physical forms, but also of thought and speech. In the course of natural evolution, the formation of tribes and of nations, does not create in the least, friction against other groupments of similar character. It is since our associations with the powers of darkness, that tribal or national life, has become a motive of continuous conflict, with other tribes and nations. Primarily tribal or national life, was one of the chief factors of evolutionary advancement, now it has become, in the hands of the powers of darkness, one of the principal tools of destruction and of retrogression.

Up to this point, we find that all what the human soul has achieved is only a little different, from what high class animals have done. Almost all of these five steps, are merely repetitions of the same experiences, that the soul had acquired in the animal realm.

With consideration of this important biological fact, if the human realm is not lead any farther ahead, its evolution is unjustified. Because all its achievements, are simply a brushing over of the accomplishments which were acquired in the animal realm, and nothing more. That is why human evolution is a failure. Up to the point of national love, or relationship, the human realm is more or less an "examination class" repeating once over what it had acquired in the past. It is from this point on that the human realm is going to find justification of its existence. Unless a universal brotherhood of the human race becomes accomplished immediately and all barriers are removed, our evolution will crumble entirely.

When we glance back and study the achievements acquired by the souls in the realms behind us in evolution, we can not help confessing that our accomplishments are trifling. Taking into consideration the immeasurable characteristic difference between a rock and a tree; between a tree and a horse; and the difference between a horse and a man; we find that our advancement, is not even a hundredth part of what the souls have accomplished in the other realms.

Under the influence of the powers of darkness, all our centralized organizations and groupments, are chiefly governed at the present by such individuals, who knowingly or unknowingly, favour the things which are in accord with the infernal plans of the powers of darkness, and are decidedly opposed to the regular achievements of our evolutionary life.

It is impossible to leave outside the scope of this book, the rising tide of fanatic nationalism, which is gradually overtaking the entire world, and which will bring about its utter destruction, if it is not stamped down in due time. Most people, and especially the youth, who are imbued with materialistic education, have been taught to solve their problems without Divine guidance and help, and are jubilantly supporting this destructive backward step, and do not hesitate in the least to stake their own lives for its success. Little do they realize, that provocation of fanatic nationalism is diametrically opposed to the Plan and Object of Life,—as far as the human realm is concerned,—. That it will send the human realm back to the level of the animal realm, and in this manner destroy all the results which have been achieved hitherto. Because our only justification as human beings is in the taking of the 7th step, which conveniently can be termed realization of universal brotherhood.

Any act, any expression, or even any thought, opposed to the realization of universal brotherhood of

mankind, is a grievous sin against the Object of Life. Those who are responsible for these acts and expressions (considering the extent of damage that they are causing to the public in general), will become severed from the contact of Spirit-threads, and will join the ranks of the powers of darkness. Here again, we find ourselves under obligation to assure our readers, that this frank biological deduction, is made without hatred, consideration or favouritism.

Realization of universal brotherhood of the human realm, as it was clearly shown in the course of these biological deductions, is not a mere ideal, or an ethical problem, but **an actual natural necessity of evolutionary life.**

We saw, in the course of our study, that the elementary cell-souls of the moss are grouped together, **before any better forms could be produced.** In order to bring about the genera of weeds, it was necessary first, to gather together thousands of cell-souls and make them act and live as an united group. And before any better forms could be brought about, it was necessary to gather several weed souls, in order to make a good plant out of them. In order to produce a shrub, it was found necessary to group together several plant souls, and "cement" them into a unit. And finally in order to produce a tree, several of shrub souls had to be brought together, and made them lose their identity as individual souls, and act as parts of a tree soul. If there was any possibility for the souls in the plant genera, to hamper the collectivization of group-souls any farther, shrubs and trees would have been unknown to us.

Glancing once again over the animal realm, we find there, the same process of constant re-groupment, and of centralization, being accomplished step by step. Several tree souls were necessary to produce a single

elementary animal form. Several elementary group souls had to be "cemented" together, in order to produce a rodent, and the souls of several rodents had to be amalgamated, in order to bring about the perfect mammal. Stop the process of collectivization and you will stop evolution, and what is a necessary step for the vegetable and animal realms, is also an absolute necessity for the human realm.

If we ever want to qualify as human beings; if we want to make our life happy and healthy, and if we want to get rid of suffering and death, our only possibility is in the act of living in accordance to the Plan and Object of Life.

All efforts should be centred towards the realization of universal brotherhood of mankind, and no effort should ever be permitted to go against it.

In the same manner that the souls had to be congregated in order to produce better forms, and in the same manner that each groupment of cell-souls produced a temporary individuality, so also the gradual collectivization of human souls, has produced in its course these temporary conditions or steps, which we termed respectively: No. 1 matrimonial or sexual; No. 2, parental love; No. 3, family love; No. 4, friendship; No. 5, nationalism; No. 6, social mindedness; and the 7th natural step should be universal brotherhood. The reader should not forget that these steps or groupments are merely temporary conditions, and any effort put forward to stop the natural collectivization into larger groups is a criminal act in the sight of Our Father In Heaven.

If the reader wants any stronger proof in support of this biological fact, we would submit to them the life of those nations, which have been very exclusive either in the past or at the present. Those nations, which are

fanatic in their religious, national, or traditional ties, have always been subjected, first to persuasion by messengers of the Divine, then if unheeded they have been subjected to severe treatments. Leaving aside what has taken place in the past, we are committing to the consideration of our readers, the life of two nations particularly, which have been the most persecuted and the most unhappy of all the matured nations of the world. These are the Jews and the Armenians. Both of these nations are exclusive by their national traditions, by their national language and literature, and even by their national religion. The souls who incarnate in these two nations, are the ones of the most matured of the human race, which by their fanatic tendency of the past, have been flocked together to form a nationality of their own. In this respect, those who have incarnated in the Jewish nation, have been decidedly more fanatical, than the ones who have incarnated in the Armenian nation. However the exclusiveness of both of these nations, is more than conspicuous and undeniable. Those organizations among these two nations which promote the nationalist feeling among their members, are decidedly the enemies of these nations.

In order to break this unnatural impulse of exclusiveness, Divinity sent many messengers to the Jewish nation, but unfortunately up to this day the object of universalization of the Jewish race is not accomplished. Before long, the Armenians will have the same privilege. Many messengers of Divinity will be sent among them, to break their resistance against universalization, and make them do away with fanatic nationalism. Again we are under necessity to stress that these statements are made without fear or favour, hatred or consideration towards anyone. As the Divine message of salvation to present-day humanity, the Book of Life has to expose the facts, exactly as they are, without consideration or reservation whatever.

Most unfortunately to say, the sweep of fanatic nationalism now swiftly overtaking all the nations of

the world, is the most deadly weapon that could ever be used to hamper the natural progress of the human realm, and it will bring about its downfall, if not stopped in time.

The human realm, in its biological divisions, represents only two kinds of characteristic souls. The first one is that group of souls, which we should call earth's own production, and the other one the group of "foreign" souls, left on earth by other planets. The human souls of earth's own production, on account of the present unfavourable conditions, are gradually being taken away and kept in suspense. They incarnate very sparingly in order to avoid contamination. Originally, at the dawn of our present planetary day, as explained before, earth's own production of human souls were the only ones to incarnate. Later on, the imported souls of other planets were brought in contact with the human realm and made to incarnate also.

The first incarnation of the soul in the human realm, is a very gradual process. Only a few of the group souls,—which constitute the individual human soul,—incarnate at a time; the rest of them are held in suspense. The few group cell-souls, which make the primitive human form, remain attached to the body, until the volatile elements of the physical cells have been extracted, or these physical cells are gone beyond repair. Then they retire and other groups of cell-souls come down and incarnate in a regular successive manner. **Without the presence of the soul, animation is impossible.** The natural way of evolution of the soul, as in the two other former realms, brings together more group souls to incarnate at once, as the souls progress. If in the first incarnation there was only a hundred group souls incarnated in one body, with the next incarnation, there will be two or three hundred; with the third perhaps four or five hundred, and thus gradually until almost 50% of the group souls can incarnate at once in the same body.

THE ETHERIC LINK

The Etheric Link is such an important part of the human individual, that it is impossible to pass over it without saying a few words about it. Like the physical structure, (and the cells which constitute it), its strength, endurance and elasticity is dependent on the experience of the soul. In the beginning of the realm, the Etheric Link of the body, is as frail and as brittle, for the human realm, as it was in the animal and vegetable realms respectively. The more experience the soul acquires, the stronger the Etheric Links he makes and the more elastic they will be. The Etheric Link, can very conveniently be compared with rubber strings or threads which are concave at both ends. In the same way that when we take a concave rubber, moisten it and press it against a smooth surface it will become tightly attached to it, so also the threads of the Etheric Link, are provided with concave parts at both ends, whereby they become attached to the cell-souls and physical cells respectively. Each cell-soul is individually attached to a physical cell, by an individual thread of Etheric Link. So that this triune nature of the human being; soul, Etheric Link, and physical body, is complex in all its three component parts. Only one of them, however, is the enduring and lasting part; the soul. As far as the Etheric Link and the physical body are concerned, they both become disintegrated, and scattered soon after death. Their lifetime, is only one span of life as a whole. Naturally when they become disintegrated, their molecules or atoms, will continue to exist, under one form or another, as they did previous to their being assembled by the soul.

Each time that the soul comes back to re-incarnate it makes an entirely new etheric link, and an entirely new physical body. Without either one of these three

important factors, active manifestation is impossible, though the two of them, (etheric link and physical body), are merely the creation of the one, which is the soul. Each time that the soul comes back to incarnate, it brings back with it the impressions of the experiences gathered in its former incarnation, and the supply of psychic matter which it has produced, after having it strained and assimilated within.

The process of assimilation and of conversion of substances taken in as food, takes place, in a minor way during the night, and in a major way during the interval between death and re-incarnation.

Death and sleep are almost identical, except in duration and rebuilding of bodies. When we lay our bodies in bed, the etheric link relaxes and permits us to go away from our body, without breaking. The attachment of the strings of the etheric link to the cells at one end and to the physical cells at the other end (almost similar to how leeches stick to smooth surfaces), and their relaxation in the centre permits the soul to stretch away from the body considerably. The more evolved the soul is, the farther the etheric link will stretch, and consequently the least disturbed the sleep will be. As a contrast, if the etheric link does not stretch very far, the soul stays close to the body, and receives the pressure of the psychic atmosphere around us, which is coarser and heavier near the earth. As the emotional atmosphere of the animal realm is the closest to the ground, if the soul stays too close to the body, let us say only a few miles away from it, the result is nightmares. That is why children have more frequent nightmares than adults; because their etheric link, being still in process of completion, does not permit their souls to stretch far enough from the body during sleep.

DREAMS

One of the strongest and undeniable proofs of the existence of the soul, is found in the process of sleep. When the body is laid down in bed and relaxed enough so that it permits the etheric link to stretch, the soul leaves the body and after passing through the coarse layers of the psychic atmosphere around us, rises up into the higher psychic planes of the world. We almost never dream of being in bed; which proves beyond doubt that the thinking and conscious individual is not the body. If the body was the individual himself (such as scientists declare unreservedly), then the natural fact would be that the dream should take place within our sleeping quarters. Of course, this is not the case. We dream of being where our soul is; we speak and communicate with others during our sleep, and quite often it has been conclusively proven that a conversation which has taken place in sleep, between two individuals, has been a real conversation and not an imaginary thing. Both individuals having returned back into their bodies, have recollected the details of the conversation, which have been verified beyond doubts.

The truth about dreams is that, when the soul stretches away from the body, it passes through the psychic atmosphere, which contains the psychic records of all vibrations produced up to that time; either active, sound, or mental vibrations. **Every vibration, every expression, every thought, every word, and every act, which is produced by us, by animals, or by vegetables, are all stored up and faithfully preserved within the Spirit layer around the world.** The moment the Etheric Link relaxes enough, so that we can go astray from the body and feel ourselves free from its attachments, we begin to see and feel, the vibrations which are around us; vibrations which are not strong enough to influence us during active life. This relaxation

of the Etheric Link permits us to go sufficiently away, so that we can see and feel the records which are around us.

The psychic records of all vibrations, have their respective classifications, according to the refinement which they represent. For instance the animal emotions, being the strongest and heaviest of all are the closest to the earth, but never close enough to touch the ground. That is why people in delirium, seem to deal as a rule with animals; because the soul just partly stretched from the body is actually dwelling in the animal psychic plane. That is why the most of the dreams that children have, concern animals also.

Dreams, almost totally, are registrations of impressions, received by the soul in passing through the records of life. As the soul travels at a dazzling speed, and as the psychic records are not very far away from us, during its fast travel, the soul often receives fragmentary impressions, from various records, and therefore, dreams are mostly incoherent. One part from there, a view of a living individual, a short conversation with a departed soul, a moment's stay at one place, and a longer stay in another place, reading the psychic records of something which took place fifty million years ago, or a thousand years ago, or only a few years ago, mixed with impressions gathered from the present and past records and events, represent the reality of our dreams. But along side these fragmentary gathering of records from here, there and everywhere, from the remote past, from the present, and even of the reactions which will take place in the near future, are not the only dreams that we have.

Records of very definite and impressive dreams, which have been verified as being truthful impressions, **can be verified by every living individual in the whole world.** There is not a single person, in the entire world, (of at least the civilized races), who can not recollect at least one realistic dream, which has been verified beyond all doubts. Seeing places in dreams,

which you have never seen in active life, meeting persons that you have never met in active life, and yet being positive of their reality, have been your dreams many times, and most assuredly you have verified them in a convincing manner for yourself. However, these coherent and realistic dreams, are so scarce, that we pay no attention to them, because they become stifled in the overwhelming number of senseless and fragmentary dreams which we dream during every-day sleep. Even a single realistic dream in a whole lifetime, (because of the fact that nothing short of the description given hereby about dreams can explain it), is enough for any rational mind, to accept this truth without hesitation.

The truth about dreaming is, that the soul being the real individual itself, gathers impressions, reads records, sees and hears things, and becomes engaged in conversations, **which are just as real**, as the phenomenon of similar character taking place in active life. What is known as imagination, once in a great while creeps in dreams, but not very often. The incoherency of the majority of dreams is chiefly due to the gathering of fragmentary records from the various planes of the psychic realm, which the soul passes through during sleep.

As it was stated in the beginning of this chapter the difference between death and sleep is that, **at death the etheric link becomes broken, but during sleep it is only stretched.** When we lay our body down in bed, and the phenomenon of sleep takes place it means that the soul has strayed away from the body, therefore, the retired soul never dreams of being in bed. We as a rule dream of being where **we are** (our souls). We feel and register the influence and impressions, which come in contact with us during our sleep hours, and as it will be shown later on, most of the impressions which we bring back with us, when we re-enter the body, have proven to be real facts, beyond all doubts. If someone is sleeping and dreams of a place which he has never visited before, and when by wakening up he

investigates and verifies the reality of the places which he visited during his sleep, it will be totally irrational to still deny the existence of the soul. If the soul does not exist, what was the thing that visited the place, saw the things and brought the memory of them back into the body? Was not the body laid in bed, and if all life is included in the body, how can it be in bed and somewhere else at the same time?

We never register the exact time, when we leave our bodies, either temporarily or permanently. In other words we do not remember when we go to sleep or when we pass in the beyond and leave our body completely. But sleep and death take place, without arousing our consciousness that we are away from our body. **To the reasonable thinker this is a proof beyond all doubts, that the soul alone is the living individual.** If it were not for the etheric link, communication with body and soul becomes impossible, consequently the body instead of being in a sleep, will undergo death. During sleep, the soul continues to send and receive impressions, back and forth from the body. In this manner the etheric link serves as a wire through which the thought currents, mental impressions, also neuranic energy flow back and forth. Break the etheric link between soul and body, and sleep will turn into death instantly. This instance has happened millions of times, when the etheric link sometimes meets a strong current, of either electric or sound vibrations and becomes broken. This is also what happens at electrocutions and death caused by lightning, or by startling sounds. The strong current will sever part or the whole of the etheric link, and the body dies.

Anyone who has been near dying people, and has watched closely how death takes place, and still doubts

BODY, ETHERIC LINK
AND SOUL

SOUL
(BLISS)

SOUL
(ASCENDING)

SOUL
(SUBJECTIVE)

PARADISE

PURGATORY
OR HELL

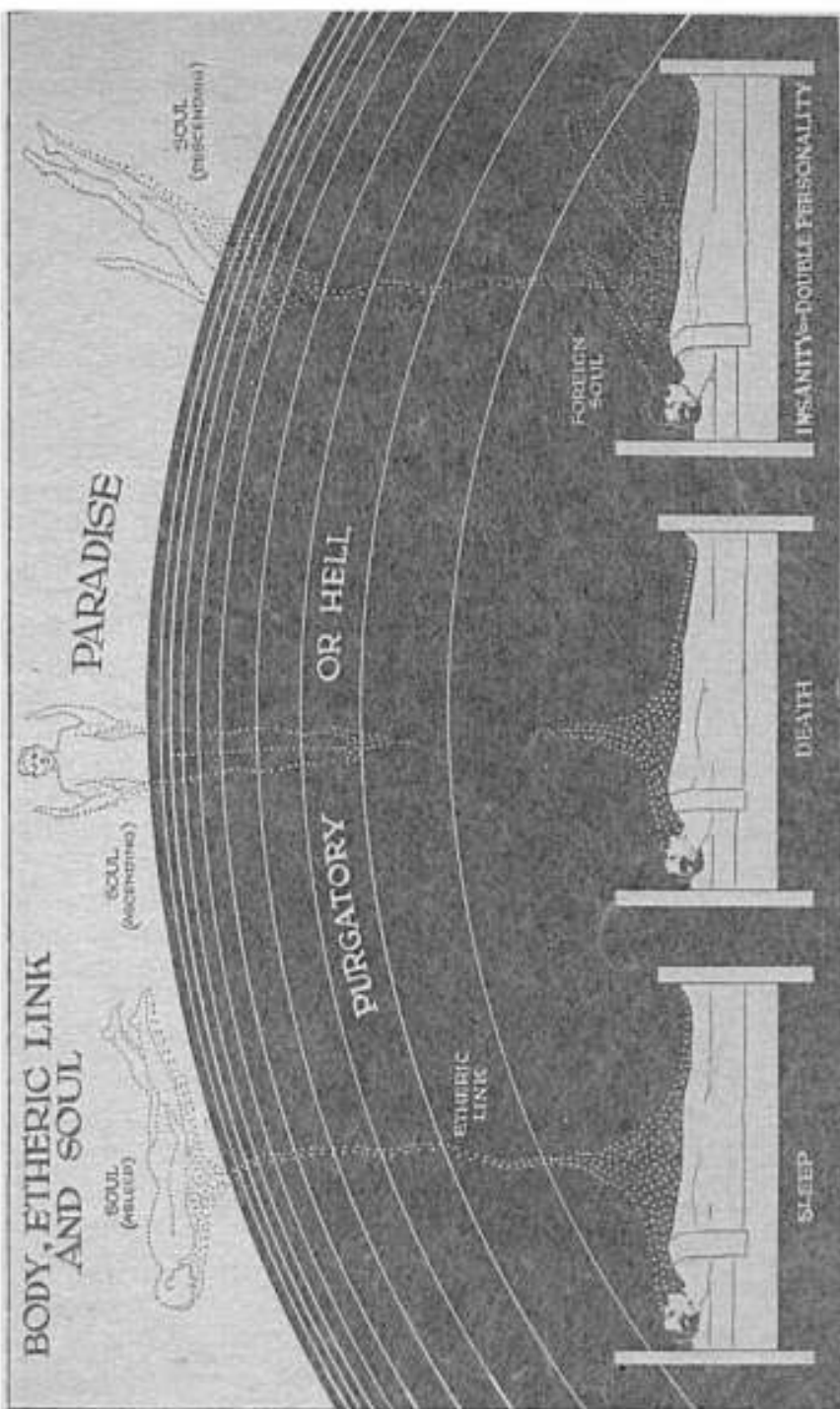
ETHERIC
LINK

FOREIGN
SOUL

SLEEP

DEATH

INSANITY—DOUBLE PERSONALITY



the existence of the soul, should be a mindless person. Because in the same way that we turn the switch of an electric light and instantly light disappears from the incandescent lamp, so also right at the moment when the break happens between the etheric link and the soul, life and activity, feeling and consciousness have ceased and disappeared. From one second to another, the active, conscious, and sensitive body, becomes a lifeless corpse, and you can use it as you would use a table or any other lifeless object. Pinch it, beat it, cut it to pieces, not the least sign of feeling is registered in it. The body is not the human being, any more than the electric bulb is electricity. As the current of electrons, passing through the electric lamp, result in light; as the current of electrons passing through the electric motor results in motion, so also the soul, connected with the body by the etheric link, produces active life in man. A serious lesion in the construction of the electric lamp, will make light impossible, in spite of the electric current present there, and a serious lesion, or displacement, in an electric motor, will make motion impossible, in spite of the electric current passing through. Likewise the presence of the soul in the human body, will remain unmanifested, if a serious injury is caused to vital organs of the body.

When an electric lamp is worn out, burnt or destroyed, we replace it by a new one and the manifestation of light continues, because the electric current is still flowing through the wires, connected with the socket. Likewise, when the body is worn out, injured, or made unserviceable by other causes, the soul leaves and goes away, in the same unconscious manner as it leaves the body during sleep, and after a long period of rest comes back to create a new one. The average time, devoted for this regular period of rest, called sleep, during active life, is a little over a third of the day. The average time spent by the soul when completely retired from the body at the present is almost as long as the average span of life on earth.

All the souls of all the realms of life are numbered, and regardless of what one may do, they will not increase or decrease. There was a time when the human realm represented almost four billion souls. Through the activities of the powers of darkness, this number was reduced to almost three-quarters, because more than seven hundred million souls have joined the ranks of the powers of darkness since the beginning of our planetary day. Regardless of what is done, and how we live, and how many million years pass from now to the close of the planetary day, mankind will never count more than three and a quarter billion souls.

THE REALITY OF THE SOUL

We are bound to take for granted that the human soul is the real personality and also the only principle which makes human life possible. Extracted from matter, permeated with repeated vibrations and impressed by them, the human soul is a collective unit, containing thousands of vegetable souls, scores and hundreds of animal souls. The process of collectivization has increased the number of cells in the human soul, and by contrast, has reduced its body accordingly. As we live at the present in abnormal conditions our deductions about normal life, without psychic insight, would be entirely wrong and inadequate. The connection of the soul with the body, is almost totally cellular; that is to say, each cell-soul (each human cell-soul represents almost a complete plant soul, and is never less than the whole soul of a complete weed) is connected with a physical cell by an individual thread of the etheric link and the whole threads of the etheric link are "cemented" with each other in the same way as the physical cells are connected with each other by the connecting tissues, and in the same way that cell-souls are "cemented" together. All these three principal units which represent the human being—body,

etheric link, and the soul—, are complex collectivized units, and are almost exactly the same in number.

The difference between the animal and the human soul is, that the cell-souls in animals are smaller, and represent less individual cell-souls, than they do in the human realm. This respective difference exists also, between the animal and the vegetable souls.

Each vegetable cell-soul, is composed of a number of light atoms, which by gradual collectivization are brought closer to each other, until a whole group of several millions of them, become tightly attached to each other, fused and amalgamated unseparably. This collective cell-soul, becomes the individual cell-soul in the animal realm. Then thousands of these animal cell-souls become fused and amalgamated permanently with each other, and in the future they become the human cell-soul, which we are speaking of at the present. It is this collective cell-soul, who is responsible for the production and upkeep of the physical cell, the ensemble of which represents the human individual.

All faculties, all feelings, and all activities, are conceived, received and expressed exclusively by the soul. The etheric link quite sensitive,—almost as sensitive as many vegetable souls would be—yet it is not in the least responsible for any of the human faculties or expressions. As far as the body is concerned, contrary to all scientific statements, we find ourselves under the necessity of stating without reservation, that it is absolutely insensible and incapable of registering anything or of expressing anything. There is scarcely any difference between a vegetable, an animal, and a human body, as far as the so-called capabilities of the physical cells are concerned. When the cell-souls become severed from the physical cells, that part of the body is in no wise different from the bark of a tree, or bones of an animal, as far as active life is concerned. That is why from one second to another, as soon as the soul leaves the body, or becomes disconnected from it,

all activities, all faculties and all impressions stop instantly, and active life ends without reservation.

Not knowing any other source of information, our scientists make their deductions from the existing abnormal conditions of life, and quite innocently believe that the conditions of life have never been better or different. They certainly ignore that our present life is not normal. We are not following the regular course of evolution; but drifting down the stream of retrogression. Therefore all deduction made from existing conditions are bound to be incorrect and this fact explains why science has utterly failed to divulge the mysteries of life.

This biological fact is quite well known to all scientists, yet agnostic education has so thoroughly blinded them, that they can not see it. When the soul leaves the body temporarily, and is still connected by the etheric link with the body, the activities of the body become more or less suspended. This condition is known to us as sleep. Those who have studied Mesmerism, or other occult sciences, understand very well, how easy it is to weaken the connection of soul and body, by merely directing or training the soul to do so. Under mesmeric spell, the operator suggests or orders the soul of the subject, to disconnect itself in part from certain parts of the body, and as soon as the soul of the subject receives these orders, that part of the body becomes more or less dead. There have been instances, in which Mesmerists have succeeded to produce such complete retirement of the soul from one whole limb, for instance, that the limb examined scientifically has been declared dead. All activities of all kinds have been suspended from there, whilst the other parts and limbs of the body continue to function normally. How is one going to explain this voluntary deadening of one part of the body while the remaining

parts of it continue to function normally, if we deny the supremacy and mastery of the soul over the body? And this is not the whole proof of the existence and independence of the soul apart from the body.

We have personally witnessed, several cases of Yogi demonstrations (the followers of a Mystic Hindu religion) otherwise known also as Fakirism, where they have shown, the complete mastery and independence of the soul over and from the body, beyond all doubts. During 1932 there was a short travelogue photo-play, showing exactly how an Egyptian Fakir named Ahmed Ali, withdrew himself from his body, in the presence of a multitude of people, and right before the camera men who were taking the picture, and examined by three physicians, his body was found to be scientifically dead. Right in the presence of all this multitude, his body was laid in a tomb, four feet deep, and no covers were laid over his body. The body was then covered with the soil that was excavated from the tomb until it was completely leveled. This means that the body of the Fakir, was directly covered with soil four feet under ground and according to the statement of the camera men, it was left there for three complete hours. Right under the lens of the camera you could see the diggers unearthing the body, and the latter was still in the tomb devoid of all signs of active life. When the body was taken out of the ground, and examined again by the physicians who were present, it was declared again devoid of all signs of life; scientifically dead. The assistant of the Fakir pulled his hands down, brought his tongue out and stood by the body, which was held in an erect position. In less than two minutes from that act, the soul returned back, entered in the body, and as it was getting established therein, you could actually see life being re-established in the body. The former lifeless and dead body, became a human being once again, smiling and acting as any normal individual would do.

The Catholic missionary Rev. Jacolio, who was one of the first missionaries in India, relates the case of a Hindu Fakir, who in the presence of the late King Edward VII. of England (when he was the Prince of Wales, and visited India in that capacity) retired from his body, and was declared dead by the personal physicians of the late king, none of whom, we can safely say, were in the least spiritually inclined. A grave was dug in the Garden of the Vice Regal Palace in India and the body of the Fakir was laid there, in a seamless bag and sealed by the official seal of King Edward, himself. The body was then covered with the soil, six feet under the ground and barley seeds were sown on it and guarded by the Royal Guards, steadily day and night for six weeks. During that time the barley grew up and almost completely ripened. On his return trip King Edward visited the grave again, and in his presence, the body was unearthed. The bag which contained the body was still sealed and it had not been broken, and when they opened it, the body had the appearance of a dead corpse. It was examined again by the physicians, and no sign of life was found therein. The assistant of the Fakir, relaxed his arms, pulled his tongue out, and in less than ten minutes' time, Jacolio states the Fakir came back to life and walked away without assistance. What more proof than this, do our scientists want to prove to them the independent existence of the soul and its supremacy over the body?

Just about a year ago, a newspaper reporter, who is personally known to the recorder of the Book of Life as being a straight agnostic, representing also a purely agnostic newspaper, published in the City of Toronto, in the Dominion of Canada, visited India and sent several reports to his newspaper. The name of the reporter is Gordon Sinclair, and the paper that he represented is named the Toronto Star. This agnostic reporter, confirms the reality of such Yogi and Fakir-

istic demonstrations, which have been proven to him personally. He wrote, in his articles, about an old Fakir, who claimed to be over 300 years old, who not only demonstrated to him the possibilities of voluntary retirement from the body, but also the mastery of the human soul over the animal forms. By his psychic powers, with a noise scarcely audible, he attracted flocks of birds, and a number of reptiles and several other kinds of animals and both he and the reporter were surrounded by them for a few minutes. The reporter prayed him to send them away, which he did quite promptly. In four or five minutes' time all the animals retired and went away. In another instance, the same reporter relates the case of one of these Yogis, who from his physical appearances, would be judged to weigh over 350 pounds (almost 175 kilograms) and yet he could be lifted up very easily by a frail girl who was not more than 16 years of age. This Yogi (the man) also was told of possessing powers over the animal souls to such an extent, that he could revive completely dead animals. Doubtful, as Sinclair would be, he went out and purchased two dead English Starlings, which according to his own statement, "they were just as dead as salted herring". He brought the dead bodies of these two starlings to the Yogi, and put them in his hands personally. Right while he was watching, he states, that he actually saw the feathers of these dead starlings stretching, the heads lifting up, the wounds which had caused the death covering up, and in less than ten minutes' time, he states that both of them flew away in the presence of a myriad of spectators.

In his numerous articles Mr. Gordon Sinclair also relates the case of another Yogi, who could speak fluently any language of the world, as soon as he came in contact with a person who spoke a foreign language. Also the case of another one who could read a person's thoughts just as readily and as fluently, as one would understand the spoken language. Still another, who could take large doses of fatal poisons, or permit him-

self to be bitten by a number of deadly poisonous cobras, but by the mastery over his body he could heal all wounds, neutralize all poisons, and survive them all.

As the Book of Life was being published, it came to our notice the case of a child six years of age, who, without ever being taught to read, could read fluently from books and magazines. We are giving hereby the description and the story related by a Canadian Newspaper entitled "The Hamilton Herald" exactly as it was there.

"Child Learned To Read Without Being Taught"

"Six-year Old Elmira Boy has not started school, but reads reviews, big words and all.

"Kitchener, May 26.—A copy of a monthly review is easy reading for six-year old Leonard Ruppel, the Elmira child who learned to read **without the assistance of a school teacher or anyone at home.** A somewhat skeptical interviewer opened a copy of the book at random, passed it over to Leonard and said, 'Here, read this'.

"Leonard had just come off the baseball field where he was playing a neat game around first base.

"Quite willingly, he surrendered his turn on the mound, climbed into the car and took the proffered book. Then in slow, solemn tones he read as follows:

" 'Depressions, it would seem, are good for invention. In the past four years our laboratories have almost doubled the sum total of new things under the sun shortly to be available to us—at a price.'

"That was enough. He was asked how he did it, but he doesn't know, his mother and father say he just picked it up.

"He has never gone to school."

•Those who do not believe in the existence of the soul in the first place, and in the reality of re-incarnation in the second place, are especially invited to investigate this case, if they are truly and sincerely anxious of learning the truth about the existence of the soul.

Most assuredly nothing short of the admission of re-incarnation would ever explain the case of this child, because he is actually demonstrating a faculty which is impossible to be inherent in the body. If he did not have a previous experience in learning the English language, at a scientific point of view, it was absolutely impossible for him to be able to read, without ever being taught how.

Amazing as this case may appear to the readers of the Book of Life, but we assure them that life abounds with millions of cases of this nature, if only our press and writers would give a little space to happenings of this kind. It appears that publication of this kind of material only happens at exceptional occasions, when apparently, the powers of darkness are least watchful over the writers and editors.

As often it has been stated, it is the infernal influence of the powers of darkness, and not the lack of proof, which makes our scientists deny the existence of the soul. Until such time that our agnostic educational systems become abandoned, and a real spiritual drive begins, there is no possibility for so-called scientific-minded people to free themselves from the claws of materialism.

As it will be demonstrated in our study on double personality, amnesia, and insanity, the real facts about the existence of the soul, and its independence from the body, we will proceed to our study of the reality of the Soul.

It has been scientifically proven, both in the western and eastern countries, that the soul of man, not only is independent of the body, but often it can be made so capable, that it will take the loose etheric substances from the atmosphere, and build a temporary body from them, and appear to people as a visible physical form. The long repeated experiments of the Late Sir Wm. Crooks with a young girl as a medium, and producing thereby a completely materialized physical form, made by a soul who called herself Katie King. Those who have read Crooks' experiments, and have seen the photographs which he took of that materialized form, would understand the magnitude and the powers that the soul possesses. The soul of Katie King, according to the late Sir Wm. Crooks, would come in the room where the medium was asleep, she would take the etheric form of the medium and by gathering the etheric substance of the other spectators around, would gradually materialize, until her materialized form became completely visible. According to Crooks' statements, this temporary body in the later days of the experiments, became so concrete, that it was scarcely lighter than a real physical form. He states that at the time when the soul of Katie King was ready to leave us, her materialized body would disintegrate and disappear entirely in a fraction of time in our presence. Crooks goes on to say that he invited the majority of materialist scientists living in London, England, at that time, to come and see the experiment themselves, but only one or two of them consented to go.

The late French astronomer Camille Flammarion, extended a similar invitation to Faraday and to other materialist scientists who were in Paris at that time, when Flammarion and his friends were experimenting with Mrs. Eusepia Paladino, (who was a spiritualistic medium), but they turned his invitation down and did not want to investigate the reality of psychic phenomena and of materialization.

We would like to make it plain to our readers, that it is not the lack of proof, which has made our scientists deny the existence of the soul, but their stubborn reluctance to even consent to investigate such things. Under the instigation of the powers of darkness, they have almost always defiantly ridiculed even the possibility of such materializations, and have turned down opportunities of investigation which would have proven to them the reality and the independence of the soul beyond all doubts.

Then we have to take into consideration, the case of eastern Adepts or Mahatmas, who can communicate with each other by psychic relationships or communication, at least just as freely as we can communicate with each other by telephone. Hundreds of Oriental writers, who apparently had absolutely no interest in fooling us, have assured us of seeing and witnessing the psychic acts of these Adepts and Mahatmas who can retire from their bodies, travel a long distance, become materialized to such an extent so that they are both visible and audible to the people that they appear to and talk to. They can go hundreds, and other times thousands of miles away from their bodies, and build a temporary visible form, so that they can talk and see and be heard and seen by those with whom they want to communicate. There have been many cases, in which they have been able to transport objects along with them, such as letters, photographs, and articles of that kind, and give them to people hundreds of miles away from their bodies.

Surely enough, all these reporters and writers are not lying. And why should they? We see absolutely no reason why they should. Moreover we assure our readers, that as soon as we begin to produce vibrations which will favour the production of such phenomena, we will have such things taking place in our midst

every day. When our newspapers and magazines, drop their present policy of criminology and of scandalization and begin to repeat and describe stories and facts about psychic phenomena, within a short period of time, these phenomena will abound in our midst as freely as they now are in the dark corners of India or somewhere else.

There have been still more startling reports, concerning the mastery of the soul over the body; reports whose truthfulness can scarcely be questioned. Very well known Orientalists have reported repeatedly, that some of the Tibetan Lamas, can actually extract themselves from their bodies, and while their bodies will lay down apparently dead, they will actually go and occupy the body of a sleeping person, and use that body as though it were their own. Reporters of this kind assure us, that often certain of these Lamas can even enter in the body of a sleeping child, as young as only one or two years of age, and speak through them almost just as clearly as they would express themselves through their own body.

It is not the actual lack of sufficient proof of the independence and supremacy of the soul, which has kept the western world into general agnosticism, because disbelief in the existence of the soul, is not only prevalent among materialists and agnostic-people, but among the so-called religious people also. As explained in the introduction of the Book of Life, soul and Spirit are just postulations for the average religious person and when these religious people speak about themselves, they speak always in terms which make us understand that they consider the human being as the body, and not the soul or even Spirit. This materialist belief is so general, that it has made people to speak in blasphemous terms, even about the Authority whom they declare their God. Expressions such as "Christ died for my sins", is a common belief in among the whole of Christians and unfortunately to say, we have never met as yet a single person in the

whole western world, who would speak of his or her body as a vehicle or as an object.

Press, radio broadcasting, and more particularly regular education say so little about psychic phenomena and write so little about the reality of the soul, that belief in this direction is almost totally obliterated. If our newspapers, magazines, periodicals, and radio broadcasting stations, devote only one-quarter as much space and time to news of spiritual nature as they devote for news of criminal and emotional nature, in less than two weeks' time the human minds would be in readiness to accept the reality of the soul without question. The power of these two channels of inter-communication, is invaluable, and their directors scarcely realize the dimensions of these powers. Unfortunately for all concerned, now these powers are put in favour and under the control of the powers of darkness, and are serving to perpetuate their infernal plan.

Here is a wonderful opportunity for our readers to put themselves to the active task of avoiding the catastrophe, and of helping to establish a permanent happy and normal life in mankind. It is up to you, dear reader, to make it your business, to both write personal letters and speak also to the directors and editors, to the managers and administrators of the press and the radio broadcasting stations near you. After writing, let us say about a dozen or more personal letters, then go and personally interview the officials in charge of the press and radio broadcasting near you and never get discouraged by their refusal and their rejections. "Ask persistently and you will be given, knock persistently and it will be opened to you, seek persistently and you shall find." These are unchangeable truthful words and only persistent efforts on your part will convince you that they mean exactly what

they say. And suppose for a moment, that after all, your efforts would fail; do you think that you will lose more by your endeavours than you would lose in expectation? We assure you that you would not. Nothing in the world is just as pleasureable and exalting than endeavours in the right direction, intended to bring about the salvation of the human race from perdition. Nothing will give you as much joy and happiness, as efforts in this direction would. You have spent thousands of your hours in idle talks, in gossip, and in discussion of trifling subjects. If you are looking for work, one or two rejections do not discourage you. You do not quit looking for work or stop from knocking at the prospective doors, because you have been refused or turned down in your various attempts at finding work. Because you consider that it is imperative for you to keep on asking for work, therefore, your mind constantly dwells on the formulation of the words which you intend to use when you are searching for work. You are persistent in your search for work, and several refusals and rejections do not discourage you, because you keep on looking for work untiringly. You consider that it is your personal duty to find some work, therefore, you curb all your efforts to accomplish this end. When you make it your personal duty and your personal task of saving the human race from perdition and of establishing permanent happy and normal life in mankind, and use the same policy and the same persistency in your applications it is impossible for you to fail.

Our readers should remember that the entire number of people in the whole world, who have made it their personal business to work for the salvation of the human race, would scarcely reach the trifling number of five thousand. Imagine, from a population of almost two thousand million, only five thousand people are working and endeavouring just as persistently for the salvation of the human race, as they would endeavour and toil for their personal affairs. Unfortunately for us to say, the

earnest and sincere workers, who either consciously or unconsciously endeavour just as hard, and more, to bring about the extinction of the human race is at least five hundred times that number. Nearly one million human beings, are actually devoting the greatest portion of their daily life, to bring about the downfall of the human race, and all their efforts are centered towards that direction. It is true that only a trifling number among them are conscious of what they are doing; the rest of them are doing it unconsciously, but the damage is being done just the same.

LIFE BEYOND

Only a small number of very highly advanced souls, are more or less conscious of when they go to sleep or when they leave the body definitely: (what we recognize as death). The rest of the human souls leave the body in an unconscious manner, both at sleep and at death. If we analyze the phenomenon of sleep, its beginning and its end, we will have a concrete idea about what is taking place also at death and at re-birth. The feelings and the psychic conditions of the soul in both instances are analogous, but the environment is of course different. Several are the causes which bring about death, but they can conveniently be divided into three principal categories. In all instances, however, as soon as the soul retires from the body;—whether it is a voluntary or compulsory retirement, matters very little—, the body is dead. Often death is brought about by a serious injury to the body; and this is cause No. 1. In other instances, the Etheric Link may break away, and thus bring about a sudden separation of the soul from the body, which is cause No. 2. Finally, there are instances at which both the body and the Etheric Link are in perfect condition, but the retirement of the soul will bring about death; this is cause No. 3. It really makes no difference which is the con-

tributing cause of death. Whether it is an injury to the body, whether it is by severance of the Etheric Link; or whether it is by voluntary retirement of the soul, the result is always the same. The average soul leaves the body to die and comes back to re-incarnate without being conscious of what is taking place. This action is controlled and prompted by the Spirit-thread which supervises the soul. Of course the Angelic hosts have a great deal to do with the choice of families and environments and with the conditions of travel back and forth to and from the life beyond.

When we analyze the circumstances of death, caused by injury to the physical body (which is the usual case and the chief cause of the majority of deaths) we find that in spite of the presence of the Etheric Link and of the soul, still continuation of life is impossible, because the body instrument is damaged beyond repair. When the body is seriously damaged, active manifestation comes to an end; the same as electric light will come to an end, when the filaments of the lamp are broken, in spite of the presence of the wires and of the electric current. Having lived under abnormal conditions since time immemorial, our span of active life is shortened so much, and our endurance has become so weakened down, that often trifling injuries will bring life to an end. It is true that our long subjection to diseases and ailments have produced a temporary resistance in us, so that we do not succumb to diseases and sickness as readily as animals do, but at the same time we cannot stand one quarter of the injuries that most animals stand so easily. The factors of death caused by injury to the physical organs or by the gradual wearing of the nervous system are so well known to everybody that it is scarcely worth the while to make a detailed study of them. Therefore, we would like to enlarge our study of the factors which are not so well known to the readers of the Book of Life. These factors are; first death caused by the severance of the Etheric Link, and death caused by the retirement of the soul. However, regardless of what is the factor

of death, without the complete retirement of the soul, death is not complete. When either the physical body is damaged seriously; or the Etheric Link is destroyed or removed; or the soul leaves the body in a hasty manner and then comes back again, **so long as the soul hangs around the body, manifestation of life continues.** Obviously, if the body is damaged very extensively, manifestation of life will be very faint, but it is there just the same. In many instances, the soul departs from the body in a hurried way, even though the body be damaged just slightly. We have noticed thousands of examples, of death caused by trifling injuries, and in other instances manifestation of life has continued, in spite of very extensive and serious injuries caused to the physical body. Soldiers, who have been mortally wounded in several places, have kept on living and have performed such difficult work that even normal people would have had difficulty to accomplish. In one instance, we have witnessed people leaving the body right after they finished a jovial and good natured conversation, in other instances, we have witnessed that the soul hangs around the body, and keeps it alive, against serious physiological odds. Cases of coma (unconscious state caused by sickness) lasting as long as about twenty years have happened in many places. The body is all worn out, the nervous system is shattered beyond repair, but manifestation of life still continues, because the soul refuses to depart.

In the natural course of life, a serious damage to the body, or the detachment of the Etheric Link impells the soul to retire, in order to rest properly, digest all his earnings in the life beyond, and return back to build a new body and resume active life over again.

Now, let us analyze the circumstances of injury or death caused by the severance of the etheric link. In all circumstances of death, regardless of what is the

cause of it, the etheric link breaks away sooner or later. Without the breaking of the etheric link, signs of life will continue in the body, regardless of how badly the latter may be damaged. As the economy of life provides that the soul should not remain attached very long to a physical body which has been injured seriously, as soon as the soul becomes convinced that continuation of life in the injured body is impossible, it retires or causes the etheric link to break away.

However, the breaking of the etheric link from the body at times takes place without the knowledge of the soul, and independent of its will. This is the instance of all electrocutions, death caused by lightning, by startling retorts, extreme fear and similar shocking vibrations. Electrocution being one of the main factors, causing severance of the etheric link, we would like to enlarge a little on this subject. As it was repeatedly stated in the previous chapters, the etheric link in the human realm, has a decided affinity to electricity, therefore, its constituent parts will readily adhere to electrons. As long as the electrons are stagnant in the atmosphere,—the etheric link remains undisturbed, but as soon as electrons are given a direction, and they begin to flow at a fast rate, if they pass through the etheric link, they will damage it either partly or completely. The damage is partial, when a small current of electricity passes through the body; it is complete, if a larger current of electricity is passing through it. In the same manner that electrons will stick to steel dust, on their rush towards the so-called positive pole of a magnet, and carry the particles of steel towards the magnet, so also when they pass through the human body at a high speed, they will stick to the particles of the etheric link and carry them away with them. The result is naturally either partial or complete destruction of the etheric link, which in turn will cause either paralysis of the affected parts, or death, if the destruction is complete.

According to circumstances similar damages may

be done to the etheric link when the body is struck by lightning; because lightning and electricity are identical. If the lightning bolt passes through the body and enters the ground, as a rule it carries with it the particles of the etheric link, and the result is instant death. If the lightning bolt comes only half way to the body, at times will damage only a part of the etheric link, either temporarily or permanently. If the damage caused is of a very minor character, it simply means that the etheric link has been shattered, but not destroyed; therefore, the etheric link becomes re-established in a few days' time. In other instances the part of the etheric link, which has been affected by the lightning bolt, becomes destroyed. In that case it results in paralysis of the tissues corresponding to the part of the etheric link destroyed.

The etheric link is also shatterable by currents or vibrations, other than electricity; such as strong currents of sound vibrations. Startling sounds have caused many deaths, **especially when the soul has been partly absent from the body.** The majority of the deaths, caused by startling noises, have taken place during sleep, because the soul being away from the body, the etheric link is in a stretched condition, therefore, offers the least resistance, and breaks away easily. Regardless of how strong the startling sounds or noises may be, if the person is consciously present in the body, the etheric link remains unshattered. But because we not only dream at night, but often in the daytime too, (which means partial retirement from the body, and consequent stretching of the etheric link), therefore strong noises will cause death in the awakened condition also, to those who are in a dreaming mood.

Sound vibrations often produce a current, almost half as strong as currents caused by electricity, and they will cause exactly the same damage to the etheric link as the electrons would do. In the instances of death, caused by startling sounds, the etheric link is actually blown away from the body, and that is why the body dies.

Because all feelings, all sensibility, all motion, all faculties, and all thoughts, are issued by the soul and received by it exclusively. The body is merely an instrument, or an apparatus, such as the electric bulb or motor, the etheric link is nothing else but an elastic wire, which transmits impressions and currents back and forth. The moment that the soul retires from the body, all signs of life disappear completely, and the body is a compound mass of chemicals, air and water, which will disintegrate and decay in a short time.

There are still other factors and vibrations, which will also cause the severance or destruction of the etheric link, such as extreme fear, which shocks the etheric link to such an extent, that its threads will shrink and let loose their hold, either from the body or from the soul. In the majority of cases of death caused by fright, the etheric link, as a rule becomes shattered and severed from the soul. Repeating once again what was stated before, the etheric link connects the body and the soul together, by individual threads, at one end fastened to the cell-souls and by the other end to the physical cells. The hold is strong, but not absolute; therefore subject to severance and of being damaged.

AMNESIA AND DOUBLE PERSONALITY

Until a few centuries ago, deaths caused by the retirement of the soul from the body, were extremely numerous, but of late years they are becoming very scarce, on account of the stronger attachment between body and soul. Until a few centuries ago, as a rule people lived a long time in their bodies, so that the majority of the deaths, were due to mature old age. When people die from extreme old age, death takes place by the voluntary retirement of the soul from the body. We have comparatively very few instances at the present of such deaths, but still they are numerous enough to commend a thorough study of them.

The greatest number of deaths, caused by retirement of the soul from the body, as explained above, takes place when the soul considers the body unserviceable. This is also the case, which takes place at drowning and asphyxiation. Because in both of these instances, death is caused, not as much by physical injury, but by the retirement of the soul. It is a well-known fact that in cases of drowning, quite often when the body has been declared dead by competent physicians, still life has come back. But there are many curious cases, resulting from such accidental deaths, which have given rise to the phenomenon known by science as amnesia. Often it has happened, when a person is drowned and comes back to life, he does not recognize his relations, and our scientists content themselves, by declaring that it is a case of amnesia. The person is absolutely normal, and remembers very well, all that has taken place since the drowning, but nothing, or almost nothing, about what had taken place before. His memory,—according to scientists,—is completely obliterated, but they forget, that this forgetfulness, is only for that portion of life, which took place prior to the drowning. Whatever takes place after that, the person remembers in full details, just as accurately as any normal person. However, drowning is not the only accidental death, which causes cases of amnesia. It is also a well-known fact, that severe shocks or blows to the head will bring about similar phenomena. A portrayal of such cases, was quite well done in the sound photo-play entitled "Gabriel Over The White House". As our space does not permit us to deliberate over the fallacy of scientific postulations about amnesia, we must content ourselves, by simply exposing the true facts about this so-called curious phenomenon.

When the soul decides to leave the body as unserviceable, and retires in haste, the body is dead. Never mind what the cause, whether it is drowning, or asphyxiation, or temporary shocks or blows to the head. The usual case is, . . . that when a life comes to

an end by any of these causes, the people around will endeavour hard to revive the dead body. During this process of reviving, if the soul has retired already, as there are millions of disincarnated souls in the atmosphere around us, one of them will approach the body, and become established in it. As it was stated before, both death and re-incarnation take place in an almost unconscious manner as far as the soul is concerned. That is why when a "foreign" soul, incarnates in the body of a drowned person, or in a body abandoned by the original soul from any cause whatever, it is impossible for it to remember the circumstances of life, and relations of the soul, which inhabited that body previous to his incarnation. And how could he remember? His life previous to that, was different from the life of the soul which inhabited that body. Only the body is the same, and as we do not recognize any other standards of identification but the body, we expect that when the body is unchanged, the soul also should be unchanged. The relations of the person, (who was originally living in that body), are total strangers to the new comer and the town, the place, the city, or even the home which belonged to the previous individual, are totally strange to him, because most likely he comes from a distant place. Perhaps he incarnated, lived and died in a different Province, and most likely in a different country. Abundant are the examples and cases of amnesia, where the new comer, has not only been strange in the environment and relations which the former soul had lived, but even the nation and the language are totally foreign to him. He could speak, more or less fluently a language totally foreign to the nationality of the body, but does not know a word of the language which he is supposed to know. The truth about these cases of amnesia is, that the soul who comes to incarnate in the abandoned body, was living formerly in a different nation and in a different country. However in the usual cases of amnesia, when the original soul has left it and gone away, the newcomers who incarnate in the abandoned body, are the souls who have lived in the neighbourhood of the

departed souls. There are also cases, where certain souls (having lived previously in different sex), incarnate in the opposite sex in these circumstances. In other words; in many cases, the soul of a former woman, may incarnate in the body of a drowned man; or vice versa. These conditions and cases have been scientifically verified and proven, beyond all doubts or conjectures.

In the usual cases of amnesia the soul who incarnates in the abandoned body, may be more or less related to the soul that lived therein previously. In this case, the new soul remembers part of the circumstances and conditions of the previous soul. He may recognize those relations, who lived prior to his last death, but those who have been born after his death, are strangers to him, though they were very well known to the former soul.

There are still other cases of amnesia which gives rise to what science knows as "double personality". It often happens that when the original soul leaves the body at night and goes away temporarily, a "foreign" soul may come and incarnate in the body, awaken it up, takes it away, and uses it as his own body.

In our analysis of double personality, we find that almost all the cases of somnambulism have to be classified in the category of double personality. Because when the soul stretches away from the body at night, another soul, (usually a disincarnated soul), comes and incarnates in the body, arouses it up, and makes it perform certain functions, which are done during waking conditions. At sleep, as the etheric link is in a stretched condition, complete awakening, and complete consciousness are lacking in the majority of cases. However, there have been a sufficient number of cases, scientifically verified, where the functions and performances, accomplished during sleep, have been more striking than the ones performed by the same body during the daytime. There have also been a sufficient number of cases, to convince any rational

or reasonable mind, as to the truthfulness of double personality, functioning in a single body. Obviously, the two different souls (or more than two in some exceptional cases) occupy the body respectively, in the absence of each other, because it has been observed, that between the incarnation of the two souls, a short interval of rest takes place.

This type of double personality is the most common of all, because we can classify all cases of spiritualistic trances, in this class. When a person is in a real trance, the soul who is invoked to take the place of the soul of the medium, as a rule demonstrates his distinctive personality from the former one in a very convincing manner. The means of expression, and action are conspicuously different from the other person's. However, it is necessary to remember, that the tone and sound of speech is identical as a rule, because the body instrument is the same in both cases, though the souls differ. Regardless of what is the broadcasting station, which broadcasts certain music or certain speeches on the air, the receiving radio set, has a particular tone or sound, uniform for all broadcasts. Likewise regardless of who is the soul who inhabits the body, the sound tones of its expressions, are uniform, because of the body being the same one. This uniformity of tone, in the speech of people in a trance, and also in many cases of natural double personality, has caused scientists to conclude that the soul is the same. Rather than to admit the possibility of a different soul in the body, our scientists, after proving beyond doubt, the difference of personalities in such cases, have abided in mystification by declaring that they can not explain such phenomena.

When the soul leaves the body, if the hold of the etheric link on the cell-souls is not very strong, another soul may come in and keep the original one away, and control the body accordingly. In other words, double personality is only possible when the hold of the etheric link on the cell-souls is loosened up. That is why nerv-

ous persons are somnambules. That is also why the majority of children, are somnambules, (sleep walkers), because of the looseness of the hold of the etheric link over the soul. In some exceptional cases, the looseness, instead of being on the part of the soul, is between the etheric link and the body, in these instances, double personality is not complete, and the result is hysteria in the day time, and confused somnambulism (sleep walking or talking in sleep) at night.

HYSTERIA AND INSANITY

Hysteria and Insanity are termed mere nervous conditions by our medical men and psychiatrists and stopped at that. Both of these authorities scorn and laugh at the idea of "possession" in such circumstances, but they have no better explanation for these so-called mental cases either. As far as the cure is concerned, hysteria is already declared as being incurable entirely and very little headway is being done in the cure of insanity. But that does not minimize the reality and the truth about these mental conditions or alter them. Whether people believe in possession or not, the fact about hysteria and insanity is possession pure and simple and we cannot deny it without being unreasonable. Regardless of what is the cause of insanity, our readers should bear in mind that insanity is impossible if the etheric link is holding fast the body and the soul of a person together. Perturbation of mental faculties, is always due to the presence of an intruding soul, in the body of the affected person. That is to say: if the hold of the etheric link between body and soul of a person is intact and complete, regardless of how badly the body is shaken up or how badly the nerves are shattered, still insanity is impossible. Emphatic as this statement may appear to our readers, still it is the truth about it, and so long as the original soul of an individual remains undetached from its body, a nervous shock or prostration may cause suffering more or less, but never insanity or hysteria. In

simpler words: Insanity and hysteria happen only to those, whose body and soul are either loose originally or become so by mechanical or constitutional shocks.

Hysteria and insanity take place only when a foreign soul comes in between the etheric link and the body of a person, and interferes with the connection of the original soul to his body. Often, when a foreign soul,—especially an evil one,—comes to control the body, a conflict follows between the foreign soul and the original one. If the foreign soul succeeds to chase the original soul away temporarily, the result is raving lunacy, during the entire period that he occupies the body. At certain instances, the intruding soul may be so evil, that it will keep the original soul completely away, and the condition of raving lunacy will continue right to the end, until the body is worn out by utter misuse. However the majority of insanity cases are periodical; that is to say, that the original and the foreign soul, occupy the body alternately. As long as the foreign soul is controlling the body, (more or less), the result is insanity, and when the original soul returns back, the result is normalcy, and so forth.

It has often happened that the body occupied by a very pious person, (a person of high religious understanding), has been subjected to spells of lunacy. Without knowing the fundamental causes of insanity, our scientists and physicians, falling for the insidious suggestions of the powers of darkness, have made a case of these instances in order to prove, that extreme religious devotion leads to insanity. Those who followed our study along these lines, should understand well, that religious devotion is in no way responsible for the resultant insanity. It is true, that extreme religious devotion, loosens up the connection between body and soul, and obviously weakens also the grasp of the etheric link over the soul. This gives opportunity to evil souls to come in and provoke insanity. The same is the case with advanced spiritualist mediums, who have practised trances very often. As

it has been proven, that a few of trance-mediums have ended in insanity, the willing agents of the powers of darkness have also made a case of this, by declaring that spiritualism is one of the surest steps to insanity; although personally we do not approve the practice of mediumship.

The fact that we can at times, by certain physical treatments or by application of suggestion, cure cases of insanity, is not in the least a negation to the fact of possession. In simpler language; because we can cure insanity by material means, that does not prove in the least the absence of possession or double personality. This means that two souls are acting in the same body and are not at all the same. Our scientists indulge in a very hearty laugh, when they read the New Testament in which it is assumed that all cases of insanity, and even of epilepsy, happen when a foreign soul gains control of the body. The majority of them think that they have solved this problem definitely, and proven the fallacy of possession beyond doubt. The truth however, is that the theory of possession, in cases of insanity, **is the only truth about them.** Nothing short of the admission of double personality, can explain the phenomena of insanity or of lunacy.

Even the healthiest people in the world, at certain periods of their life, when their nervous system has been more or less shattered, have experienced endeavours of possession by foreign souls. We are sure, that almost all of our readers, at one time or another, when their body was laid in bed or in rest, they suddenly have felt some kind of an unexplainable pressure, which seems to be centred on their chest, actually choking them. Obviously they have made efforts to speak, and the first thing that has come to their mind, is to invoke God's Name or the name of a Saint which they respect most, and soon after they have felt free, but found themselves in cold clammy perspiration, shivering from head to foot. If they consult their physician he would obviously assure them that it was a simple case of a heart attack, but the reality is, that a foreign soul, was endeavouring to come between their body

and the etheric link and gain control of it. If this endeavour of the foreign soul had succeeded, it would lead them to the asylum, but because it did not succeed, therefore, it was merely a "heart attack" for them. All cases of insanity, begin as a rule with "heart attacks" of this kind. The intruding soul, chases the original soul away and keeps him away from the body, either permanently or temporarily. If the intruding soul occupies the body permanently, and if he is evil, the result is raving lunacy. If the evil soul occupies the body at intervals only, the person is insane during these intervals and normal again when the original soul comes back.

However, if during sleep by any reason whatever the soul strays too far away from the body and can not return back, any foreign soul, may enter in the body, become attached to the etheric link, and next morning waken up, to present to the world another case of amnesia or changed personality. As it was stated previously, if the intruding soul had incarnated in a different nation, and left that nation just recently by the death of his body, when he incarnates in the abandoned body, he will speak the language that he knew before. That is why in many cases of double personality it has been proven conclusively that the soul which occupies the body at night, can not speak a word of the language of the nation in which the body is born; but he speaks very fluently a different language.

There have also been many cases, where the souls of a woman and of a man have occupied alternately the same body. That is to say, suppose that the original soul has constructed a man's body, (which we recognize as a man), during his sleep, the soul of a former woman (whose body died just recently), comes to occupy his body, during his sleep. In all the expressions, that she will make through this man's body, she is feminine through and through. She speaks as a woman, acts as a woman, and will assure you of being such in all sincerity.

The application of material curative means, which at times succeeds to "cure" cases of insanity, or double personality, should never be considered as a negation of the facts exposed in this book. As we thoroughly explained; no double personality, hysteria, insanity, or even somnambulism takes place, **until the hold of the etheric link over the body or over the soul, is loosened up in some way or another.** As this loosening of the etheric link, either from the body or the soul, may often be caused, by physiological disturbances or injuries, naturally when the effects of these injuries are removed, and restored, the "foreign" soul will be chased away, and normal life becomes re-established.

In order to illustrate it better, let us take an incandescent lamp, whose filaments are partly broken; as long as the broken parts of the filaments are separated, light does not manifest, but when they touch each other, light comes back. If we take the trouble of replacing the old filament with a new one, or to solder or weld it, normal illumination will be resumed once again. That is exactly the same with the curing of cases of double personality, insanity, and often of amnesia. As we began this subject with amnesia it would be better to end with it.

In quite a few cases of amnesia, it has happened, that either gradually, or suddenly the original soul which had left the body comes back. Our physicians would say simply, that the person is "cured" but the reality remains that the original soul has come back and the foreign soul has left.

The difference between amnesia and insanity, is as follows: In amnesia, as a rule the soul leaves the body by his own free will, but in insanity, he is chased or forced away by an insurgent soul. Again in cases of amnesia, as a rule the original soul stays away, either permanently, or for a long period of time, and the moment he decides to come back, the foreign soul leaves the body and the original person is restored again. In cases of insanity, very seldom the original

soul stays away. He keeps on coming back, and that is why a person has periods of normalcy. Again, in cases of insanity, when the original soul comes back, as a rule a conflict takes place, between the original soul and the insurgent one; but in cases of amnesia, as soon as the original soul takes a notion to come back, the foreign soul leaves the body and goes away without resistance. In insanity the intruding soul is either evil or ignorant; in amnesia any normal soul will do.

However, if both the original soul, and the foreign soul, "agree" to occupy the body alternately, the result is double personality. And all these cases, come to prove to the reasonable mind, beyond all doubts; the reality of the soul as the living person himself.

CONTINUITY OF LIFE

Once again, we repeat that physical death does not mark the end of human existence, any more than our daily sleep would do. Death and sleep are quite identical, as far as the soul is concerned. Not only physical death does not end it, but even the planetary night, which lasts for millions of years, does not affect the continuity of individual life either. These alternating cycles of activity and of rest, are important factors of evolution, and can not be done without. Active life, whether it is taken for one day, for a lifetime, for the entire planetary day, or even for the entire evolutionary process, is the period of earning and of accumulation; the period of "manufacturing" and of "producing". As far as the nights are concerned, (whether it is the diurnal night (ordinary days and nights) or whether it is the periods of rest between incarnations, or whether it is the entire planetary night), the souls in evolution, during these periods assimilate and digest all that has been earned during the periods of activity, and when this digestion is over, the souls come back and enter in active life once again. This we see taking place in our everyday life. If it

were not for the continuity of life throughout the entire evolutionary process, life becomes not only meaningless, but utterly absurd also.

If scientists were right,—that the body is the only living individual,—if it was true that all human activity begins with the birth of the body and ends with it, then it would be utterly impossible for a person to have memory. If the physical cells are the only factors, or elements, which make human life possible; if all our activities and vibrations become assimilated within the physical cells, then it is logical to conclude, that, that portion of our memory which is confined to dying cells shall become obliterated and destroyed, when these physical cells leave us. And judging the outcome from such scientific reasoning, we are forced to conclude, that memory should never have existed, because the physical cells of the body, keep on changing constantly. We would like to quote here, a scientific conception, which declares, that the human body, as far as the cells are concerned, becomes entirely changed in seven years' time. Therefore, if this postulation is true, and if the physical cells are the only factors which make mental activity possible, then what took place seven years ago, or what we have seen seven years ago, should never be remembered or recognized. However, if science steps out, and admits the existence of a super-physical store-house or plane, then naturally we would like to say, that it is much better to do away with new names and call it the soul.

The presence of geniuses,—even if it were but a single one in the whole world,—is proof enough, that we do not come into the world only once, as science declares. It has been conclusively proven, that there are many human beings, whom you can teach practically nothing, although physically they are normal. It has also been proven that a genial mind or an inventive mind may inhabit any kind of a physical body. There is not a single type of people, whom we can classify, as possessing more mental faculties than

others. In other words, it is impossible to deny the existence of the soul, and the continuity of life, without being irrational and unreasonable.

By analyzing the economy of life, we have found, that there is absolutely no urge of any kind, that personality or individual life should be confined to a single span of life. Unless we admit, that they are denying the existence of the soul and his continuity throughout the various realms of existence under the insidious influence of the powers of darkness, it is utterly impossible for us to account for the stand of our scientists. Why should the reality of the soul be denied? Why should life necessarily consist of only five days, or five weeks, or five months, or fifty years? There are thousands of nights and days in each span of life, and the number of these cycles, does not in the least hurt our individuality; but (on the contrary) will help to perfect us. Why then should other days and nights, (lasting a little longer than our ordinary days and nights), be harmful to our existence? It is true that we do not carry our full memory, with us, when we re-incarnate, but that is no proof that we should discard the reality of life's continuation. We would like to challenge any person in the world, who would remember exactly what he or she ate a year ago to-day. Or whom he met, or tell us exactly what conversations he was engaged in. Unless these minor details, have taken place in an exceptional way, regardless of how hard we endeavour it will be impossible for us to remember them. And please do not forget, that this is only one year ago. Re-incarnation of the soul, on an average does not take place in less than fifty or sixty years' time. Only children, (who pass out of existence, before they have accumulated or produced some psychic supply), return back to active life and re-incarnate sooner, because their supply is so little, that it soon becomes exhausted, digested, and assimilated, and the soul hungers and feels the urge of coming back again. The longer we stay in active life, the more vibrations we produce, the longer it will take for us to remain in the

life beyond, in order to digest and assimilate them, before we come back. Suppose for a moment, that our memory became obliterated with each night's rest; so that we could not remember our yesterday. In all likelihood our scientists would have proven to us that our entire existence was only one day. Naturally they would, because by denying the continuity of life, the previal and survival of the soul, we make life look like an aimless comedy, our existence becomes unjustified, and the truth will be covered under a heavy veil. Nothing would please the powers of darkness better, than our ignorance and voluntary mystification of life.

However, it is necessary to remind the readers, that the memory of past existences,—otherwise known as past lives, or incarnations,—does not become obliterated completely. Almost everybody in the world, brings back more or less certain memories of past lives, in a hazy way. This memory acts more like an impression. For instance, when you meet a person for the first time in your present incarnation, and you become immediately attached to him, or hate him without knowing it, you are already acting under the memory and recollections of past lives. Otherwise how can you explain it? When you find two brothers, whose physical appearances are almost exactly the same, and who will die for each other, and in another place or even in the same family, two other brothers actually hating each other, how can you explain it, unless you admit, that the ones who loved each other so tenderly, were very close friends or relatives in their past lives, and the ones who hate each other were enemies? How can you explain, by any other logical means, that in one instance a husband and a wife will love each other desparately and their separation from each other will grieve them to death, and in another family, husband and wife would quarrel all the time with each other, and yet both of them may be very nice to the people around them? Again, how are you going to explain, unless you admit the reality of re-incarnation, the deep unexplained hatred which becomes aroused between mother and daughter, between father and son,

which often impels them to kill each other? Unless you admit, that these souls being enemies in the past, are arranged to incarnate in the same family so that they may become reconciled with each other? And last of all, how can we be reasonable or rational, by denying the reality of re-incarnation, against such conclusive proofs as the presence of prodigies among us? Unless we admit that these souls (the prodigies) have learned in their past existences, the faculties which they now express? Take the instance of that Chinese Boy, who at the tender age of four years, began to speak masterfully on philosophy, religion and similar deep subjects, without having received any instructions about them in this incarnation? Everyone knows very well, that mastery over such difficult subjects, requires the study of several years, even for an adult. Unless we admit that the soul of this boy, was a philosopher, and a religious teacher in the past, it is utterly impossible for us, to understand his case. And why should we not admit the continuity of life, the previval and the survival of the soul over the physical body; what harm can come out of it? None at all. There is a whole world of advantages to be gained by the entire human race, because by knowing the truth about the continuity of life, about the previval and the survival of the soul, we will induce a real happiness and contentment in the world, understanding and especially sympathy and love, forbearance and felicity. If we had known that the concealed hatred which impels a son to re-act against his father is merely an impression of the past lives, and that he was in life this time to overcome and forget it, obviously he will do more towards reconciliation than he is doing at the present, by hating his father without knowing why. If the daughter knew, that the concealed hatred which she carries against her mother was merely an impression of past lives, her mother would never look as hateful to her as she does at the present. If we knew exactly where we stood in life naturally we could better ourselves in shorter time, and in an easier way, than we are doing at the present.

However, our credit or discredit, our beliefs or disbeliefs in the reality of the immutable laws of life, do not affect them in the least. We only help or hurt ourselves by believing or disbelieving them; and no one else.

Often we hear people stating; "show us and prove to us the reality of the soul and the reality of God, and we are going to believe them right away." But why, should people demand, that we prove to them the reality of the soul or of God? Are we under a greater obligation of proving anything to anyone, than the people who demand it? If we had suggested something which may endanger the felicity, the happiness, and the general welfare of the people, then of course our scientists would be justified to demand proofs of our contentions. Because their acceptance of our statements, would have been dangerous to the general welfare of the public. But what are we doing now? The message of this book is not aiming against the felicity or happiness, or general welfare of mankind, but **against suffering, misery, and the weariness which prevails throughout the world.** This book can not aim to destroy happiness, felicity and welfare, because they hardly exist at the present, therefore, the acceptance of its message can not involve people into a worse state of life than that which prevails at the present. The utmost good to the greatest number, is the only object of the Book of Life, therefore, our readers are earnestly besought to refrain from jumping to fast conclusions, and of rejecting this message.

The human soul, is not the product of his body; he is its master and its creator. He lived for millions of years, as a real human being, before his present body was built by himself, and he is going to live for billions of years, as man, as Angel, and as Spirit. By pursuing the general objective of life and by following its regular course of evolution, from lifeless and inert

matter, he became evolved to the state of manhood, as he is at the present; and if he continues to evolve normally, he will become Divine in the remote future.

As there is such a huge scope to master and to accomplish, between the moss and a tree; as there is such a huge scope to master and accomplish between the amoeba and the horse, so also there is such a huge scope to master and accomplish between the cannibal and Christ. If it is illogical to believe, that a few years are totally insufficient, to make the moss become a tree, or the amoeba become a horse, it should also be illogical to conclude, that we can evolve a cannibal into Christhood in a single span of life. Physiologically, these differences may look unjust, but at an evolutionary point of view, between the soul of Christ and that of the ordinary cannibal, there is at least just as much difference, as it exists between the soul of a horse and that of an amoeba.

We have given such an unwarranted importance to our bodies that the achievements of the soul are hardly ever taken into consideration, when we make comparisons between one soul and another. But it is time now, that this foolish and diabolical reluctance against the recognition and truth about life, and especially about the truth of the continuity of life be stopped at once. No one has ever gained anything from the teaching of agnostic materialism but on the contrary, the conditions which we have come to, prove beyond all doubt, how much harm we have received from it. We can not let it continue, without seriously endangering our evolutionary life and our stand in life.

The Spirit cover around the earth, having already trained a considerable amount of matter in the process of spiritualization, now acts almost exclusively as a supporting energy and gravitation. The thin threads,

which stretch down to supervize the individualized souls, act as supporting ropes and as supervisors at the same time. In the natural course of evolution, the Spirit-threads, like elastic ropes are hanging down, and those who constantly climb upward can catch up with them, because these Threads **are steadily moving on** and never stop. So long as the souls who are connected with these threads keep on advancing, the connection and supervision of Spirit over these souls is direct and steady, and the soul is endowed with almost one hundred percent instinctive knowledge, but when the souls begin to retrogress (regardless of cause or circumstances) they soon lose the supervision and connection of the Spirit-threads, because they are travelling in opposed directions, to that of the Threads. It is quite easy to understand what happens to a rope and to a man when each travel in opposite directions, each attached to moving platforms. For an illustration let us take Spirit as a huge revolving belt made of canvass, weaved with numerous threads which hang down quite low. Let us also take the human realm as a huge revolving platform, moving uniformly at the same speed as the Spirit-belt. Let us also consider that men are placed on this huge moving platform and every person is holding a Spirit-thread in his or her hand and are advancing uniformly and quietly; this state will illustrate to you the conditions of normal life. Everybody is moving on at a uniform rate; nobody crowds each other, nobody presses another. But suddenly an unexpected disturbance takes place, and people seem to have lost their way. During the confusion, people lose the direction of the Threads, and by being fooled from the sights around, they begin to travel back, thinking that they are advancing and thus cause the elastic Spirit-threads to stretch and become strained. The threads will remain with these souls for only a little while, because the travelling in opposite directions will carry the souls and the Threads farther apart, until they finally break from each other.

Then the souls who have lost the connection of

Spirit-threads fall down, until they reach the bottom of the realm, which is the outer darkness and thus they become members of the powers of darkness. The immutable laws of life and evolution have made it so that, Spirit-threads never travel back, but only in one direction, although in the long run they do come back, as the threads of a revolving belt do come back eventually over and over again. That is why retrogressing souls gradually but steadily lose all the faculties which come from Spirit, and become totally ignorant.

It is up to the souls to awaken up and climb back (onward) in order to catch up with their Spirit-threads and to grasp them over again. Just or unjust; right or wrong, this is the truth about the laws which govern the connection of Spirit-threads with evolving souls. As above stated, those souls who are intimately attached to the Spirit-threads, are provided with almost perfect instinct and wisdom; those who are partly stretched away from them, have less wisdom and less intuition and instinct and those souls who are totally severed from Spirit-threads (fallen souls or powers of darkness) are entirely devoid of instinct, intuition, foresight and wisdom.

Our present standards of education being diametrically opposed to the plan and object of life, those people who receive the most of this agnostic education, are the least intuitional and the least wise. The more agnostic education one receives, the less instinctive he or she becomes, and his life becomes an actual groping in darkness and in thick fog. And because agnostic education is now general all over the world, therefore everybody has lost instinctive knowledge; and those who have a little, being marred by the darkness of the majority, have difficulty in getting it right.

Having stretched so far away from our Spirit-threads and consequently, from their control and guidance, we have been advancing in a real thick and heavy fog, which now is almost pitch-dark, and the

bright sunlight (Divine guidance) is left entirely behind. Like the travellers in thick-fog do not know where they are going; also have all their nerves strained and tense and are weary and restless, so also the whole of the human race at the present have lost their way and direction and they do not know whether they are going forward or backward. As far as weariness, restlessness, and nervousness is concerned, we are already right to the highest pitch of them all and it is hardly possible to be more than we are at the present.

But surely this is not all the best life can afford for us, and those who do think that it is, are just desperate persons, who have become blinded by pessimism and cannot see a streak of light anywhere. In normal life, fogs and mists are totally unknown and bright sunlight prevails all over the roads, everywhere and always, and naturally travelling (life) is a real pleasure, and not a miserable struggle as we have it at the present. To us life is a misery, because we are in darkness and are groping all the time, and are stepping everywhere; in ditches, in holes (depressions) against stones and rocks (difficulties) against thorns and spikes (suffering and diseases) but to those who travel in light (under Divine guidance), are in perfect light, and never go off the straight road (normal life).

By illustrating again our statement we would liken the human realm to a mountain,—which is one of a series of mountains in the evolutionary chain of life—. The evolving souls are climbers, and Spirit-threads are like elastic ropes stretched from above, helping the souls to mount up. The higher the souls climb, the heavier the ropes become, therefore more support they receive. But for any reason whatever, if the souls decide to go back or slide down the slope of the mountain, naturally as the Spirit-threads go the opposite direction, it will take very little for them to become strained and finally severed from each other. The faster and the farther down the souls go, the thinner

the Spirit-threads will become and less support the souls will receive; and if the souls in retrogression are numerous, the fall will be swifter. When the souls go too far down without adequate efforts of coming back, their supporting Threads will break away and the souls will fall down helplessly until they reach the bottom of the mountain. This bottom for the souls is the Outer Darkness,—the moon—, where the powers of darkness and all fallen souls dwell, and the newly fallen ones join their ranks and become members of these unfortunates. So long as the souls remain at the bottom, they are members of the powers of darkness, but if they take a notion of resuming the climb up once again (to enter into active life again) their sincere desire will help them mount up high enough, so that they may grasp another returning Spirit-thread each, and thus continue their upward climb anew.

The Spirit-threads are there for any one to grasp, who is really and truly willing to resume the climb of the mountain, but no efforts are actually put forward to stop souls from falling, except gentle persuasive means only. Until the fall, the direction of the least resistance for the human realm was the narrow road which leads to life eternal, because the majority of the souls were going steadily and uniformly up; but since the fall, the direction of the least resistance is the broad road which leads to perdition, because the majority of human souls are sliding down real fast, on account of agnostic education and leadership, and those odd souls who are willing to climb upward again, have to reckon with all the people which they will meet on their way. Often many of the falling souls will strike the climbers (praying and godly people) unconsciously and make them fall down and will carry them with them down a long distance, before the climbers can regain consciousness, straighten themselves and resume the climb over again.

Many times in actual true life, as illustrated in these two pictures, it happens almost exactly as we

tried to illustrate. Many souls, who are sincerely and earnestly endeavouring to regain the forlorn path of progression and are making strenuous efforts along these lines, give you the impression that they are actually trying to find their way in among hundreds and thousands of falling and sliding people. Many times you would remember that even in your own personal life, if you have ever been a climber-soul, you have been knocked down by the people around you and have lost your battle either for a considerable time or even indefinitely. At times people have scandalized you unconsciously, other times even deliberately, almost exactly as if they were pulling you down so that you may continue the slide with them, even though they confess that your way was the right one.

As another illustration imagine that human life now is a huge toboggan; millions of people are sliding down real fast and quite conscious too, that they may crash against any swift object any moment. You see some odd scattered souls here and there endeavouring strenuously to climb up and they seem to have put every ounce of their energy in this climb. You will often see one of the sliders stretch his hand out, and knock one of these climbers down; then laugh with a satanic sneering laugh, when he sees the climber turning topsy-turvy down. The climber goes a long way down, before he can stop himself, it takes time for him to stand up, fix his wounds and restart his climb again. Perhaps he has not climbed even as far as he was before, when another one knocks him down again, either unconsciously or maliciously, and he goes a long way down again. Perhaps he gets up again, and he resumes his climb again, but this time an avalanche knocks him down and carries him a considerable distance down, before he could stop. Often four or five knocks of this kind will discourage any average soul to abandon the climb and let himself slide down like the rest of them, and very exceptional people only will resume the climb up over and over again ceaselessly, until they reach the safety zone, where they can catch up with the Spirit-threads once again.

Among the many anxious people to knock climbers down, the writers and newspapermen are truly outstanding. If a man is known as a climber (a godly man or a messenger of the Divine) our newspapermen will turn every stone on earth to pin some scandals over him, until they "get" him. They heap all kinds of real and unreal sins and scandals over him, until he becomes snowed in them, and people consider that he was just an ordinary man like the rest, then they quit. Each scandalized soul is a recognized triumph of the press, and each fallen soul a news-item. But obviously the newspapermen are not the only ones who are so anxious to knock climbing souls down; almost everybody more or less is that way too, but not quite as much. "Misery likes company" is a very true but sad popular adage and has given abundant harvests to the powers of darkness up to the present. We hope and pray that our readers, especially our newspapermen will awaken to this satanic deplorable reality and will do their very best to stop repeating it over again.

And please do not forget the illustration of the water-bucket which was offered previously. It has taken time for us to become contaminated and it will also take time to become purified. We had some pure water in our buckets (Character) at one time, but the powers of darkness kept on pouring in us their infernal vibrations, until they turned our pure water into complete mud (sin). Now if we reform and return to God, the Divine vibrations will come in slowly, will bring pure water in once again and in time our characters will be purified as snow; we cannot change the buckets, but we certainly have the option of changing their contents.

According to the immutable laws of life, only those souls, which are either directly or indirectly shadowed over by the threads of Spirit, have an option or a possibility of incarnation. Without Spirit-connection, it is impossible for a soul, to enter in the womb

and build its body which we call incarnation. Therefore, we find that the connection of Spirit with the soul, is the primal condition of active life, and consequently the most important of all. It is not enough to be an evolved soul, and to be able to construct a physical body; it is impossible to establish an etheric link between body and soul, without the connection of the Spirit threads. In order to build an etheric link, it is absolutely necessary to be under Spirit's control, otherwise normal life is impossible. That is why when a member of the powers of darkness casually and temporarily takes possession of a physical body, the state of raving lunacy is the immediate result, because the etheric link becomes shattered to a terrible extent, when either of these infernal souls approach it at a close range.

In the same way that we take a great deal of different foods in our bodies, and only utilize a part of them, so also the soul in retirement can only utilize part of the earnings acquired during active life. The coarse portions of these earnings, similar to the waste part of our food, is being expelled out and subjected to disintegration, in order to be utilized by lower elements behind us in evolution. Grade by grade the soul rises up and assimilates gradually all the subtle parts of his earnings, until the whole of the earnings are strained out and the digestion process is over. Then the soul begins to waken up, the urge and desire for more earnings and more food, become more and more pressing, until eventually, the soul finds himself under necessity of re-incarnation. As soon as this desire and urge become known, the soul automatically descends from the higher planes of the psychic realms, and enters in the field or the line of re-incarnation, lead by Angels and controlled by the Spirit-threads, who bring the souls in contact with the families, which are best suited for their progress.

According to the degree of evolution, the souls are placed in families, in groups, and in nations which are the most suitable for their progress; and whose stand-

ards of character, are more or less similar. In other words, "Birds of a feather flock together." That is why as a general rule members of a single family, have more or less the same characteristics, and members of one nation, represent certain characteristic inclinations, which identifies them from other nations. In this respect, it is necessary to make it clear, that the process of collectivization of souls, is going on steadily, and therefore, a nation does not necessarily mean independent individual souls only. A nation actually represents a collective unit of souls, more or less individualized itself; that is to say, that the collective individuality of the personal souls of a nation, are in process of amalgamation with each other, and they represent a similar state to that of a swarm of bees. The head of the national government,—whether he is a king, a regent, a prince, president, or a dictator,—represents the "queen" of the swarm of souls, and helps to keep the souls of nations together, until individualization of the national soul becomes an accomplished fact.

As partly explained in the foregone chapters, the process of collectivization of souls, is one of the chief laws of evolutionary life. That is why following up this natural law, the cell-souls are congregated and brought together to form group cells. The group cells are linked together to form individual souls, such as we see it accomplished in the trees. The tree souls will be gathered together to produce a larger unit, which is the primal animal soul. Several primal animal souls are being linked together to make a complete animal soul. Several complete animal souls are linked together to form a human soul. Several individual human souls are being congregated together to form family souls. Several family souls are also being linked together to form a tribal soul. Several tribal souls are being linked together to form a national soul. And all the national souls of the human realm, have to be linked together at the present, in order to form the soul of the universal brotherhood of the human race.

Feeling the necessity of this natural urge, after this terrible crisis, whose destructive effects are still fresh in our memories,—the last world war,—the nations of the world formed the present League of Nations, which is the first step to this natural amalgamation of nations. The completion of universal brotherhood of the human race is not a mere ideal, but a very natural, necessary evolutionary step, which has to be accomplished without delay.

So long as souls, which represent nations, are on the right track, the process of amalgamation keeps on growing steadily. It was the result of such natural amalgamations, that the huge empires,—in process of disintegration at the present,—came into existence. Each of these empires represented several nations, who acted as a single nation. But most unfortunately, our retrogression in the general lines of life, now are bringing about the dismemberment of these huge empires, instead of strengthening them. When disintegration of this kind is taking place within an empire, it is time for its governments to change the policy and the laws which are in practice in the empire. It is true that having lost our intuitional knowledge, and being trained to be conservative-minded in all our undertakings, the majority of us have stood for traditional laws and customs, and thus caused the downfall of empires and nations. Standing in defence of things of the past, (especially systems and laws which to the common accord are defective), is one of the things that the powers of darkness have taught us in order to hamper our regular advancement. Whether they have done it by malignant desires or not, does not matter in the least. Our duty is to see that all our laws and systems, standards and doctrines, in operation, should harmonize with the natural immutable laws of life. It is impossible for anyone, or any group, to act against the requirements of natural laws, without injuring both our individual life and that of the nation in which we live. **The greatest enemies of a nation, are the ones who advocate and preach the preservation of tradi-**

tional laws and customs, and stand in defence of them. It is time for such individuals, to recognize the terrible mistake they have been committing unconsciously and be sure not to repeat them ever again.

PARADISE, HELL, OUTER-DARKNESS

Paradise is an atmosphere which is produced by the vibrations of elements ahead in evolution; given to the lower realms by the more advanced ones, in return of the psychic food which the lower realms send to them. In simpler terms; the paradise which was attached to our globe at one time, was made from the Angelic vibrations which we were receiving from the Angels, in return of the psychic food which we were sending them. Although a small percentage of it also consists of vibrations of our own, but not as much as of the Angelic vibrations, given us back as a compensation. It is not exactly the direct production of the human realm itself, but an atmosphere produced by the returned vibrations coming from Angels, who were receiving an abundant food supply from the human realm at that time. In the beginning of the human realm, neither paradise nor hell were present. The evolution of the human realm began on the regular course and along regular lines, therefore, the first psychic atmosphere produced was from the vibrations which were coming to the human realm from the Angels, in return for the food supply which the human realm was producing in abundance. These returned vibrations, gradually covered the earth, like a light and pleasurable "gas" and at the rate that the human realm increased its supply of foods to the Angels, the atmosphere of paradise grew and covered the earth with an appreciable thickness.

Our readers are once again reminded that this is not a fanciful fiction, but the divinely inspired truthful description of the histology of paradise. As nothing is lost in life, when one substance is converted into

another, it has to be stored somewhere, and therefore paradise was nothing else but the stored vibrations which the Angels of the 3rd Sphere of the Kingdom of Heavens were returning to us, in exchange for the food supply which we were sending to them, before the entry of the powers of darkness on earth.

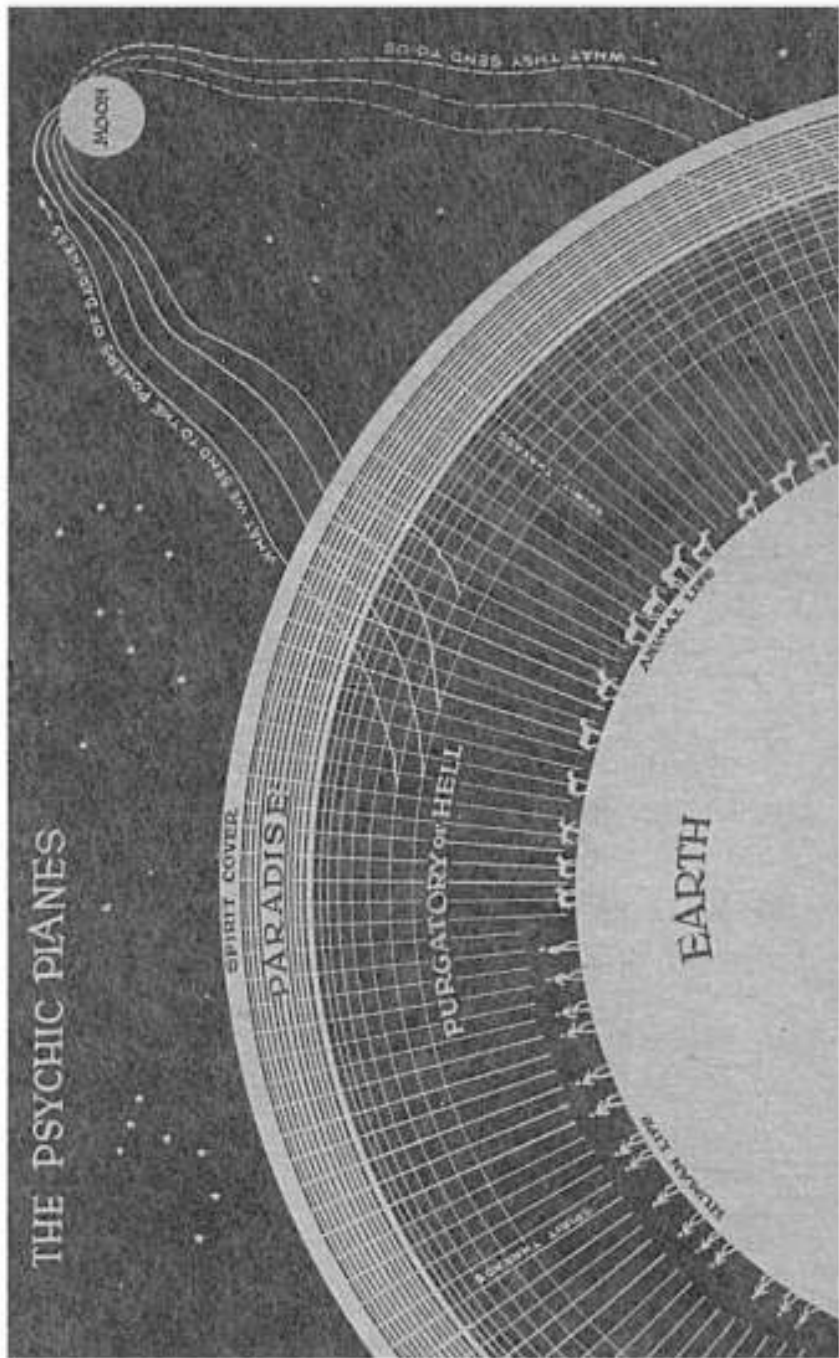
Beginning with the human realm, the volume of the atmosphere which represents paradise, was growing gradually and steadily, so that when the powers of darkness were brought on earth it was already protruding up in space hundreds of miles, covering the globe from all parts. Until the entry of the powers of darkness, paradise was directly covering the human realm so much so, that all the human souls were moving and breathing in it, the same as we move and breathe in air. In other words, paradise was actually inter-penetrating the atmosphere of the globe and was projecting in space hundreds of miles high over and above the atmosphere of the air.

When the powers of darkness were brought on earth, the presence of paradise gave them a wonderful sensation, and they actually wanted and desired to reform. As explained in one of the former chapters, this state of affairs, unfortunately did not continue very long, because the Angels who were freely passing to and fro in the human realm, found the aura of the powers of darkness entirely repulsive and stinking. Their extremely refined senses, contrary to all sincere efforts on their part for helping both men and the powers of darkness to evolve, found the repulsive smell, which the souls of the powers of darkness had generated, irresistible. Therefore, they had to keep away and were frequenting the human atmosphere only when absolute necessity would arise. True, that Angels are a great deal farther evolved than we are, but as they are not perfect yet, and being extremely sensitive, in spite of their sincere desire for helping the human realm and the powers of darkness alike, the repulsive smell generated from the latter kept them away from the human atmosphere.

In this manner, the human souls, as well as the powers of darkness were left more or less unguided, because their evolutionary stand, made them more or less independent of Spirit guidance, and therefore they both strayed. From that time on, the powers of darkness returned back to their parasitic desires, and gradually retired from active life. In other words, they refused to re-incarnate, and remained in the psychic atmosphere, in order to consume the supply of food which the human souls were generating for Angels. As soon as this parasitic condition began on earth, and as soon as the human supply of food fell in hands of the powers of darkness, the latter began to return to the human realm their own vibrations, and the construction of the foreign atmosphere began. This foreign atmosphere began from the surface of the earth and spread around on the globe like a poisonous gas, and being extremely heavier than the atmosphere of paradise, therefore, as this foreign atmosphere grew and spread around, the atmosphere of paradise was separated from the globe, the same as water will separate oil from the bottom of its container. This foreign atmosphere which was beginning to grow underneath paradise, became that infernal atmosphere which we call hell, and which at the present protrudes thousands of miles in space and covers the globe almost uniformly from all parts.

As paradise was the atmosphere produced by the vibrations sent to us from the Angels, in return for the food supply which we were giving them; so also hell is the atmosphere produced by the vibrations which the powers of darkness have sent to us in return for the food supply which we have given them all this time. As explained in a former chapter, there came a time when the powers of darkness were actually a menace to the human realm, and therefore, they were removed from the earth and placed on the neighbour of the earth,—the moon—which is the present location of the powers of darkness.

THE PSYCHIC PLANES



Every vibration sent either to Angels or the powers of darkness, causes a responsive vibration to come back to the human race. In this manner, the vibrations which came back from the Angelic realms produced an atmosphere around the earth which was known as paradise. The vibrations received from the powers of darkness produced the atmosphere of hell or purgatory; and the location which is known as the dwelling place of the powers of darkness,—called the “outer darkness”—is earth’s neighbour, the Moon.

To the extent that the atmosphere of hell grew and spread around, the atmosphere of paradise (like oil floating on top of the rising level of water), went farther and farther away from the earth. The more food supplies went from the human realm to the powers of darkness, a greater amount of vibrations are returned to us from them, and therefore the larger the dimensions of hell becomes. With consideration of the fact that the infernal vibrations of hell which covers us from all parts, stretch in space several thousand miles in thickness, and with consideration of the fact also, that the atmosphere which has been produced around the moon by the over-supply of food which we keep on sending to the powers of darkness, there is a very dangerous possibility that these two atmospheres may come so close to each other that the Spirit layer which covers the earth at the present may become shattered and may retire in part and let these two atmospheres join together. Then, what we stated just a little while ago, there is a possibility that the powers of darkness may rush on the earth, and cause the moon and the earth to collide with each other. As a result both of these planetary bodies will be broken to pieces.

Because of the distance of paradise from the earth, it is so difficult to reach it or to enjoy its beneficial impression over our souls. Like the huge waters of a deep ocean, the atmosphere of hell stands between us and the atmosphere of paradise, and unless we pray and pray steadily, fervently, and sincerely, and unless our prayers are addressed to Authorities higher and

above the human realm, there is no possibility of our prayers being answered. As explained before, it is by the cunning arrangement of the powers of darkness that the unquestionable majority of mankind are addressing their prayers to human and animal gods. That is why we are putting such a strong stress on the necessity of praying to our Father in Heaven exclusively, and are overlooking even high Authorities such as Christ, Buddha, Hermes, and other religious founders.

Steady and regular prayers, addressed to the right Authority alone can help the human soul to rise up above the whole of the atmosphere of hell, and reach paradise, where the soul will enter in communion with the Angels, and receive the impressions of the Spirit-threads. Like a huge blister, the atmosphere of hell is separating the layer of Spirit from us, and leaves only a very little indirect shadowing, which we receive at the present. At the fast rate that we are now sending vibrations to the powers of darkness, we are receiving an abundant supply of their own vibrations, which serve to separate us in a much faster way from the shadowing effect of Spirit-threads. That is why the time is fast approaching, when Spirit guidance over human souls will stop completely and the majority of human souls who carry over their bodies the various "marks of the beast" (the various emblems and symbols of private ownership) will be subjected to second death, by the complete severance of Spirit-threads from their souls, and will join the ranks of the powers of darkness. These various marks of the beast emblemizing the preservation of private ownership, such as national flags, shields, coat of arms, and various symbols of organizations, such as the Eagle of the N.R.A., the Swastika, emblem of the Fascists, and the hammer and sickle, the emblem of the Communist, etc. People may hold very lightly, as to the significance

of these various signs and symbols, but similar to the signs printed on money, these various symbols have a dangerous meaning, and a more dangerous effect on the people who bear them. It is necessary to mention here, that even the symbol of the Crucifix which is proudly borne by millions of professing Christians, and actually worshipped by them, is a terrible sign of paganism, and serves to anchor those who carry them to traditional religion, and helps to keep them away from God.

All these toys and instruments, symbols and signs, have to be given up without delay. Worship of idols, even if they represent deified heroes, should be stopped at once, because they help no one, but hurt plenty. Statues and images, representing male or female deities, regardless of what nation or religion they represent, should be scrapped and cast away, so that the powers of darkness may have no anchorage in the human realm.

In our efforts of a thorough "house cleaning", we should put no discrimination in scrapping all these harmful signs and symbols. Whether these statues and images, symbols and signs, or even emblems, represent Jesus, Krishna, Buddha, Joseph, Mary, or any other deified hero or saint, without the least hesitation should be scrapped and thrown away so that our youngsters will have no idea of them at all. If we desire to acquire normal life and do away with suffering and misery, it is absolutely necessary to burn and destroy any and all kinds of flags, whether they represent a particular party, a nation, or any other collectivization. It is necessary also to destroy, and scatter, the various statues of various so-called heroes, who represent and emblemize the gods of conflict, of war, and of revolution.

It is necessary for the readers of the Book of Life to thoroughly understand that these symbols and signs, these statues and images, have never helped anyone in any shape or form, but on the contrary, being used as

tools in the hands of the powers of darkness, they have worked havoc among mankind. Our consideration in doing something, or in preserving something, should have only one objective: e.g., **what particular good** this thing which we want to preserve, is doing to the people around us? If the thing, instead of doing good to someone, is hurting a number of people, without the least hesitation it has to be eliminated and cast aside, because it is by such staunch action that we shall be able to free ourselves from the control of the powers of darkness. "Even your own eye; if it is a stumbling block for you, pluck and cast it away..."

As stated before, in a church where people go with money, it is foolish to expect manifestation of Spirit. No church of any kind to our knowledge and understanding, has received an appreciable manifestation of Spirit with money being present on the members who represent the church. Money and manifestation of Spirit are diametrically opposed poles, and can never meet. Likewise, where there is a flag, manifestation of Spirit will never take place. The church, which is adorned with statues and images, symbols and signs, of any kind, can not have manifestation of Spirit. It is true that occasionally, the extreme sincerity of the people who gather there may generate such a strong current, which will overcome the destructive effect of the signs and symbols, and bring down minor spiritual helps, scarcely worth mentioning. But small manifestations of this nature, have only had a very passing effect upon the people, who have done only very little good. The same devotional collective prayers and the longings, would produce a hundred-fold results, if they are done in a place, where there are no images, symbols or statues. It is a proven fact, that collective prayers offered on top of mountains, or in open spaces, have obtained farther reaching effects, than prayers offered in ornamented churches.

We have had personal knowledge,—by personal investigation—, that those nations who have received the most direct help from Divinity, have received such

help, by offering public open air prayers, especially in high places. The people who participate in such prayers, as a rule do not carry any money with them, not because they know the harmfulness of this symbol, but because they do not carry money with them as a rule, and especially for such occasions.

MANNA

Among these nations, we may mention the Armenians, and other tribal people who lived in the north eastern part of Asia Minor, who have received abundant crops of manna for several centuries, and it was continued until 1908. As far as our records go, from that time on (1908) no more manna, abundant enough to be collected has fallen around that area. The people who live around those places, call manna *kazben*, and they were receiving it abundantly, whenever the crops of wheat were scarce. Living chiefly from cultivation of the land, and having very little land to cultivate, the people around these sections, were often subjected to extreme shortage of wheat and similar important grains. When the shortage happened, the people would gather on top of high mountains, and would offer public prayers, and soon after that they would have a good crop of manna coming down from above. At a time when the people were the most simple-minded, and living under primitive conditions, the crops of manna were so abundant, that they could gather enough, not only for their daily needs, but also for exchanging it for grains and similar necessary articles. Contrary to the general belief about manna, having first hand knowledge about it, we must say that manna can be preserved for years. Up until 1908, almost the entire of Turkey, and part of Greece, Mesopotamia, Syria, part of Caucasion Russia, and also Persia, were almost exclusively using manna instead of sugar and honey. But since 1908, apparent-

ly from the time when the constitution was declared in Turkey, and thereby agnostic teachers crept in among these simple-minded people, and agnostic education spread around, the crops of manna stopped altogether.

Among the so-called simple-minded and primitive people, (regardless of which corner of the earth they live), it is a common practice, that when rain is scarce, they will gather in large numbers, in high places, and offer public prayers for rain. It is a general custom among almost all these simple-minded people not to carry any ornaments or any money with them, when they attend such public prayers. If the people who participate in such public prayers remain strict to the observance of this necessary step (not carrying any ornaments or money with them), why shouldn't we? Often these people receive an abundant rain, even before their prayers are finished. It is true that the majority of these prayers, are abounding with superstitions and fetish rituals, but they are not done deliberately. And public prayers of this kind, as a rule are exceptional prayers and differ widely from the usual pagan prayers which the same people offer in their churches. Very seldom, if ever, the usual symbols and emblems of pagan deities are carried to such places, and very seldom also that the professional clergy is the leading factor in such prayers.

In quoting these people as examples, we do not want our readers to understand, that we recommend these examples as an ideal method to practise and to follow, because we are positively convinced, that pagan worship is almost as bad as agnosticism and atheism.

The main reason why we so strongly emphasize the necessity of doing away with symbols, signs, flags, statues, and images of all kinds, is because these symbols and signs have been used by the powers of darkness as tools and instruments, in order to bring

about discord and misunderstanding, in order to provoke hatred and aggression among the various groups which carry them and especially when they have been used as idols and worshipped by their carriers. In other words, all these things have been used for the separatist purpose of the powers of darkness, so that they can divide mankind and reign over it.

Until such time that we put ourselves into action, and convert our newspapermen, to give more space and more time for spiritual things, there is very little to be hoped for. If salvation of mankind from the looming catastrophe has ever to be worked out, it has to be done through our three principle channels of inter-communication, namely: press, radio and educational institutions. As far as the fourth one is concerned (entertainment) it will soon vanish away of its own accord as spiritual pastime becomes established in mankind.

Ask yourself, dear reader, Did you ever know that millions of people, living in Asia Minor, were fed regularly and supplied by manna for several centuries? Did you ever know that there are, right at the present, quite a number of people that live without toil, and without hindering others, or without being parasites, because they only eat once a week and a very small meal, and wear very little or no clothes and still are the healthiest, and happiest people in the world? Have you ever come to know the various revelations and quotations which have been made in the course of this study? We are sure that you did not, because we know that the press and the radio and our educational institutions, have told you very little or nothing about them. It is up to you to awaken the administrators of

these important channels of inter-communication, to their faulty stand, and their detrimental policy, and tell them exactly what will be best to do and advocate. Until such time that you shoulder this task of converting your leaders around you, your hopes for better times and for the establishment of paradise on earth, will remain mere hopes and will never be realized.

Paradise, at the present, like a thin layer of only a few miles in thickness, is circling the globe from all parts thousands of miles away from the earth. In between that layer and ourselves stands the huge atmosphere of hell, which represents the accumulated supply, which the powers of darkness have returned to us for the supply of food which we have sent to them, or are still sending. As explained a little while ago, it is quite possible for Divinity to intervene in our favour and have this huge sphere of hell shorn away from the world and have paradise re-established once again for us, but because we are self-responsible evolving souls, this action will not be a permanent result, unless we bring the change about ourselves.

Regardless of who you are, or what place you occupy in life, or what belief you have in religion, makes no difference whatever, as the powers of darkness have no respect for persons. **They can and will utilize Anyone, who refuses to pray and to commune with our Father in Heaven, (as regularly as possible), and who refuses also to actively participate in the reformist movement of converting the leaders of mankind.** Never permit yourself to imagine that because you belong to such and such a denomination, or to such and such a nation, or to such and such a school of thought, that you are free from the influence of the powers of darkness. **Unless you are an active member of the unorganized body of servants of our Father in Heaven, and unless you are an active messenger of the Divine YOU ARE NEVER SAFE** against the attacks

of the powers of darkness. And why should you not be a messenger of the Divine and an active worker to bring about the salvation of the human race from suffering and from misery? What have you to lose, if you fail? You have plenty to gain, if you succeed.

Being self-responsible souls, means that we have the full freedom of choosing between the right and the wrong paths. Whether you believe that God is Almighty or not, whether you believe that God is Omniscient or not, it does not alter the fact that we have the full choice and the full freedom of making our choice. There are thousands of people who having subscribed voluntarily to destroy religion, (not only superstitious religion, but religion of all kinds), and in their daily platform have openly challenged God and deities of all kinds. God does not stop them, or destroy them, or even rebuke them. Millions of people every day, curse and swear to Spirit, God and all other deities, and nothing is stopping them from doing so. Is this not proof enough for you, that Divinity does not force His will on us, or interfere in our freedom of expression and of action?

When you are smoking your cigarette. When you are emptying your glass of beer or wine. When you are taking your dose of dope. When you are gambling, or squandering your possessions away. When you are hating your friends and cheating them. When you are cursing or swearing; have you ever endeavoured to know who makes you do all these things? Yourself? ...God?...Who?... Are not your helpless subjections to these detrimental habits and vices proof enough that you are being influenced by external insidious influences, which are anything but helpful to you? If not, it is time for you to find out Why are you doing all these things? If you and others are not doing these things to please the powers of darkness, why then are you doing them? Deny the existence of the powers of darkness if you wish, but how are you going to explain your helpless subjection to the things which are con-

trary to your own will? How can you explain your helplessness in freeing yourself from anger and hatred, from jealousy and pride, and such like undesirable states of the mind?

In the same way that Divinity would not interfere directly to deter you from your wrong direction in life, so also the immutable laws of life have made it so, that the powers of darkness can not interfere in your life, when you are determined to cut your food supply from them, or to pray regularly every day, and to do everything within your power to have paradise re-established on earth once again.

For your consolation, dear reader, kindly bear in mind that the present stand of the powers of darkness is not at all what it used to be. They do not possess a tenth of the power which was theirs one or two solar cycles ago. Outside of plenty of cunning, malignancy and of their frightful appearance, they are capable of no harm to the souls who mean business, in the right direction of life, so long as they remain where they are.

By repeating over again what was already stated before, we would like to remind you, that direct Divine intervention, for re-establishing paradise on earth and for eliminating the sphere of hell, is not very likely. After all, the powers of darkness are steadily losing their foothold and their power, and are becoming more and more helpless every day. If we cut our supply from them, they will quite soon shrink farther, and lose more of their power, and become totally helpless, and in all likelihood in another solar cycle or so, they will become so helpless, that they will hurt no one any more.

THE POWERS OF DARKNESS

The understanding and general impression which prevails in the students of theology, concerning the powers of darkness, is that the fall which caused the former Angels to become the powers of darkness, took place in the Kingdom of Heavens. Of course, as far as science is concerned, the powers of darkness have no meaning, nor reality of existence; they are simply non-existent. For the general information of all concerned, it is necessary, first of all, to state it point blank, that **no fall of any kind can happen from the Kingdom of Heavens.** That means to say, that if any falling back, or backsliding or retrogression takes place it can only happen before the souls have entered the Kingdom of Heavens. Once securely entered in the Kingdom of Heavens, the evolving souls are permanently shielded and protected, and even we may say are actually prevented from falling back.

The truth about the fall of the former Angels, (who became the leading factors of the powers of darkness), is that, at the time when that fall took place, the Kingdom of Heavens were ahead of them. That means to say, that the class of Angels—more properly speaking, the super-humans of that time—had one more cycle to go before they would reach the “boundaries” of the Kingdom of Heavens. However, that was such a long time ago, that since then the “boundaries” of the Kingdom of Heavens have been extended down towards us, so much so, that even our own two solid planets Venus and Mercury are now within the “boundaries” of the Kingdom of Heavens. As often it has been repeated in the course of this book, if mankind succeeds to break away from the influence of the powers of darkness definitely, our own globe and its respective position in the solar system, will also be taken within the Kingdom of Heavens. Like all evolving elements of life, the Kingdom of Heavens

is also growing steadily and extending towards the Milky Way.

Originally, at the time when the powers of darkness had a notion of doing away with the Spirit-control over them, the activities of the Angelic classes were more strenuous than they are at the present. In simpler expression there was an actual shortage of active Angelic workers, and it was the steady and arduous toil, which first gave rise to the thought of going away from Spirit-control to the Angels of that time. Most obviously certain "persuasive" means were definitely utilized to prevent their complete fall, but apparently the decision of the powers of darkness was final, and they deliberately broke away from the Spirit-threads on their own accord. They were not very large in number and it was quite possible for them to live as parasites within their own realm. That means to say, those souls of the same realm, who decided to remain under Spirit-control, had to toil to support both themselves and those who went astray. But soon the planetary night came, and the powers of darkness were severed from their own realm, and cast in the realm just below them. During that planetary night, suffering was so intense for them, that they had a firm conviction that the only way out, was to go back to active life, and continue it as before. So, when the planetary day began, they were given the opportunity to incarnate like the rest of the other souls, but unfortunately they could not stay there very long, without going back to their former revolting thoughts. Of course, having evolved beyond the physical form, it was not a matter of re-incarnation at that time, but they had the full option of taking the control of Spirit over them, any time they desired, and to continue their active service as before. But as above stated, their desire of continuation of service did not last very long, and soon they retired, or rather they were expelled from that realm also, by Spirit, and were cast down. However this purging did not take place very silently and without ill effects. A considerable number of the

human souls of that particular realm also became contaminated and joined their ranks. By this time a general re-action took place within all the various realms below, and the "gates" of all the spheres were definitely closed against these fallen Angels, and they began to "fall down" quite quickly, from sphere to sphere until they reached the solid sphere of a planet, at the close of that planetary day, which was just ready to make the curve from the present position of the Planet Mercury.

This sudden and unexpected fall, from the evolving Superhuman realms, re-acted over the powers of darkness to such a terrific extent, that they completely lost consciousness by the time they had reached the solid planet and remained there unconscious for several solar cycles. Obviously, as this Satellite (the former planet) travelled back towards the Galaxy, it carried the powers of darkness with it, until this Satellite reached the position of the present Planetoids. The powers of darkness still were sleeping, and did not recover until the end of the second quarter of the last solar cycle. When they woke up, having gone so far back in the evolutionary chain, their souls were subjected to such a terrific torture, that they went entirely mad. As soon as they re-gained complete consciousness, and knowing full well that the planet which was in that position was still under Spirit-control, they made a mad dash towards it, and at such a terrific rate, that they shattered the hold of Spirit on that planet and they actually tore it apart. The result was a terrific impact between that planet and the Satellite on which the powers of darkness were. Both of them were reduced to fragments. The rest of the Satellites (three in number) having been freed from the attraction of their planet, joined gradually the planet Jupiter, and that is why this Planet has so many more Satellites than it should have. After this mad dash, the powers of darkness entered in the Spirit trail, and advanced towards the "boundaries" of the Kingdom of Heavens. This took place during the last quarter

of the last planetary day. By that time, the "boundaries" of the Kingdom of Heavens, had already extended down to the Planet Mercury, and was just ready to be taken within when the powers of darkness reached there. Not knowing exactly what to do, and yet driven mad by the intense suffering which the contraction of their souls was causing them, the powers of darkness entered into conflict with the serving Angels on that planet, and caused terrific upheavals underneath the crust of that planet. Our readers are reminded kindly, that Mercury at that time was at the position of Venus, and Venus was at the position of the earth. Our moon was at that time in the position of the Planet Mercury. As a result of the conflict, the powers of darkness were finally expelled from the Planet Mercury and were cast down towards Venus. Another conflict took place on this latter planet, and it was during that conflict, that several million of the Venusian animal souls and a considerable number of the human souls, underwent disintegration by loss of the connecting etheric hold within their souls. These are the souls whom we see on earth as insects and birds. However, the powers of darkness, having been exhausted, with a considerable effort were expelled from Venus also, without causing serious disturbances in the hold of Spirit on that planet. In an entirely exhausted condition, the powers of darkness were placed on the moon, and as the planetary night was already approaching, they were carried back, by the moon, to the respective position that they occupy at the present. Considering it needless to go back once again to the narrative of how the powers of darkness came in contact with the human realm, we remind our readers that we have already explained that before. As long as they were Angels, their desire and craving for food was almost trifling. As we have already explained, that the more highly the soul evolves, the less is the urge and craving for food, and the less evolved the soul is, the stronger and greater is the "appetite". As long as the powers of darkness were in the Angelic realms, naturally they could be contented with very little food,

but since they have become what they are, and their souls have gone back so much so, that in all respects (excepting cunning) they are even lesser than human souls and consequently need plenty of vibrations to nourish and sustain them.

Biologically you all know, that the vegetables consume more food than animals, animals more than human beings, and so forth for the rest: Even during a single planetary day, the craving and longing for more food has increased considerably in the powers of darkness, and it keeps on increasing. That is one of the reasons why they make us emanate so many emotional thoughts, emotional sounds and commit so many emotional things.

Fanciful as this description about the fall of the powers of darkness may appear to our readers, yet we assure them, that it is the nearest truthful narrative about them, as it was humanly possible to make. We have already explained that the efforts of the powers of darkness of keeping us under their control, has no other intent but exploitation, so that we may supply them with plenty of food. Whether we help them or not, their individual existence can not last more than two solar cycles, unless at the last minute they decide sincerely to enter in the animal realm and re-start evolution that way. As far as the human realm is concerned it has already been closed against them, and the only time they can enter the human realm, is when they successfully graduate from the animal realm.

We have stated before, that occasionally a member of the powers of darkness, succeeds to enter in the body of a person and cause raving lunacy, but it is necessary for our readers to understand, that these members of the powers of darkness are not the ones who come from the moon, but they are human souls

who have utterly failed, but they have not yet joined the powers of darkness. We have indiscriminately termed these human souls as members of the powers of darkness, because they have already lost the connection of the Spirit-thread, and their souls are real black in all appearances. The members of the powers of darkness who have been on the moon for a considerable time, are more frightful in appearance, than the ones who have just lost their Spirit-control. If any one of them ever succeeds to cross the gap and enter the world, he will never wait for opportunities in the least, but like a ravenous tiger will jump over the first person that he meets and shatter his etheric link to its foundation. If this action should cause the death of that individual, he will immediately try another one, and like a wolf in a pack of sheep, or like a tiger in a pack of gazells, he will keep on attempting a second, a third, and a fourth one, until one of the bodies, will be able to support him temporarily. The lunacy resulting from such incarnation will be unimaginable. Because from the very first instant of incarnation, up until the body is killed, a line of destruction, of murder, and of havoc will be left behind the trail that the body will pass through.

Even the appearance and manifestation of those human souls who have just been deprived from Spirit-control, is already awful enough to frighten the strongest man in the whole world. "Heart attacks," at a time when the body is enjoying perfect health, and at a time when the heart physiologically is in good shape, is nothing else but the re-action felt by the soul, when one of these infernal souls attempt to incarnate in a live body. It often happens to many people, that when they are getting ready to sleep, or soon after they have gone to sleep, one of these souls will come and endeavour to enter in the body, and if the original soul is not very far away, it will return back, and the result will be registered by the soul through the body as an intense frightful suffering, similar to agony of death or strangling. As we explained in the chapter

of Insanity, if the infernal soul succeeds in his attempt to incarnate, the result is already insanity; if he fails, scientifically we declare it a "heart attack"

When people decide to enter the path of service, and their intent is sincere, the powers of darkness from the moon, will immediately feel that a thread of their subjects is being shattered. As a spider, who feels the perching of a fly on one of its many webs, and runs towards that direction immediately, so also when we make a decision and have a sincere desire for reformation we shatter one of the many webs of the powers of darkness and they get on the alert immediately. As soon as this re-action is felt by the powers of darkness, (and because the thread of communion between us and themselves is not yet broken), the first thing that they will attempt to do, is to persuade us that the decision we have made is wrong. The first appeal that they make, is to our superstition, by making us believe, that our entrance in the path of service and of reformation is the wrong one. That it is opposed to our traditional beliefs and creeds; opposed to our dogmas and past experiences, and also opposed to our general felicity. Through their many agencies they make our affairs go wrong for some time, and at the same time they send impressions to us, that this "misfortune" is happening to us, because of our decision in the right direction. If we continue in our efforts of reformation and in our efforts of praying and especially in our efforts of preaching the truth about life and of working for its propagation, then they intensify their efforts and the second attempt they make is that they arouse the various members of our immediate relatives against us. If we are married it is the wife or the husband, (as the case may be), who is opposing the other party decidedly. If there are grown-up children in the family, it is the latter that are causing a nuisance and are becoming a steady obstacle to our progression. If we persevere and con-

tinue still, they will make a last attempt, and send one of their new recruits, to sever us from our body and actually end our life. At times they do succeed, but as a rule they do not. A little while after that, they will appear to us (the new recruits) at the times when we pray, at the times when we are alone, especially in dark places, and each time that they approach us, a cold clammy sweat will cover the body and an unexplainable fright will make us shiver for a long time. The first thing that comes to our minds under these circumstances is to pray to our Father in Heaven and it is certainly the best thing to do.

At the approach of the powers of darkness, any sentient soul will have a terrible depressing feeling, and those who are more or less clairvoyant, will actually see an extremely dark small cloudy body, more or less shapeless like a gaseous form going around. Having lost Spirit-control and the brightness which Spirit imparts to the souls, the souls of the powers of darkness are extremely dark; ranging from dark greenish black to pitch blackness. We assure our readers, that one out of ten of the average population of the world,—especially those who are more or less in the right path of evolution,—have felt or seen the powers of darkness, sometime or other. Some of them may have felt their presence only once, others twice, and still others may have felt it scores of times. Although ignorant of the mysteries of life, but extremely cunning, the powers of darkness take special care not to come too close to those people, who preach against religion and who unconsciously are co-operating with them. Very seldom they will go very close to agnostics and to atheists in order not to frighten them by their awful presence, unless these people make a sincere decision of turning away from them. In other words, they only reveal themselves to those who go against them but not to their “friends”

The influence of the powers of darkness over the human souls, is more or less always indirect. They exert their influence along certain channels which people least suspect. One of their favorite ways, is to spread misleading and superstitious religion around, and it is often done in such an open manner, that we often wonder how people do not detect it. The evangelist who stands on the pulpit and after a good entertaining talk, indulges in a little money appeal, is very seldom suspected as being an agent of the powers of darkness. We have long forgotten, the measure stick with which the great religious Founder gave His followers to use as a test against those who claim to represent Him. We have forgotten entirely that no one can serve two masters, and still believe, that it is quite alright to make appeal for funds and preach religion at the same time.

People soon forget that **those who hold the sword shall perish by the sword** and the very act of holding it is a transgression in itself against the immutable laws of life. People have long ago forgotten the strong prohibitive commandment which says, "Thou shalt not kill".

Anyone who reads the Book of Life and continues to carry a uniform of any kind, representing a militant organization, is committing a grievous sin and is serving the design of the powers of darkness. As we have often stated already, we repeat once again, that almost all the organizations of the world, at least at a proportion of 50% or more, are controlled, either directly or indirectly by the powers of darkness. The platform from which aggressive and discriminating talks are given out, regardless of how noble or how lofty the ultimate ideals of that organization may be, aggression and discrimination will side-track that ultimate ideal and transform that organization into a real militant aggressive body, more or less destructive on the whole.

Even to the powers of darkness, it is not a pleasant thing to see the destruction of our civilization or of the

human race, but as the means of salvation from destruction is only in the knowledge of truth, therefore, they have opposed and still oppose the spreading of truth in every walk of life. The systems or means which do not endanger the relationship between mankind and themselves, have been left alone by the powers of darkness. That is why our industrial advancement has been by strides, by leaps and bounds, because our industrial advancement, does not hurt the powers of darkness in the least. Their chief interest is not to destroy, (such as theology has given us to understand). What they want is nothing else but to exploit the human race as long as possible, so that the latter will supply them with all the food that they need for preservation. Being deprived from the control of Spirit, they can not enter active life, yet they are under the necessity of nourishment, just as much as other souls. As parasites they need slaves, who will toil and produce for them, and this act of exploitation makes them what they are. They know full well, that the moment man acquires truthful knowledge about life, their food supply will be stopped at once, and they will undergo second death by starvation. Having given to the leaders of mankind "a piece of their own mind" the powers of darkness have made our leaders think that it is humiliating to submit oneself to Divine guidance or to take our problems to Divinity. At the same time they have made them believe, that it is smart and manly to be skeptical and reluctant and laugh at any message or suggestion which is claimed to be inspired by Divinity.

This deplorable state of affairs has to be brought to an end,—with the least delay possible,—if ever mankind is to survive and become happy. If it were not for the instigation of the powers of darkness, and of their constant interference with our affairs, even without Divine guidance we would be able to solve our problems, in a more or less satisfactory manner. But

as their influence over human affairs is undeniable and considering **that the only way** which can free us from their interference and influence, is our application to Divinity, therefore, the leaders of mankind should decide to discard their devil-given pride and apply to Divinity by regular daily prayers. Considering what the powers of darkness have done, and are still doing, even to our devotional means and ways, a sample prayer is being attached to this book, in order to give an average idea, to whom our prayers should be addressed, how and when. Our leaders are assured sincerely that the daily practice of this prayer, or of any other prayers along these lines, will very easily bring them in communion with Divinity, which will result in the immediate salvation of the human race from the influence of the powers of darkness, and consequently from suffering, conflict, misery, and unhappiness.

The almost perfect happiness which existed in mankind prior to the introduction of the powers of darkness into the human realm, can be restored in a very short time, if the leaders of mankind heed to the salvation message of The Book of Life.

Obviously most of our readers are anxious to know, why should the immutable laws of life, permit the entry of the powers of darkness into a peaceful realm, and disturb its scope? Or why in the first place, did the immutable laws of life, or Spirit, which governs and controls all the elements of life in evolution, permit evolving souls to fall down, and lead a parasitic life? In answer to these logical questions, it is necessary to remind the readers, that the control of Spirit over the elements of life, which are still in the transitional period of life(the things which are outside the Kingdom of Heavens) is not absolute, but optional. The present powers of darkness, fell from their heights only a few solar cycles ago. Previous to that, life in our solar system was real smooth and natural, and the evolving souls, who had acquired consciousness

and feeling were enjoying perfect happiness. It may be quite truthful to say, that perhaps our solar system, is the only one in the entire universe which has had such a serious accident; and yet there may be many others, but we do not know for sure.

Control of Spirit over evolving matter, (even when matter is inanimate), is not absolute. Whether it may seem logical or not, whether this statement shatters the belief and dogma of religious-minded people, who can see only one kind of Divinity,—Almighty—, does not alter in the least, universal facts such as they are. Astronomers assure us, that there are scores of Comets, in process of disintegration. We know of many Nebulae, which are deprived of the control of Spirit, and have become the "cold-patches" of the Milky Way. The huge Nebula in the constellation of Orion, is one of the many Nebulae, which are being deprived of the control of Spirit, and will soon become disintegrated and added to the mass of other Nebulae. The Planetoids which are seen between Mars and Jupiter, are an undeniable proof of the possibility of accident in life. Take it or reject it as you please, but you can not change the aspect of facts or decrease their value.

The presence of the powers of darkness in our solar system is one of these accidents, the cause of which will be explained later on. Logical, reasonable, feasible, explainable, or not, the existence of the powers of darkness in our solar system, and their infernal influence over the human affairs is entirely undeniable. Here they are, dwelling in our neighbour the moon, collecting our vibrations, which are produced from the food that we consume, and returning their own vibrations to us, and the outcome is this weary, restless, miserable and unhappy life. It is beyond human help to either reform or re-make them. Any help extended to them, either directly or indirectly, knowingly or unknowingly, endangers the human evolution to a very serious extent. Our ultimate happiness is consistent with their starvation. We should not

forget, that we are under no obligation of supporting them, or of supplying food to them. Whether they will reform or not, whether they will live or die, is their own concern. Ours is to free ourselves, from their infernal influence, in the shortest possible time; nothing else is important.

As it is impossible for us to enumerate one by one, the numerous channels, means and ways whereby the powers of darkness control the human affairs, we stop our analysis, and as usual we close our chapter by stating what are the means of escape, from the influence of the powers of darkness.

As we often have stated, dear reader, we warn you once again, that it is impossible for one to stay without contamination, in a group or in an organization whose present policies, teach discrimination or aggression in any shape or form. If you belong to an organization which allows discriminating talks or writings about racial or class hatred, or which makes you understand that your organization or nation is better than someone else's, or whose objective is to dominate others, it is time for you to know that you are anywhere but in the right organization. When you read the Book of Life and come to understand these various problems, regardless of what your pledges have been, regardless of how dear the members of any organization have been to you, if they carry any uniforms, which makes you look different from the rest, in hats, shirts, or even in shoes which are different from the rest, it is time for you to know that you are on the wrong track, regardless of how lofty and noble the ultimate objectives of that organization may be. The future has still to be worked out, therefore, you can not judge organizations by their ultimate objectives; the best thing for you to do, is to take into consideration its present policies and judge therefrom. So, if you are in an organization, it is your duty to try first to make that organization sub-

scribe to the salvation movement, if you fail, after several attempts, let no tie of any kind hold you therein, because if you continue to remain a member of that organization, you are still one of the supporting stones of its structure, and therefore, just as guilty as any active member. If you are a reader of newspapers, or of magazines, or of periodicals, whose usual policies comprise of criminal and scandalous articles, it is your duty to write or speak to its editor or manager, and tell him (or her) that the policy is wrong, and also let him understand, what articles will be best to replace the harmful ones. If you fail to convert him, and still continue to read that newspaper or that periodical, you are sinning against the object and plan of life, because you are supporting a detrimental policy. If you are a member of a church, or of a congregation, or of a denomination, who advocates or encourages the worship of images and statues, symbols or signs, it is your primal duty to write or speak to the leaders of that church, or denomination, and tell them that they are on the wrong track. If you fail in your several attempts, and still hesitate to come out of that denomination or church, you are sinning against the object and plan of life, and are co-operating with the powers of darkness for the perpetuation of falsehood in religion. If you are in a church, from whose pulpit money talks of any kind are being made, it is up to you to inform its minister or priest, that no one can serve mammon and God at the same time. That no mammon-talk should ever be permitted in the house which is claimed to be God's own. If you are turned down, after several attempts, and if still you continue to remain a member or an adherent of that church, you are co-operating with the powers of darkness, in the perpetuation of money worship and of misguided religion. Do not be very long in making your warnings, or to lodge your protests, because the times are very ripe and you can not lose very much of it. Do not forget, dear reader, that we are quite close to the cataract or water falls, which will crush and destroy any boat or canoe whose crew refuses to paddle for the shore. Act like Jonah.

warn them as emphatically and as strongly as you can, but do not forget that this is no time for being sentimental and continue to stay in the canoes or boats, whose occupants deliberately refuse to paddle for the shore. If you have to ever swim for the shore, do not forget that this is just as good a day as any, therefore, let not your warnings take more than one or two weeks of your time; if unheeded, jump out of the canoe or boat that you are in (organization, denomination, etc.) and swim for the shore.

You may most reasonably argue, that this attitude may sever and separate you from almost all organizations and of attachments. You certainly maybe right. But what of it? Are you bound to use sentimental sympathies, and deliberately go down the cataract of waters and become crushed along with the rest? Why should you? Do not forget that you are travelling at the present along with a group of people, who are constantly going down into the lowlands of life. Even if the Book of Life had not told you, your own feelings are telling you, that quite soon these lowlands will become totally flooded. What would you have done if this illustration was the exact picture of the situation? Would you not stand up, raise your voice and shout to everybody to take up the climb for the heights, and if they refused, (and even if they were your own mother and father, your own sister and brother, your own wife or husband, or your own children, who would deliberately refuse to climb up), would you not really separate yourself from them and climb up alone? Of course you would. And this is a similar situation. By permitting oneself to perish along with the ones who deliberately let themselves go to perdition, is neither heroism nor wisdom, but absolute foolishness.

This is a time when you are bound to use the greatest of caution that you have ever used in your life before. This is the time when you should not hesitate to cut and cast off from you your own arm or your own eye, if they are a subject of scandalization for you.

After all, family relationships, or group organizations, are only conventional arrangements, which have to be used for the uplifting of the soul, **but never as a means of perdition.**

Let us bring to your consideration another illustration, which represents the present-day conditions of life, such as we are facing them at the present. Suppose that your loved one is captured by bandits and is held for ransom and suppose that you are positive that if the ransom is not paid at the allotted time, your loved one shall be destroyed; What would you do? Are you going to sit down supinely because the ransom demanded is higher than your capacity? Are you going to let your loved one perish, because the ransom asked for, may be your entire wealth? And let us go a little farther still; suppose that instead of your loved one it is yourself who is captured and being held for a ransom. And suppose for a moment that the ransom which is asked for, is even more than your entire possessions; are you not going to stake everything to pay that ransom and free yourself from sure death? Of course you would. And now, dear reader, not only the lives of your loved ones, but your own life as well is at stake, and unless you are ready to pay the ransom, you shall all perish. Let no considerations of any kind, let no pledge of any nature, and let no sacrifice, regardless of how lofty it may look to you, stand between you and the salvation of the human race, which is your own salvation too. If the catastrophe which is looming over us is allowed to happen, nothing which you value shall be left; all shall be destroyed, and that includes your own life.

No pledge of any kind, made to any organization whatever, should ever be considered by you more binding and more important, than your primal duty for the salvation of the human race. If you are in an organization whose platform is destructive to the people around them, whose policies endanger the lives of your fellowmen, regardless of how far away those people are from

you, do not hesitate for a moment to denounce your leaders in the presence of its membership, in a very gentle and friendly way, exhort them to change the policy immediately. If you have pledged to keep absolute secrecy, and yet you find that there are certain decisions in that organization which will have far reaching destructive effects over the people around you, do not hesitate for a moment to warn the would-be victims, and never for a moment think that you are transgressing. There is no virtue of any kind or of any nature, in perpetuating a pledge and in living up to its requirements, when that pledge purports to destroy the lives or the felicity of others. By continuing to remain silent, with the foolish consideration that you have pledged to keep secrecy over these things and thus by remaining handicapped where you can prevent a destructive project, **you are deliberately and actually co-operating with the powers of darkness, and helping their infernal design to materialize.**

Do not act like those politicians and statesmen, who declare that "if they had revealed the real causes of war, no one would raise a rifle again in defense of his country (Mr. Lloyd George's statement, made to the press in 1928), regardless of how ardent a patriot he may be", yet they keep silent, and thus let wars happen again, because they have pledged secrecy. Never a godly organization, or a humanitarian, or spiritual movement of any nature, would permit separatist and aggressive policies to be pursued by its membership. Exclusiveness, separatedness, and especially discriminating aggression can never be included in the Divine plan of life, and therefore do not permit yourself to be fooled by appearances or by sympathies. If by mistake or by ignorance you have given a pledge to keep secrecy or support the policies of an organization, which you find out to be harmful to any other groups or organizations around you, it is your primal duty to prevent the harm which will follow, and **do not hesitate for a second to break your pledge, because that pledge**

has been made to the powers of darkness and not to an organization.

The situation is extremely precarious and the utmost caution is necessary on your part, in order not to become yourself one of the tools of destruction in the cunning hands of the powers of darkness. Do not hesitate for a moment to turn your back immediately to those who aim to destroy others or themselves, if they refuse to listen to your warning. People may think that we are recommending exclusiveness in one place and condemning it in another place, but fortunately the case is not so. Coming out of an organization or group, and freeing oneself from a party whose policies are destructive, has nothing exclusive or discriminating in it. You may argue that perhaps these organizations or denominations also, believe that the others are not good enough for them, and therefore, they are isolating themselves. Do not forget, dear reader, that our criticism is not addressed against organizations or parties, but the ones whose policies are destructive and harmful to both themselves and to the people around them. Let your yardstick be your light of reason; and measure every organization and every policy by it.

Do not forget that where the hands of the powers of darkness are working, either openly or in an underhand way, it is your duty to get out of it as soon and as fast as you possibly can; and let your judgment be your guide. When you meet an organization or a group of people who teach aggression or hatred against another group of people, you do not need to be a prophet to know, that your participation to that organization is a sinful act. If you are a member of a church, during whose services money is being collected, and if after your warnings, they continue to collect money during church services, it is time for you to come out of it without hesitation. If you belong to a party or to an organization, who is protecting militant principles or openly believes in the supremacy of the strongest

and the triumphant, it is time for you to know that the hands of the powers of darkness are working very freely within that organization, and no consideration whatever, should be binding on you. In other words, wherever you detect the hands of the powers of darkness working either directly or indirectly, it is your primal duty to put a stop to it or get out of it. Do not support and do not encourage any policy which has destructive platforms. The parties and organizations that you can safely remain in are the ones whose members pray regularly and every day, both individually and collectively, and whose affairs and meetings begin and close with prayers. From whose platform no money talk will ever come. At the head of it there will be no particular individual, the offices of which contain no photographs or statues of any person of any kind.

THE URGE FOR FOOD AND WHY

Hunger like all other desires and natural urges, is the longing of the soul and not of the body. When the soul is absent from the body, even if this absence is partial or temporary, such as in sleep, we find that the body does not crave for food. When the soul leaves the body permanently,—such as at death—regardless of how long the body may be kept without disintegration, it is an universally known fact that no longing for food of any kind is ever expressed by the body.

By taking into consideration the deeply rooted conviction which is general knowledge of all the western nations, both in religious and scientific circles, **that the individual is only the living body**, we find it necessary to often emphasize our statements concerning the soul and his activities as much as we possibly can. That is why we would like to say (though conscious that another repetition is being made) once again, **that the desire and urge for food does not come from the body, but from the soul only**. As far as the body is concerned, being operated by the soul, under the indirect supervision of Spirit—which creates the urge and desire for food—it is being used as an instrument only. The body is a mere unconscious instrument, not only in the act of food consumption and assimilation, but also in all other kinds of urges and expressions.

If the soul can be made to be satisfied with only one meal in a week's time (such as the eastern Adepts are doing), the body can not make him long for more. That is why by Yogi training abstention from food is mastered in a very capable manner.

Taking into consideration this natural fact (that urge for food comes from the soul exclusively), it is

necessary to state, that this periodical relaxation of the soul, which we term sleep, has become one of the natural factors of evolution, during which the soul strains and assimilates the earnings of the day.

The urge for food, dates as far back in evolution, as the beginning of the soul; that is to say almost the very beginning of the vegetable realm. When the first cell-souls were made to contact the chemicals of the earth and the moisture, air, and sunlight outside. From that time on, this repeated accumulation, becomes a deeply-rooted and irresistible natural urge, which continues along all the realms of life, until the soul becomes totally spiritualized. And this urge, being an inherent desire of the soul itself, is present in the soul not only during active life, but also during sleeping time. Those who have observed and studied the phenomena of dreams, will remember very well, that when one goes to bed with an empty stomach, the majority of the dreams which take place, purport to food, and especially to the kinds of food which the individual likes best.

This urge for food, being the innate desire of the soul himself, is present in the soul just as much after he becomes disconnected from the body permanently, as it is while being connected with it. It is this innate desire, which impels the retiring soul,—(who has left the body definitely, to die—,) to return back to the world to re-incarnate again. As we live through thousands of days and nights in each span of life, so also we live thousands of incarnations during each planetary day, and it is always by urge for food, that we return back to incarnate over and over again.

Permission for re-incarnation is given exclusively by Spirit, and nothing in life can contradict this immutable law. The powers of darkness, being deprived from spirit connection, are also deprived from the privilege of incarnation, therefore, they can never enter into the womb of a woman and be born as a child.

The only possible incarnation which they occasionally grasp, is the temporary stay in a grown-up body, which in cases of insanity is taking place, as it was explained in our chapter of Amnesia and Double Personality. Being deprived from the privilege of incarnation, does not however, obliterate the urge and desire for food in the souls of the powers of darkness, and that is why they are so anxious to exploit the human race. As exclusive parasites, they never take into consideration what happens to the exploited individual; all that they care about is to get food and in abundance. It makes no difference what are the means used for the acquirement of that food.

The long training which the human soul has passed through, has so deeply implanted in him the desire and urge for food, that it has become part and parcel of himself, and unquestionably the strongest urge of the soul. In the same manner that during sleep time, the soul strains and takes in the earnings of the day, which have been taken in the body in terms of food, and returns back to begin active life once again, so also after the death of the body, when the straining and assimilation of all the earnings of the whole lifetime is accomplished, the soul returns back to active life and incarnates as a child. The daily return to active life, is the minor cycle of the soul. The periodical return of the soul to active life,—which necessitates the creation of new physical bodies each time,—is the medium cycle of the soul. And the return of the soul which takes place once during the solar cycle, is the major cycle of the soul, during which time the soul graduates from one realm into another. During the daily returns, the soul is changing his physical body gradually, but not completely, therefore, as a rule the body remains almost the same throughout the span of life. Only a few exceptional cases have been known, that during one night's sleep, the body has undergone such a complete transformation, that it has been difficult for the people around to identify it properly. But this is only an exceptional happening, and the soul as

a rule changes the body in a very gradual manner, so that the characteristic appearance of the body, remains more or less the same, after the full growth of the physical form is completed. During the medium cycles of the soul, the soul as a rule, builds and creates a number of physical bodies, which more or less resemble each other, although they may belong to opposite sexes. As far as the sexual difference of the body is concerned, it scarcely makes any difference for the soul. Up until a short time ago, the souls who were evolved very highly, chose rather to incarnate in the male sex (be born as men) and this rule was almost exclusive; but for the last four thousand years or more, this case has been reversed, more or less, and the evolved souls will incarnate indiscriminately in either sex.

As we are dealing with the general rules and conditions, we can not take into consideration the exceptional cases, which often stray a little beyond the natural laws. There are only two souls in the entire human realm, who have been dormantly waiting, and have not re-incarnated, since the solid physical bodies came into existence. That is to say, there are two human souls, who incarnated a few times in the cloud-like bodies, in the beginning of the present planetary day, and when they retired so that they may come back to re-incarnate again, they were subjected to such a dormant condition, which kept them "asleep" right up to this day. These two souls have not re-incarnated for over three million years, and they may remain dormant for the next few million years yet. When the revolting Angels fell from their first stay, several solar cycles ago, they slept continuously for several complete solar cycles, and during that period of incalculable time, they acquired no food of any kind. Their fall took place before their sphere (which they were on) was taken into the Kingdom of Heavens, and that was four complete realms ahead of the present human realm.

Those human souls, who by steady advancement, and steady longing for acquirement of truth, attract

the attention of Angelic Authorities, and enter the path of probation, during their probationary training, are lead to see these various states and conditions of life, such as above enumerated. And what is exposed in this book, as a pinnacle of knowledge, will be the common place knowledge of every individual, when the change takes place successfully. The souls of all the human beings, will clearly see the phases and problems of life in their actual conditions, a great deal more clearly than the Adepts are seeing them at the present; if we succeed to bring about the change in a peaceful manner.

There are souls who take on an average as long as one or two thousand years of rest in the life beyond, between each incarnation, and when they come back to re-incarnate, often they find things so much changed in the world, that they remain in a daze during their entire lifetime. There are still other souls, who will after several hundreds of years of rest come back to active life again, but the average ones as a rule return back to re-incarnate after a rest of as long as the last span of life was.

However, it is necessary for the readers of the Book of Life to understand that the rest in the life beyond is shortening up gradually as the human race becomes more matured. It is exactly the same thing which governs the conditions of life in our physical active existence. The younger the physical body is, the longer rest it requires, and the older the physical body becomes the less sleep is required. So also as the human race becomes older, the periodical rest after the physical death, becomes shortened so that at the close of the planetary day, the entire number of the souls connected with the human realm, will be in active life almost all the time. Very highly advanced human souls, take very little rest in between incarnations, and often re-incarnate one or two months after their physical death. Several of the Adepts, after living in a body for over a century, when they leave their bodies to die,

only one or two months after that time, as soon as they find a suitable grown-up body abandoned by its soul they will take hold of it and incarnate therein. This is the usual way that the majority of the eastern Adepts, are carrying on their life at the present. Very few of them incarnate as children; they look around for suitable bodies of people who have left their bodies by accidental death, and they enter therein, and make them to become their own bodies. This example shows clearly that the more highly advanced the soul is, the shorter will be its periods of rest in the life beyond; and consequently the faster his re-incarnations will take place.

If we succeed to make the grade successfully,—**which requires universal application of daily prayers, and establishment of complete democracy, such as outlined in the Chapter of Economic Life**—our life will be transformed so thoroughly, that the veil of ignorance will be torn down almost entirely. What is acquired as knowledge by Adepts from Divinity at the present, and a great deal more, will be the common place knowledge of all human souls, and **there will be no more groping in darkness.**

The urge for food as a rule is a great deal stronger with young souls than it is with older ones; and those people who consume more food in their adult or old age than they did in their youth, are decidedly retrogressing. As we stated before, our present appetites are entirely false and needlessly sharp. Solid food, in small quantities only should be taken. When we succeed to bring about the change, within only a few years' time, people will consume solid food only once in two or three days. And in later years, solid food will not be taken more than once a week, and even at that, in very small quantities. The present-day needlessly flabby, fat, heavy and solid physical bodies, will become transformed to such an extent, that the majority

of our present-day mechanical transportations will become needless. Man will be able to travel, over a hundred miles per hour, on his own legs, and much more easily and freely than the fastest types of our automobiles are carrying them at the present. The human bodies will be transformed to such an extent that they will be able to take steps and hops as much as about a quarter of a mile apart, so that our present-day marathon jumpers will be heartily laughed at. Sickness and ailments will become unknown, and the average span of life will extend beyond recognition. Two, three or even ten centuries of continuous life in a single body will be a common place life and by contrast the souls will stay in the life beyond only a short time.

It is a biological fact, that those who consume the most food, sleep the longest, are never completely awake to do their work properly. Likewise those who have been greedy in life, and have endeavoured to control the largest amount of wealth, will take such a terrible long time to strain and digest all what they have acquired, before they will return back. The more wealth accumulated, the more turbulent and annoying the dreams of the life beyond will be, so much so that the retiring soul will have no rest. As those who sleep with a heavy stomach, wake up with a bitter taste in their mouths and feel very sluggish and flabby, so also those who accumulate great wealth will return back to life after a terribly long suffering and torturous sleep.

Fortunately for all concerned, the consciousness and realization of both death and re-incarnation is very weak in the average soul, and real remembrance of past events is obliterated. We often bring back into active life, not only the impressions of past active lives and incarnations, but also the impressions which we receive during our stay in the life beyond.

According to the kinds of earnings which we have made during our lifetime, and also the degree of evolution that we have accomplished in former lives, as soon as we leave our physical bodies definitely, we pass into the life beyond and rise up to the heights that our evolutionary accomplishments are responsive to. In other words; the retiring souls rise up automatically to certain levels, which are responsive to the particular expansion of their souls. If we imagine a series of corks of various sizes, which are attached to certain weights of various densities, and placed in deep water, we will have an approximate illustration of how the souls are placed and classified in the life beyond. Those corks, which are of a huge size and have very little or no weight attached to them, will immediately rise up right to the surface of the water, and will enjoy all the beneficial heat and light of the sun. Other corks of lesser size with only small weights attached to them, will rise to heights more or less close to the former ones, but not right to the surface. But those souls (corks) which whether small or large in size, are attached to heavy weights, will sink right to the bottom of the water and remain there as long as life lasts. The ones that rise straight to the surface of the water, are those human souls who are almost spotlessly virtuous, divinely intelligent, and almost totally harmless. They are the ones who have worked unselfishly for the common welfare of all just as strongly as they would have worked for themselves. They have finished all the lessons and acquired all that could be acquired in the human realm, and the necessity of re-incarnation as human beings, has come to an end for them. They have their choice to come back and help their younger brethren (if they wish), but if they choose rather to stay in Paradise and remain there till the close of the planetary day, they have enough psychic food with them to last all that time.

Those who have finished at the bottom and accumulated so much weight,—during their stay in active life—that they can not rise to any heights what-

ever, they are taken away from the world, cut off from Spirit-threads, and sent to the moon to join the ranks of the powers of darkness; which takes place after a short stay in the spheres of hell.

Those souls who are neither so lofty as to rise right up, and those who are not weighty enough to sink right to the bottom, are bound to re-incarnate as regularly and as periodically as possible, until they finish either on top or at the bottom; that is what necessitates the urge for re-incarnation.

We take a great deal of food in us, in terms of solid food, liquids, air and sunlight, and only a small part of it, becomes converted into flesh and bone; where is the rest going? This is one point that physiology and anatomy say little or nothing about. It is a well-known fact, that during childhood and early youth, we eat much less and eliminate more, but in spite of that, the body grows. As a contrast to this natural fact, during adult age, we eat more, eliminate less and yet our bodies do not grow. Those who have overlooked this natural fact, will hardly be able to understand the quest of life. Like many other problems, conversion of food, and especially the urge of taking it, is a total mystery to science.

One could easily deduct, that if there was nothing really important in the urge of taking food, the immutable laws of life, could have arranged so, that there would be no such urge in man. And why not? The elements of the mineral realm do not possess that urge. This same urge, which, when it fails to find satisfaction, actually makes people suffer, and yet in the vegetable, it is not felt at all. Hazard and accident could have had nothing to do with this strong urge for food. It is undeniably an acquired urge, and consequently, if it was not such an important thing, it would not have developed so strongly.

Taking into consideration the whole objective and process, we find that the necessity of food is similar to the necessity of taking raw materials into a factory, in order to convert them into useful articles. The Soul comes in contact with the mother, waits there often for months, and sometimes even for years, in order to find the proper opportunity for incarnation. When this opportunity comes the soul has to use the substances which the mother's organism has produced, in order to build his physical structure which we term the foetus. If the mother did not consume food, there would be no substances, from which the foetus would be formed. It is true that there was a time, when man's body was born in the sea weeds, but that was not the organized body which we possess at the present. Elementary bodies and unicellular simple forms could be made from unconverted substances; but in order to make organized and complicated bodies, **it is necessary to use converted substances for their construction.** These substances are prepared within the organism of the mother, and are abundantly given to the new soul to make his body with. As the mother continues to take food in, and from the various elements of the food, the incarnating soul extracts that very important fluid which we call blood, and is meeting no difficulty in the making of his body. Thus cell by cell is being built by the cell-souls, and "cemented" to each other until the whole child-body is made. Then by the arrangements of the immutable laws of life, the body is taken out, and committed to the care of the mother in order to teach this soul the means and ways of self-sustenance, in a very gradual manner.

SUMMARY—PHYSIOLOGY

Everybody knows very well, how the body gradually is growing up, by consuming milk, which is as yet a converted substance prepared either by animals or by women. We see conspicuously here, that from the very moment of the formation of the first cell, right up to the second year of his physical existence, the soul has to depend on organized mothers, to supply the substance, from which he will complete his body.

In the same way that we build our factories and work-shops, by laying brick over brick, or stone over stone, upon each other, by laying mortar in between them and by using other materials to finish its structure, so also the soul takes up the substances which the mother's organism has already converted, and from them he builds his future factory, little by little, until it is finished. During the first periods of childhood, the soul is totally absorbed in the act of building his body, therefore, no production is taking place. That is why when by some reason or another the incarnation becomes a failure, it becomes necessary for the soul to leave the body, so that he may return back to the world almost immediately. It has come to our notice, cases of this nature, where a child losing his body even at four years of age, has re-incarnated in about five months' time. This is so simple to understand, because it is similar to the case of a man, taking a very light meal, after a long starvation, which will make him digest the food almost immediately and become hungry right after eating.

The process of building the body is very gradual as you all know. It is so gradual, that it escapes our observation entirely: we never see people growing, we only take notice of their growth when we see them after long intervals. It is necessary to remember, that the human organism takes much longer to develop

than the organism of animals of similar physical size or even larger. The body construction becomes completed with man almost at the end of the teen age; but a good many people's bodies still continue to grow, even after the twentieth year. None of the animals devote such a long time for the construction of their bodies. The time spent for the perfection of the physical body, is not exclusively confined to the constructional work. Our bodies are not managed exactly like factories. The soul does not need to wait until the twentieth year in order to begin production, he begins that work, in the very tender years of childhood, although on a very elementary scale. The first sound that comes out of the child's body, is already a converted material, which occupies its place in life, and becomes added to the supply which the soul has produced during his past lives.

Living under abnormal conditions, the very first production of the child, is an expression of woe and of suffering, it is a bitter cry, instead of being an expression of joy, which it was before our associations with the powers of darkness. If the child was not supplied with food, even the crying sound would be absent. We can generate or produce nothing from nought; in order to produce even a cry, it is necessary first that we should have some food, from which we extract the volatile substances which become converted into sound vibrations. As it has been observed and scientifically verified, starving people can not speak, or even think.

At the rate that the body and its organs become completed, conversion of food substances into subtle elements proceeds increasingly. Through our various channels of reception we receive the "raw materials" from which we "manufacture" our psychic supply; the respiratory organs, which take in air, our chief food; the skin which absorbs sunlight and electricity, and the mouth which takes in liquid and solid foods.

As it is not necessary to study in minute details the gradual growth of the body; we should content

ourselves by stating, that the construction of the body, is almost identical to the construction of a factory, and the purpose is the same. After the body becomes formed, and completed to the shape of the pattern which the soul has adopted, the process of building stops, because there are no more soul cells to build physical cells. In other words, the number is completed, therefore, the body can not grow any more. The cell-souls which constitute the individual soul, count by billions in number, but they certainly are far from being innumerable. We can not build a physical cell, without the corresponding soul cell. It is true that the number of cell-souls is not uniform in every individual. Some individuals' souls are composed of more cell-souls than others, therefore, they may make larger bodies than others. However, it is necessary to take into consideration, that the number of cell-souls has only a little to do with the size of the physical body. Because the less evolved the soul is, the larger the physical cells will be in the bodies that he makes, and often stronger. In the construction of the body form, the first supply of materials, which the soul takes from the father and mother, have also a great deal to do with the future structure of the body. If the materials supplied by the father and mother were defective, the foundation of the future structure is already undermined and very seldom a real good physical body can be made. The defectiveness of the primal materials, used in the foundation of the child body, will affect the whole process of the future construction, and that defectiveness is often carried right through the whole life of the new soul. Defective food supplies, such as unclean air, lack of sunlight, and defective liquid and solid food, also affect the construction of the body to a great extent.

Because the soul is not Almighty nor Omniscient, therefore, he can not escape the re-action of defective substances, which are put at his disposal to make or preserve his body with. Therefore, if the substances are defective or inadequate, the body that he makes,

will be defective and incomplete. If the parents are healthy, and incarnation takes place at the healthy period of the mother, the physical cells of the body will be enduring and strong, healthy and plump, and will affect in a favourable manner, the whole future life of the body.

It is necessary that all these conditions co-operate in a favourable manner for the construction and support of the physical structure which in its turn, will let the soul busy itself with the production entirely. Let us again take into consideration the example of the factory, whose structure has been built from defective materials, at one instance in its foundation, in another instance in its walls, and in a third instance in both of them. It is quite logical to conclude, that when the foundations of the factory are defective, the machinery which are within the factory, should be run very carefully and slowly, because the owner fears, that too much of a vibration may cause the whole structure to crumble. If the walls are defective, it is also logical to conclude, that the owner of the factory, can not devote his entire attention to the production work. Naturally his attention is divided between the preservation of the factory itself, and production at the same time. He has to keep on having the walls repaired periodically, and many of these periodical repairs may necessitate the complete stopping of the production work, until the repair is done. That is exactly what happens in sickly and diseased bodies. And if both foundations and structure of the factory are made from defective materials, then in the first place, the owner can not put very strong machinery inside, and the production will be extremely slow and defective.

When the soul makes his body from defective materials which his father and mother supplied, and the conditions around him compel him to use defective food materials, naturally the conversion process will be very much affected, and the supply produced under such conditions will be defective itself.

Resuming our regular study, let us consider a body whose construction is completed. The urge of taking food is still strong, and the body continues to absorb plenty of sunlight, of electrons, of air, of liquid and solid foods. When liquid and solid foods enter the body, they are lead into the stomach, and almost all the solid elements there become more or less dissolved. In order to do that, the food stays in the stomach a considerable time (from fifteen minutes to five hours or more) and during that time the food becomes saturated with the stomach juices which we term pepsin. At the same time that these juices are being ejected in the food, the stomach will move up and down, silently, and will churn the food, until most of the solids are dissolved. Then the upper part of the stomach rises up, and its contents empty into that part of the intestines which is called duodenum. During its stay in this intestinal part, the food becomes saturated with a generous supply of bile, supplied by the liver, and some pancreatic juice supplied by the pancreas. These juices will dissolve the rest of the solid parts of the food, and make the whole thing a sloppy liquid. While these liquidified foods slowly travel down the long intestinal track, the fat which covers the intestines and the bowels will absorb almost all the liquids through the porous structure of the intestines and bowels, and then it is channelled into a main stream, and sent to the liver. There the liver will extract the sugary and bilious contents from the liquids, store it in its lobes and in the gall bladder respectively, and will mix the rest of the liquids with the venous blood, which is returning from the lower limbs. The old blood and the fresh liquids extracted from food, become mixed and enter in the right upper section of the heart. From there they pass down into the lower right section of the heart, and the latter pumps it into the lungs. While passing slowly through the lobes of the lungs as we breathe, oxygen and other useful parts of the air seep through the thin membrane of the lobes, penetrating the blood, and at the same time the gaseous carbon contents and vaporized liquids (surplus water), of the

blood will seep through the membrane of the lobes and are expelled from the system by expiration. As the blood becomes purified in this manner, by becoming free from carbon dioxide, and vapour and by being saturated with oxygen, it returns back into the left side of the heart and from there it is pumped again into the arteries which will lead it to the kidneys. The kidneys in their turn will strain the blood and extract from it all the surplus liquids, and all the harmful chemical deposits and send it to the bladder for disposal. It is necessary to remind the reader, that the lungs also let a great deal of surplus liquid out in evaporated form. To our organism, that surplus liquid and carbon dioxide, which becomes evaporated and escapes through the lungs and even through the pores of the skin, are harmful substances, but to many elements behind us in evolution,—such as the vegetables,—they are very useful food elements.

When the blood becomes purified from all of its waste matters, then it begins to circulate all over the body, and wherever any tissues are worn out, it will repair and re-build them. A good portion of the blood is sent to the brain where it becomes converted into a viscous substance which serves as a lubricant of the brain, and the unused parts of it will flow down from the base of the skull and find their way into the nose. It is from this liquid that tears and mucus are made into the nasal cavity. A small portion of the blood absorbed in the brain becomes converted into a fluidic substance, which we know under the term of thought substance or mental element. It is this etheric substance, which is used by the soul to manufacture thoughts, and also to be used as a medium of impressions which we receive from outside and send out again. In other words, this is a substance, which is used by us for the exchange of impressions back and forth.

A good portion of the blood absorbed by the spinal marrow, becomes converted to similar substances as

those of the brain. The liquid portion of it, used as a lubricant for the spinal column and for the nerve centre, is eventually lead into the genital glands to be disposed of. And then there is the other portion, which is known as neuranic or neuric fluid, which travels back and forth through the nerves and carries all the feelings, impressions, and impulses that the soul commits to the various organs and tissues of the body, or receives from them. Like an electric current, (and quite similar to it), this neuric fluid carries all the messages and all impressions from the soul to the organs and tissues, back and forth. Often when by some physiological cause, this fluid does not travel normally along the nerves, the parts affected become paralyzed. In the same way that electrons, pass through the armature of the motor and produce motion, so also by the passage of this neuric energy or current through the various ganglia of the nervous system, will result in movement, such as our limbs make upon necessity. That is why the stoppage of this fluid, will cause paralysis, and even death, in spite of the soul's presence in the body. Hereby we see the various limitations of the soul, in his various manifestations and functions of life. It is again this neuric fluid or current which through the nerves is lead into the lungs; there it becomes amplified and produces the sound vibrations which we use in speech and in singing. The amplification is done by the electric current which is converted from the fluids, which travel back and forth in the body. If it were not for the food which we take in the body, both speech and thought would be unknown, because both of them are extracted from the food taken into the system. But as we stated, food does not consist of water and of solid foods only, air and sunlight are just as much, and more important foods, than meat, bread, fruit, milk and water.

The human body is still the best piece of machinery ever constructed by ourselves. The various functions which it performs and the number of them, surpasses all other pieces of machinery hereto constructed. We

have not discovered as yet, an instrument, which will take thought currents, and amplify them into sound vibrations, so that they may become audible, the same as our system is doing. Speech, singing, and all other sound emissions are merely amplified thought currents. The soul conceives the plan of these thoughts, and by taking up a portion of neuric fluid sends it into the lungs, through the nerves. By mixing it with the little electric current, which is present there, by amplification the thoughts become converted into sound vibrations, which are produced through the various modifications of the vocal cords. There will be a time in the near future (provided we survive this calamity which the powers of darkness have foisted on us) when the inventive minds of the human race, will make an instrument, which will take the thought currents, concentrate them, and by having them amplified with electricity, will make a sound speech of them; so that people will distinctly hear their own or somebody else's thoughts.

As the body is merely an aggregation of mineral elements, it is possible that the inventive minds may also succeed to produce such an instrumental form, which will perform many of the various functions of the human body. The discovery of this, instead of leading people to better knowledge of life, we are afraid that it will be used by the powers of darkness to lead man farther away from God. There is nothing startling and nothing extraordinary, in being capable of copying the various functions which the soul performs through organized matter. We should not forget, that these discoveries and inventions are not a spontaneous productions, but arranged and made by ourselves. Being almost half way to spiritualization, obviously, we should be expected to perform some of the things which Spirit is doing every day.

Being left alone by the powers of darkness to advance in our industrial field at a great stride, we have brought this branch of life to almost its regular course of achievements. It is nonsensical to even

think,—like many people do,—that we have advanced too far in our industrial achievements and progress. Never! We have not gone too far, but scarcely far enough in our industrial and mechanical achievements. The real truth about our life, is that we have not advanced adequately by our educational, governmental, political, economical, scientific, philosophical, and especially by our religious functions. All these important subjects and factors of human life, are left behind, beyond conception. We are almost a million years behind in our religious functions, and more than half of that period of time, behind in our economical and political functions. And as far as philosophy, science, and education are concerned, none of them are adequately modern. As above stated, our industrial and mechanical achievements, are just scarcely adequate enough to be justified. Our economical and political functions are so far backward, that they have caused us to starve amid plenty of food, to go in rags amid plenty of clothing, and to die from exposure while thousands of houses are empty. Few animals are that far backward in evolution, to come to such a deplorable state of mind, where they would think that it is impossible to feed everybody with plenty of food, to clothe everybody with plenty of clothing or to shelter everybody with plenty of houses. Ridiculous and utterly absurd as these conditions of life appear to be, nevertheless they are the true states and circumstances of our deplorable life at the present.

All the precious food, which by the arrangements of Spirit we take in our bodies, becomes almost totally "lost", as far as the general economy of life is concerned. We eat so much, that we load our system to full capacity and often beyond that. We take in all kinds of substances, which in reality are deadly poisons. We have not even that faint instinctive knowledge of the sheep or of the cow, which makes them recognize the obnoxious food from the useful one, the harmful grass from the useful grass.

Propelled by the powers of darkness we have now adopted certain artificial appetites and made them natural cravings of our system. Concentrated sweets in terms of sugar, animal food in terms of meat, and all kinds of destructive stimulants such as tobacco, liquor, and drugs, have become natural demands of our present-day society, so that we may produce all kinds of vibrations in abundance, in order to feed the powers of darkness. Taking into our system foods of all kinds in super-abundance has already made us produce too much of neuric substance and also too much of sound vibrations and needless activity.

Our physical system having been designed, for only a moderate amount of functioning, like a misused piece of machinery wears out and breaks down much ahead of its proper time. The present average span of life is ridiculously short, caused by the abusive treatment which we subject our bodies to. And still not being contented with the over indulgence of food, we take too much of fresh air, too much of sunlight, and waste all these useful substances in the needless vibrations which we produce mentally, vocally, or functionally. And not being contented, with this abnormal and abusive system of nourishment, we also have made a regular habit of taking in narcotic stimulants which accelerate our mental activity beyond all limits. In this abusive manner, we wear and destroy, the normal function of our physical life, so much so that very few of us, can carry our bodies to the end of what we consider the average span of life. Our self-appointed official healers, entirely helpless, can not even prevent premature death, leave alone lengthening of life, which they should have established long ago. Lack of instinctive knowledge, has blinded us against the means of preservation and of nourishing the body properly, thus our bodies wear out and pass out of existence, amid the abundance of professional healers. Like in all the other functions of human life,—except the industrial one,—our means of nourishment, and of dietetic systems, recommend anything and everything

indiscriminately. We are right where we are wrong, and we are wrong where we are right; no one can truthfully say which is right and which is wrong.

The purpose and intent of taking food into the body, or its principal objective,—as far as the immutable laws of life are concerned,—is to convert the food substances into finer elements. In other words, the general object of the food-urge, is the refinement of matter, the same as in all the other functions of life. In the same manner that the trees would take in the chemicals of the earth and combine them with air and sunlight, and extract from the whole thing a new volatile substance which is chiefly our air, so also the human organism, is made to take in various kinds of mineral, vegetable, and animal substances, and extract from them a new element which is known as neuranic or neuric matter. This new element, neuric or neuranic energy, is not totally human, but also animal, because most of the animals have it in an elementary state. In passing we may mention here, that if our supply of food which we send to the powers of darkness is stopped, as it was stated previously, they will starve to death. This is so, because the animals produce so little neuric substance, that it is inadequate to nourish anyone.

The natural urge for food, is one of the principal functions of human life, therefore, its proper administration should be our chief concern throughout. The careless and haphazard way of nourishing oneself, as we do it at the present, is really criminal, because it hampers not only our regular progress, but also affects the evolution of other elements around us. Unless we learn (by application of regular daily prayers, addressed to Our Father In Heaven exclusively) from Our Father In Heaven, what kind of food, what quantity, and at what periods we should take them, it is impossible for us to extend our span of life or acquire happiness. Because as long as we continue to nourish and support the powers of darkness, it will be impos-

sible for us to have Angels in our midst, to instruct and teach us the right means and ways of living. It is needless to supply people with a regular list of food elements, because the object of The Book of Life, is not to tell people what they should or should not do, but to tell them how to acquire knowledge of doing these things. We can only urge people, to make a regular habit, of taking all of their problems to Our Father In Heaven by prayer. Repeat these prayers twice a day regularly, until they become materialized, and force their way through this heavy screen of ignorance and darkness, and reach the Kingdom of Heavens. No prayers are answered, until they reach paradise; unless they are carried up by passing Angels. The kinds of vibrations which we have produced, (and are still producing), converted from the food substances which we take in our bodies, are really putrid elements to the Angels of all degrees. Our atmosphere smells so badly, that it has become an actual obnoxious field as far as the Angels are concerned. Angels will not pass through our atmosphere, unless they have to. And all Angels do not perform everything. True enough that we have quite a number of Angels in the world, who control the atmospheric changes, the daily arrangements and functions which are necessary in the animal and vegetable realms, and these Angels who control the functions of the life beyond; such as the various functions of death and re-birth. But none of these Angels carry any of our prayers up, because their function is something different from that. Messenger Angels will only come down in exceptional cases, and may casually carry a few of our prayers up; that is why most of our prayers are not answered. In order to make our atmosphere a tolerable place for Angels it is absolutely necessary to purge it from the infernal vibrations which the powers of darkness pour into it, in return for the food supply which we send to them. In order to do this properly, it is best for our readers not to rely on any dietetic systems but to take their problem of dietetics to Our Father In Heaven in prayer, and repeat them long enough and regular

enough, so that they become materialized and reach the Kingdom of Heavens and thus establish a channel of communion between the Spirit-threads and themselves once again, whereby instinctive knowledge (which is the surest and only reliable knowledge) begins to come to them once again.

Mankind at the present represents the picture of dwellers at the bottom of an ocean. The long continued vibrations, which we have produced by thought, by speech, and by action, have produced such a thick screen, which extends between our souls and the Spirit-threads, thousands of miles thick. As the dwellers at the bottom of an ocean can not enjoy the sunlight and heat, which is poured on water so abundantly by the sun, so also the human souls on earth, being separated from Divinity by this unfavourable atmosphere, which we have produced, therefore, can not receive or enjoy the beneficial and truthful guidance of Spirit and of the Messenger Angels.

As it is necessary for those who dwell at the bottom of an ocean to swim to the surface of the waters in order to enjoy the light and heat of the sun, so also it is necessary for all human beings on earth to pray regularly, and long hours every day, in order to "swim" up and rise above this ocean of ignorance and sin, and receive Spirit's impressions. As it is illogical to think that a few strokes will carry the person from the bottom of an ocean to its surface, so also it is illogical to think, that a few meaningless words, which many people term prayers, recited in a parrot-like way, will reach Divinity. If it were not for this huge and thick screen which separates us from the hold of Spirit, prayers and meditations would be unnecessary; as it was the case before the entry of the powers of darkness in the human race.

However, conditions are changed, and regardless of who brought these conditions about, or how they happened, we are facing facts, therefore, we have to make the best of the situation as it faces us. It is a proven fact, that a few isolated groups of true religious Mystics have already succeeded to pull themselves partly above the surface of this ocean of ignorance and of sin, by the application of regular meditations and prayers. They have advanced so far, that they eat on an average only one meal in four or five days' time, and even that single meal, is immensely smaller, than any of our average meals. In this manner, having overcome the craving and lust for solid and strong food, and having gone completely back to the straight vegetarian diet, (taking only milk as an animal food), they have succeeded to purify their organism, from "manufacturing" needless and harmful vibrations. Their food consists, of air, water and sunlight, which they take in by a different method than what we do. They have trained their bodies, and mastered its functions to such an extent, that they can isolate themselves from the body, in a conscious manner, travel at any desired distance, appear in materialized form to whom they want, and even converse with them while their own body lies unconscious in one of their monasteries on the distant Himalayan Mountains. Eye-witnesses have assured us that they can travel physically more than ninety miles per hour; and cold and heat have no effect upon them. Suffering and sickness are almost totally suppressed, and a general comparative happiness prevails in the advanced members of these groups.

However, it is necessary to remind our readers, that even this desirable state of life, achieved by these religious Mystics, is far from being the normal condition of life, which is our legitimate inheritance. The reason for their difficulties is not the lack of adequate efforts on the part of these Mystics to attain loftier heights, nor shortness of time that they devote for their training along these lines. The huge atmosphere of ignorance and of sin produced by the vibrations

which the powers of darkness have sent to us in return for the vibrations which we sent to them covering the globe on all parts, is certainly affecting these small groups of advanced human souls also and making their progress extremely difficult.

The larger the number of people, who endeavour earnestly to attain normal life, the easier the acquirement of it will become. As a contrast to this fact, the smaller the number is of progressively inclined souls, the more difficult will the training be and the smaller the results obtained.

We have heartily laughed and ridiculed, the strenuous training methods of the Hindu Yogi, or the purification efforts of the parsees and of many other religious Mystics, but we forget, that if ever our race has to survive, it will be by efforts of similar character on the part of pioneers.

Stimulants, alcoholic liquors, narcotic drugs, poisonous medicines, tobacco, artificial sugar, and animal flesh food, will have to give way in order to re-establish normal life in mankind. This nonsensical recommendation and reckless indulgence for plenty of this, that and the other thing, should be brought to a stop, by the acquirement of instinctive knowledge through regular and continuous prayers.

Propelled by the powers of darkness and by the desire for possession, we have provoked not only false desires and false urges for all kinds of harmful stimulants, but we have come also to a point, where we are officially **permitting the open adulteration of all our natural food elements.** In almost all the cities of the world, our drinking water is adulterated by the mixing of that dreadful poison known as chlorine. We have gone so deep in ignorance, and have lost our reason to such an extent, that we believe the nonsensical statements of our so-called health authorities, who come brazenly to tell us, that we can not abolish chlorination of the water. Both our health authorities and ourselves

have entirely forgotten, that until only a few years ago (not more than two decades), chlorination of water was unknown throughout the world, and yet mankind was in a healthier state than at the present. They began the chlorination of water only a few years ago, by mixing one or two pounds in each million gallons of water. In many cities now, we understand, as much as eleven pounds is being mixed regularly with each million gallons of water. Judging from the factors in operation, it will not be too harsh to conclude, that our health authorities, whose task is to restore people back to health, by this single criminal poisoning, will go so far that they will bring about the extinction of all the city populations of the world. They began with one pound per million gallons, but now they are not even satisfied with eleven or twelve pounds at the present, and we have no assurance whatever that they will stop at this dosage. We surmise that they will keep on increasing the dose until they reach the fatal dose which will exterminate the race.

Often people have asked us: "Why do our authorities chlorinate the water, when we can positively prove, that the human race has lived on earth for millions of years without it, and enjoyed better health than we do at the present?" It is very simple to answer this question, by asking them another question: "Why do people bleach the wheat, and make white bread, when it is proven by all authorities who know anything about nourishment, that whole wheat bread is the best?" Or again, why do you follow fashion, being proven beyond all doubt, that the many modifications of fashion which have been brought about up to the present, instead of improving our health or our appearances, have utterly undermined and spoiled them?

And milk, one of our chief nourishments, also is being adulterated universally, by subjecting it to the detrimental process of pasteurization. However, this is the least of the many adulterations which this prin-

incipal food of ours is subjected to by unscrupulous hands. Almost all the principal dairies of the world use quite freely a formidable irritating poison known as formaldehyde, in order to make the milk preservable for several days. When this deadly poison is not being used in milk, either salicyelic acid or benzoate of soda, (both of them quite strong poisons), are being used instead. Some of these preservatives are also freely used in all canned goods and other provisions. A great deal of sodium sulphide is being used to preserve meat, cheese and many other perishable provisions. In order to make a few pennies of gain, people are recklessly poisoning all our provisions of food, and unless a turn of heart takes place, this gradual poisoning alone, will bring about a sure extinction of the human race in less than a century's time, even if other calamities were entirely absent.

This continuous adulteration, and gradual poisoning, of food has made it difficult for us to control our thoughts and our speech; so that the greatest percentage of our thoughts and speech, are meaningless, idle, and often detrimental both to ourselves and to others.

Since by the term food, we mean every raw material, which we receive from outside, we take them in our system in order to convert them into something more or less different, therefore, it is not out of place to classify mental vibrations as food elements also. Because after all, mental vibrations are not very much more different from sound vibrations, and the latter are not very much more different from psychic vibrations, or magnetic vibrations, or electric vibrations. All these vibrations, chiefly come to us from elements behind us in evolution, and there is scarcely any vibrations coming from the elements ahead or above. That is why we are at the present, so miserable and unhappy, so sickly and weary. The economy of life provides, that as a rule lower elements should give more to the elements ahead than they receive from them. The minerals give to the vegetables more than they

receive from them. The vegetables give to the animals more than they receive from them. Animals, vegetables, and minerals, give to man more than they receive from him, and here we almost stop our gradual process of supplying. We almost send nothing at the present, to the realms ahead of us in evolution, and unless we put into operation, the plan disclosed in this book, for supplying Angels with useful vibrations, it is nonsensical and illogical to expect or to pray for Angelic guidance. Give and take should be practiced throughout life, and we must exercise discretion, as to whom we are giving, and from whom we are receiving. As thoroughly explained in the course of this study, the supply of psychic vibrations, in terms of sound and of thought, which are being extracted from the food which we receive go to nourish the powers of darkness. The powers of darkness being at the present much lower in evolution than we ourselves are, it is impossible for them to return to us any better vibrations than they do at the present.

THE POWER OF THE PRESS

Summing up the whole thing we come face to face with the necessity of undertaking several radical reforms, which will put the human life once again on a normal basis. The vibrations which we exchange in among ourselves, are conveyed to us by four principal channels of inter-communication and by several minor channels. These four principal channels of inter-communication, are as follows:—press, radio broadcasting, educational system, and entertainment or amusements.

Taking into consideration that our souls are exactly what experience has made them, therefore, we should never forget, **that we are nothing else but a thorough blend of various impressions.** In other words, we are the making of all the impressions and vibrations which we have received. In the same manner that when we take a deadly poison in our system, whether we want to let it destroy our system or not, it will do it just the same, so also when we receive a harmful vibration or a detrimental impression, our soul becomes permeated whether we want it or not. If we walk in the rain, our clothes become soaked independent of our will. If we expose our bodies to flames, they will burn whether we want it or not. If we stay in an atmosphere filled with poisonous gases, the system soon becomes poisoned all over, and life ends, regardless of whether we wanted it or not. Likewise, whether we want to take in or not, the

mental and sound vibrations, the visible pictures and illustrations which come to our notice through these four principal channels of inter-communication, will affect us accordingly. Let no one say that "I can stay anywhere and live under any circumstances and remain safe against contamination", because that is a physical impossibility. The soul can only resist up to the point, where his psychic supply of good vibrations become exhausted; then he succumbs too. If you read only criminal items, if you see only criminal sketches and pictures; if you hear only criminal talks; all these vibrations are bound to alter your personality, regardless of how hard you endeavour to remain immune. You can only resist up to the point when your psychic supply is neutralized and never longer. After your good supply becomes exhausted, you will finish by becoming criminally inclined like any one else. If the criminal policy of the newspapers, of magazines, stories and fictions have only converted a small number of youth into criminal-mindedness and the majority of their readers still remain immune, it is not because this remaining number is any better-material than the helpless youth who have succumbed already, but because they have still in store some more psychic supply which is not exhausted yet. Because we should not forget that this criminal policy of the writers began only a short time ago, and man's psychic supply is being accumulated for millions of years. If the present policy of the writers continue for 200 years, at least seventy-five per cent of the whole readers of that kind of literature will become decidedly criminal-minded.

Man's character is the sum-total of vibrations received up until now, otherwise man's soul is not different from electricity. Change the vibrations and make them last long enough, and you will certainly change the character of anyone and of everyone in the long run. This natural law admits no exception. After all man is only electricity plus vibrations absorbed in terms of experience; and nothing more. Likewise good vibrations and pictures will also change the character of an utterly evil person, if these good vibrations are repeated long and often enough.

The criminal policy of our newspapers, conspicuously demonstrated on the front page of almost all the newspapers of the world, offering no other alternative to their readers, but vibrations of scandal, of crimes, of slaughter, of war, of revolution, of thieving, of gossip, of blackmail, and of sport, leave almost no room to constructive thoughts and vibrations. Well! what do we expect, that the response of the readers will be, when they receive almost no other news but exclusively the ones above enumerated? How can we expect people to think of themselves, and of the general welfare of mankind, when the press offers no stimulus of any kind, or any encouragement along constructive lines? The reader reads what is offered to read, and especially the material which carries the largest heading, and occupies the most conspicuous space of the newspaper. The largest headings of almost all newspapers, pertain to detrimental subjects as above enumerated, and their most important space,—the front page—, is occupied by items of criminal nature. Until such time that this detrimental policy of the press is radically changed, the criminal vibrations emanated from them will continue to poison the human mind until it becomes dead. It is necessary for our newspapermen to always remember, that the items present-

ed to the reading public through their papers, is an actual food, and if it is poisonous, it is going to poison them just as surely, as poisonous chemicals would destroy the physical organism. What good, if any, do our newspapermen expect their readers to derive from these detrimental items? This much for the first and most important channel of inter-communication.

RADIO

Radio broadcasting is comparatively a new field, yet within the few years of its existence, it has become the most important factor or channel of inter-communication. Through the sound vibrations, which are amplified by electricity and cast into the atmosphere, the human minds are actually fed and nourished, according to the affinity of these particular vibrations.

Our emissions are just like sprays of water thrown in the atmosphere and coloured differently. We are just like the hose through which these sprays spout out. We are also like loud speakers of radios, who receive a certain amount of silent current "food", and are converting it into amplified sounds and throwing it back into the atmosphere again. By doing so, we saturate the atmosphere with the kind of sprays or vibrations, which we are emitting. As it was stated before, **no one is immune against contamination**, this contamination may be either for good or for evil; but in practical life it makes no difference. Our character is like a bucket of water, which is impossible to empty totally. The water's spray in the atmosphere has filled it up for us, and if we want to change it, we have to receive other sprays different from what we have received until now. That is why we are urging to take our problems to the Divine and make of Divinity our only source of information. In order to purify the water which is in the bucket already; since it is impossible for us to empty the whole muddy water out at once, the only thing that we can do, is to receive a spray of clean water (Divine information) until such time that by gradual pouring in of the limpid water, we get the muddy water of our buckets cleared out and purified eventually. The process is often so slow, that it discourages us, but it is as sure as we are living.

It is true that it has taken our souls centuries of steady work and toil in order to build up our social character and moral qualities, but just a stroke of pen every day through the press or a few moments' speech on the radio and five or six immoral motion pictures will have it entirely destroyed in less than a year's time. The leaders of the press, radio broadcasting stations, educational institutions, and motion picture industries, are destroying the moral and the character of the people as fast as they possibly can without realizing the devastating power of the agents that they use. It is true that we need hundreds of people and thousands of hours' of work to complete a skyscraper building, but only a few sticks of dynamite and just a second's work, will blow the building to pieces in a second's time. The leaders of these channels of communication and of public education cannot be too careful, because they are actually playing with dynamite.

If the leaders of the press, of the radio broadcast, of education, and of motion picture industries decide to follow the Divine design, they can prepare the people to accept the plan of salvation in less than a month's time, because everybody has a natural inclination for good. It all depends from the strength of vibrations produced. By writing an occasional article, or by permitting a small letter being printed in a forgotten corner of a newspaper in a very obscure way, in favour of the Divine plan of salvation, will certainly never bring satisfactory results. The only thoughts that the people will accept readily, are the ones which are printed on the front page of the newspapers and in the editorials in a conspicuous manner. We often have stated that the most sinful people in the whole world are the leaders of newspapers and writers, but this statement is not made to disqualify the editors of newspapers or writers. By their stand and present action, they have made themselves the most sinful people in the world, but again by their stand and action, they may make themselves the most virtuous and the most useful

people in the world if they are willing to work this time for the establishment of normal life in the world, instead of the destructive work which they are engaged in at the present.

Those who argue that Divinity is too merciful to let the human race perish, even against all this vilification and deliberate aggression which we are responsible for, and even if the human race has gone deliberately beyond control, are dangerous enemies of the race and perpetrators of falsehood. Last moment repentance is better than none, **but surely is not at all enough**, and why should we wait until the last minute, when the situation at the present is already bad enough, and when the chances of recovery are brighter now than they will be in the future.

Complete reformation is quite a difficult task even at the present, and therefore, naturally it will become impossible if the situation is made worse than it is. We would like the leaders of the press, of radio broadcast, education and of amusements, to put to themselves this very logical question; "is there really a way out of these chaotic conditions? Can we make the world any better, or reform it completely? Since our actions and vibrations brought about these conditions, and are responsible for their production, then actions and vibrations of a different kind, will be able to rectify them and have normal life established on earth. Someone, somehow, somewhere has to become the pioneer of this Reformist Movement; why should not I be that one?" Really there is no reason why the leaders of press, and of the other channels of communication should not subscribe themselves to the task of reforming the world completely and radically. We are calling them the most sinful people in the world, not because they were born that way, or baptised as such, but because they are engaged in the act of leading mankind towards deliberate self-annihilation; because they have made their press and radio stations the mouth-piece of the powers of darkness. Should they ever

decide to use the press and radio stations as a mouth-piece of Divine inspiration, they will make themselves immediately useful and virtuous. The power of press is so extensive that in a day's time it can reform a nation or destroy it.

When the directors or managers of radio broadcasting stations throw in the atmosphere, the terrible vibrations of jazz music, of crooning, and similar depressing sound vibrations, they little realize what terrible re-action is produced, especially in the youth. If they only had realized one-tenth of the damage and destruction, that these infernal waves of vibrations cause to the human soul, most assuredly they would stop it right away; But alas!

However, the destruction which the broadcasting stations bring over mankind by jazz music, crooning, and crime fiction stories or sketches, is not half as much, as the destruction caused by the broadcast of speeches of re-actionary character. What took a decade or two for a dictator to accomplish in the past, now is being accomplished in a few months' time, because all those who can pay, have their way to radio broadcasting unhampered. Like the press, the broadcasting stations are controlled by persons who have undergone the control of the powers of darkness more than any other person, because of their possession of wealth. The statement which says, "It is much easier for the camel to go through the eye of the needle, than to the wealthy into the Kingdom of Heaven", is a truthful assertion, because the Authority who made this statement, understood thoroughly that money represents the powers of darkness on earth. In spite of the undeniable fact, that intellectually and especially spiritually the present dictators of the world are far below the average, yet their speeches in broadcasts, are taken as Divine decrees and lived up to the letter. Having almost absolute control over the broadcasting stations of their respective countries, they have filled the atmosphere with their destructive sound vibra-

tions, disturbed the peaceful mind of mankind, and are preparing the human race for the final conflict, which will annihilate civilization and the race. Without fear of contradiction we can unfortunately state, that even more so than the press, the radio broadcasting stations are pouring into the atmosphere destructive vibrations at a proportion of more than 95%. Vibrations, which can only be utilized by the powers of darkness and no one else; and yet it is absolutely impossible for us to escape its re-action, because it wraps everyone of us from all parts. As it is impossible to stay in a smoky place without being discomforted, likewise it is impossible to live in the atmosphere which contains such destructive vibrations, and not be seriously affected. In this matter, and for these reasons, radio broadcasting has become the second chief tool of the powers of darkness, and therefore destructive to us at a very great proportion.

Only spiritual and delightful music, such as violin and organ harmonies, and only constructive speeches and stories should be broadcast. The radio broadcasting and the press, both can be made to serve the design of Divinity instead of the powers of darkness as they are doing at the present. In order to accomplish this successfully, it is necessary in the first place to take both of these channels of inter-communication, away from private control, and nationalize it without reservation. Then both of these channels should be used to broadcast and to spread spiritual vibrations, by writing every day certain devotional prayers, and by broadcasting them through radio stations, regularly three or four times a day. In this manner, instead of producing vibrations which will strengthen the ties between mankind and the powers of darkness, we are producing vibrations which will rise immediately above our atmosphere, and establish a channel of inter-communication between Divinity and ourselves. As above stated, our character entirely is what experience has made, and experience is an assimilation of vibrations and of impressions. Criminal items, scandal,

accident, and sport news, either printed on paper or broadcast on the air, make of mankind exactly what their nature is. If mankind is not any worse than it is at the present, the reason is, that we have still a great deal of supply, gathered in past lives, which acts as a shield, and re-acts against jazz and other infernal vibrations. However, these criminal policies of press and of radio broadcasting are destroying not only what we produce at the present, but also are consuming real fast, the supply which we have produced in past existences. So much so, that within only a few years' time, our supply will be almost completely exhausted by destruction, and having gone back once again to the animal realm by the exhaustion of our human supply, we will lose the control of Spirit-threads entirely.

OUR EDUCATIONAL SYSTEM

In a very gradual and steady manner, our educational system has strayed away from its religious influence and in late years has become totally agnostic. Although it is true, that those countries who were carrying so-called religious education in their schools, were more than 75% idolatrous and superstitious, but even at that, it was much better than the agnostic education which we have now established. Most of superstition and idolatry is done unconsciously, therefore, those who follow even superstitious and idolatrous theology, being sincere at heart, attract certain Angelic protection over them, but agnosticism, induces mankind into a brazen state of character, of total unbelief, and consequently destroys all channels of happiness and of Angelic guidance. Thanks to the agnostic educational system, now the world is governed by unbelievers, almost totally. Even including formal religion, our professional leaders in almost all the fields of life, are entirely or almost entirely devoid of religious character. In this manner, we have given an unbounded liberty to the powers of darkness to do with us what they please. That is why we study, and the more we study the more ignorant we become. That is why we toil, and the more we work the less we enjoy the fruit of our toil. That is why we struggle, and the more we do, the more unhappy we become. That is why for each step that we make towards peace, we are pushed five steps towards war and conflict. Our educational systems, removed not only our happiness and our peace of mind, but also destroyed our faith both in ourselves and in Divinity. The most educated nation of the world, is now being governed by a dictator whose mentality and educational standard is far below the average. If it were not for agnostic education, this paradoxical condition would have never happened. Agnostic education not only has removed

pious and virtuous leaders from mankind, but even real intelligent ones. Regardless of who feels hurt by these frank statements, yet it is a well-known fact, that when we choose our leaders by so-called democratic election, as a rule we choose people below the average mentality. It is a universally known fact, that those professional people, who are incapable of governing their homes or not good enough for the political party which they represent, are chosen to become the political leaders of that party. If a lawyer is not good enough to get along in his profession and if he belongs to a strong political party, he is shoved in the ranks of leadership and made either a judge, a member of parliament or of the senate, of congress, or of the ministerial cabinet. If a minister or a priest is not spiritual enough or emotional enough to satisfy his particular congregation, he is given the work of leadership, and made either the secretary or the president of the ministerial association, or made the bishop of the diocese or something of that kind. Most people may consider this a gross exaggeration, but unfortunately it is true facts. And this is not intended in the least, to slam anyone or any particular group, but to awaken the realization against the existing deplorable conditions in order to find a remedy for them.

This deplorable way of choosing leaders, is also characteristic of the educational classes themselves. The university student, who is convinced that he will not be able to make a livelihood by graduating either as a lawyer, as a doctor, as a clergyman, as an engineer, etc., decides to become a professor. Most unfortunately, it is a well-known fact, that 95% of our educators, teachers, professors, etc., are unable even to deliver an intelligent talk, and are very bashful and timid by character. And this state of affairs, makes it possible for the aeme of our educational produce, to let themselves voluntarily be guided, by the least intelligent and the least capable ones in among them, and if it continues to become worse, it will end in utter disaster.

It is a scientifically known fact, that a truly intelligent and wise person, does not aspire for leadership, and last of all he never bullies his way to dictatorship. This timidity and backwardness of the intelligent ones, contrasting with the daring and ambition of the less capable ones, has brought the human affairs to this deplorable condition, wherein, we starve amid plenty, go without clothes and shelter while millions of houses are crumbling without tenants, and tons of clothing are being eaten by moths. It is utterly impossible to make things any worse than they are at the present, except the natural culmination of the present standards. The agnostic educational system has lead mankind as far back in evolution as possible, and anyone who upholds, or tries to justify it, is aligning himself with the powers of darkness. It is true, that like the press and radio broadcasting, our educational systems also have a certain percentage of goodness in them, but this goodness is so little, that it is almost impossible to separate it from the destructive part. Therefore, it will not be unwise to recommend the complete elimination of our educational system of the present, because no harm will come from such elimination.

Considering that mankind is only one of the phases in the evolutionary process, which matter undergoes on its way to spiritualization, and considering also that whoever or whichever is the leading factor, and Authority of the immutable laws of life, He is responsible for our existence. Therefore, the most expedient thing would be, to submit ourselves to this Intelligent Power, and do His or Its will. In order to accomplish that, our educational institutions should discard all their subjects, and teach children exclusively the means and ways of entering in communion or in communication with this Authority. The reader is once again referred to the sample of prayer which we are attaching to the Book of Life. This prayer can be

amplified, and enlarged, so that it embraces all the problems of life, and made to be divided into sections, the same as our educational items are at the present. As repeated on several occasions, vibrations and impressions are the building factors of our character and of our being, therefore, by producing such sound vibrations, repeatedly and continuously for years, we will actually make the character and the individuality of our young generation according to the disposition of the prayers repeated by them regularly. By personal experience we have come to learn, that through long repeated prayers and meditations, applied regularly every day, it is possible to acquire any knowledge about any subject whatever. The recorder of this book is an example of this kind, because the recorder of it has not received any education of any account. Even languages can be learned very easily, without even going among the people who speak that particular language. Repeat long enough and steady enough your prayers about requirement of a language, and you will learn it to almost a perfection, without even opening a single book. Devote only one-quarter of the time, which you would do to learn that language by studying, and you will learn it better by prayers in that short period. Incredulous as this statement may appear yet it is a philosophically and scientifically sound fact and the reason of it is the following: The records of all the languages of the world, are found in the psychic plane, and as soon as through appropriate prayers we raise ourselves to the level of these records, we learn them much faster than we would learn by studying. For instance the recorder of this book has never approached an astronomical instrument or a telescope, yet our readers are assured, that the astronomical and cosmological systems elaborated in this book are more truthful than the ones which are the result of several decades of scientific study.

The entire structure almost of our social and educational life is so badly damaged that gradual repairs and patching will only make things worse. The per-

centage of constructive literature is so small, that it is impossible to select it from the huge trash, therefore mankind will lose nothing but gain plenty, if all literal works are destroyed and disposed of indiscriminately. Where there is no alternative and no way out, there should be no hesitation. The presence of these undesirable items in social life has made life unbearable, therefore we are bound to discard the whole of them without hesitation. It is a very bad economy to spend several days of our time, in pruning healthy spees from a basketful of putrid apples. By the time the spees are pruned, the healthy spees will be lost too.

In the Divine economy of knowledge, no subjects of any kind are exceptions; it embraces and contains all of them. Not only this, but we should not forget also to mention, that what is received by devotional and appropriate prayers, is almost always only the useful part of the problem. Materialist or agnostic education, may teach a considerable number of items, or give a great deal of education, **but not necessarily the useful kind.** Education received by devotional means, can never be destructive, therefore, it is expedient to discard our present standards of education, and substitute them by teaching our youngsters how to enter in communion with Divinity. This will bring our children in contact with the Authority who controls life, more or less, and each individual child will learn how best he or she can live in accordance to the plan and object of life. Once a real communion with Divinity is established, and as soon as it becomes a universal practice, unhappiness, suffering, and even death, will be done away with permanently. There will be no more problems of dietetics, of therapeutics, of law, of politics, of theology, or of education. They will be solved very easily and almost spontaneously by the contribution of all the inventive minds of the world.

Lack of adequate Divine Light on our path, has induced mankind into almost utter darkness. We follow everyone who claims to have either a torch or a

flashlight in his possession, and it is impossible for us to find out whether we are in the right or the wrong path until often it is already too late, or until we have reached right on the edge of the precipice. There is no need or no urge of any kind of preserving something which, by its results has proven beyond all doubts and arguments of being utterly useless. Judging our educational standards, from the results which present-day life has come to, we can not hesitate to recommend their elimination without reluctance. Those of our readers, who may revolt against this frank statement, and jump in arms to fight in defence of our educational systems, are kindly reminded to analyze our statements and to prove first their fallacy (if possible) before they take any steps. Our educational standards have gone so terribly wrong, that as above stated, it is impossible to make even any selection. Moreover, there is no need for such selection, because we are not recommending to discard our educational standards without replacing them with something better. Means and ways of communion with Divinity, are the only and best substitute of our educational systems. Their practice will culminate in the uplifting and in the acquirement of general happiness for all mankind and not in the destruction of it, as our present-day education tends to. Moreover, we have no alternative; we have either to do this or perish.

AMUSEMENTS

There was a time in the human history, when amusements were something natural and spontaneous, but driven by the desire for gain, man exploited amusements of all kinds, and adulterated them to such an extent, that they became one of the main channels of supply for food to the powers of darkness. Not only the recognized means of entertainment, but also many of the symbols of ancient religions, became profanated to amuse people for gain.

Contrary to the strong warning, that all the main religions of the world are putting over the deification of physical strength, and of hero worship, the present-day amusements and entertainments, throughout the world, have revived the ancient idolatry of hero worship all over the world. Athletes and pioneers of sport, are looked upon as semigods, and worshipped much more extensively than God Himself has ever been worshipped. Leading figures and personalities of the theatre, and more particularly of the photo-play industry, are absolutely deified, worshipped and followed almost in all the civilized countries of the world. And the field of sport has produced not only human gods, but also of many animal gods. Many of leading race horses, have become the password and the object of reverence of horse race gamblers. Millions of families depriving themselves from all kinds of commodities, are recklessly sacrificing their entire possessions and the means of livelihood in horse races, derbys, and other gambling amusement institutions of that kind.

Glorification of the successful and of the triumphant in the sport field, keeps the idolatrous tendency vivid in among mankind, and consequently keeps the fire burning for wars and conflict? Many of our present-day sports are nothing but an incentive for

conflict and war; they keep the spirit of war alive in men's minds more than anything else.

Like the preceding three channels of inter-communication, the field of amusement, is spreading among mankind detrimental vibrations of all sorts. Nothing in the world has corrupted the moral of youth as badly as theatres and photo-plays have done. Without fear of contradiction it can safely be said, that at least 92% of all motion picture productions, and of vaudeville acts are destructive in some way or another. Scarcely 1% of them may be termed more or less moral or constructive, and the remaining 7% is neither constructive or destructive, but merely entertaining.

As far as music is concerned, it was one of the chief of religious rituals; it has become more than 75% jazz-driven, producing such detrimental noises, that shatters the human nerves to their foundations. And since radio broadcasting became universally adopted, this kind of nerve-wrecking so-called music, is filling the atmosphere, and wrecking people's nerves, shattering the etheric links, and supplying food in abundance to the powers of darkness.

And the playing of cards, which at one time represented the mystic arcanae of past religions have now become the instrument, which keeps people's minds anchored to useless entertainment, and to idle past-time. Also without fear of contradiction, we may safely say, that the average time that civilized mankind devotes to card games, and to other games of similar character, is more than 10% of the whole active time. Incentive of aggression, approaching almost to hatred, and giving place to many heated words, are common-place occurrences at card games and at gambling.

Promotion and propaganda have been so extensive in favour of sport and amusement of various kinds, that people can not help but to follow them, because the atmosphere is full of such vibrations. And how can the people resist such a provoked desire and appetite? The average American and English newspaper, carries regularly from one to six full pages of sportive and amusement items, displayed so conspicuously and exposed so forcibly that it is absolutely impossible for any newspaper reader to escape its influence. We have often been told that you can not eradicate the sportive inclination of the Anglo-Saxon, but we have found out, that this inclination has been provoked and created by the press and is not at all a natural inclination.

And what choice can the reading or listening public take, when no other items and no other subjects are offered as thought food. In less than a week's time, a young man of 25, became proclaimed the flying god of the world, because he flew the Atlantic Ocean unaided. In less than a week's time, a little toy originated in China, which was called at its time Yo-Yo, arrived at universal recognition and application and stole billions of hours of our precious time, to supply further food to the powers of darkness.

This subject can be enlarged to embrace all the various branches of entertainment, but as we are sure that our readers understand the objective of this critical analysis we stop at this point. In conclusion of this subject, it is necessary to state, that even at the present, there are many tribes and many communities which are almost totally free from the grip of amusements of this nature, and our observations have proven to us conclusively that they are much happier and much more jovial than we are. It is a scientifically known fact, that the children of wealthy people, (especially those who have all the means of indulging

in modern amusement), more so than any other people, are the most unhappy of the whole lot, and those who indulge the most in amusements, finish in either suicide or utter debauchery.

Naturally there was a time when almost all of these so-called amusements were unknown to mankind, and most obviously people living in those times were happier than we are. In normal life, our present-day so-called amusements, can not and should not continue, because instead of entertaining, they provoke weariness, discomfort, and nervousness. Even at our times, those young people, who have been kept away from amusements of this nature, are not only the happiest of the whole lot, but the most quiet and the least destructive also. They are leading an innocent life, hurting no one, and especially not hurting themselves. In order to establish permanent happiness and felicity, in mankind it is imperative, that we should apply to Divinity by regular daily prayers, and ask Him to eradicate from us, our inclination for amusement of all kinds. Our inclinations towards amusements and entertainments have been so deeply rooted in us, that by self-made efforts it is impossible to eradicate them or to renounce them. The only thing that we can do at the present, in order to escape the detrimental effects of these so-called entertaining and amusing factors, is to pray every day for the removal of our desire for them, and at the same time refrain from attending places of so-called entertainment and amusement as much as possible.

Summing up the whole situation, which these chief channels of inter-communication have produced among mankind, we find it absolutely necessary to recommend our readers, to come to a decision and change all of them, as it is impossible for us to strain the little useful parts out of them. This recommendation, we pray our readers to consider, does not mean the aboli-

tion of newspaper publication industry, or the radio broadcasting industry, or the educational institutions, but the present-day policy applied in these industries and institutions. Our readers are kindly requested to keep in mind, that each time a recommendation is made for renouncing or of abolishment of anything whatsoever, our criticism is directed always against the system, the method, or the policy, **and never against individuals or industries or establishments.**

Nothing stops us from converting a theatre into a real church, or a derby track into a play field. Nothing can stop us of broadcasting spiritual and devotional organ and violin music instead of the nerve-racking jazz, which is usually being broadcasted at the present. And especially nothing can stop us from adorning the front page of our newspapers with constructive and helpful items, as they abound everywhere in life, instead of the detrimental items found therein at the present.

We do not approve of the policy of the political parties, who always recommend a change in the personnel of governments and leaders, instead of the policy. Mankind is suffering at the present, not from ungodly, cruel, and inhuman leaders, but **from ungodly, cruel, and inhuman laws and systems.** Therefore, what we have to abolish is not the group or the institution but the system and policy.

Fire is a wonderful servant, but it can be made to become a terrible destructive master also. So is water, vapour, and electricity, of the same nature as fire. Vehicles of transportation are made for the accommodation of people, but they can be made very easily to become means of destruction also. Therefore, we come to the deduction, that it is not the individual, nor the group, nor the institution, which hurts and destroys, but systems and policies followed by them. And because the root of all these detrimental policies and systems are found with the powers of darkness,

and because it is utterly impossible to shake the influence of these infernal powers unaided, and because the only Authority and Power capable of neutralizing their infernal effects is Divinity, therefore, we have to make a regular practice of taking all our problems to Our Divine Father In Heaven without hesitation or reluctance.

Having completed our study on these side issues, we resume once again our exposition of the problems and mysteries of life, such as they operate in the human realm. It is hoped that the elaboration of the many causes of unhappiness, such as it was done in the foregone chapters, are plain and complete enough to arouse in the readers of *The Book of Life*, the necessary earnestness for bringing about the changes which were strongly recommended. The present-day conditions of life, undesirable and detrimental as they are, yet being our own creations, we are the only ones that can ever change them by Divine Guidance. It is not at all enough to make our prayers, and then sit down without doing anything further. Prayers are only one of the many means, which have to be put into operation, in order to establish normal life. Depending on prayers alone, is not at all adequate. One can pray almost indefinitely, unless action is joined to prayer and especially unless the intent is sincere, the results will be trifling. Dear reader, if this *Book of Life* means anything to you, if its policy and exposition of truth appeals to you, please do not conceal your satisfaction, and your approval from your friends. The object of eliminating the name of authorship, is to make you the co-author of this book so that you may spread its contents among the people around you, as if they were your own ideas. Please do not hesitate and do not wait, because there is no time to lose. The situation is very precarious and waiting is both dangerous and criminal.

Pray, speak, and express your thoughts fearlessly, and produce the most of vibrations you possibly can, mentally, verbally, and practically. All seeds produce fruit sooner or later, and these seeds being in accordance with the general object and plan of life are bound to produce fruit in abundance and to spread around. The seeds are the vibrations, we are the fields, it is up to us either to make these vibrations grow and multiply or stifle them in us. By helping their growth and multiplication, we are automatically putting ourselves on the side of Divinity and by doing so we are automatically acquiring happy and normal life. By letting this message slip by us, or by fighting against it, we are automatically siding ourselves with the powers of darkness, and endangering our happiness, felicity, and life in general for all times to come. We are at a situation, where everything apparently is hanging on a thread; just one little push one side or another will offset the balance for better or for worse. We are the only authority capable of taking the choice to give either the wrong or the right push.

The Book of Life is committing in your hands the seeds of salvation from suffering and death. It is up to you whether you are going to become a faithful and trustworthy servant who is going to multiply the talents, or remain a timid servant who is going to bury his talent under the ground. The choice of either action is with you, and therefore, you are the master of the choice, **but not the master of the results which will follow your choice.**

THE ROOT OF ALL EVILS, AND THE MEANS OF ITS ELIMINATION

(ECONOMICS)

The third attempt of the powers of darkness, which instilled in man in the first place a faint idea of appropriation and finally it became the most predominating desire, shaped itself into this unshakeable power or substitute-god which we term mammon or money. By the cunning arrangement of the powers of darkness, no teaching of any kind, with a direct reference against money or private ownership, has reached us. It is true that a few fragments with a faint reference about the harmfulness of private ownership, and its off-spring "**the desire for possession,**" has come to us, but no teacher, philosopher, or economist, or even any of the recent messengers of any importance, have stressed it. Even at this day, which marks the arrival of the last climax of this third attempt of the powers of darkness; at this time when the direct agents of the powers of darkness are already taking control of the political and religious situations, still we do not hear the voice which will be raised against the dominion of mammon. The monetary system, which is the emblem of private ownership, is upheld without reservation, by every organization in the world, and no one as yet has made its platform to abolish it or do away with it.

Our long standing subjection to the dominion of the powers of darkness, has submitted to the control of these infernal powers, almost every organization in the world, either directly or indirectly. By this statement, **there is not the least intent on the part of the recorder of this book to cast any slander against any groupment.** True to the objective of this Book of Life.

we are exposing what we firmly believe to be the truth about life. It is more than discouraging to observe that all the main organizations of the world, as soon as they come near power, consider their task, to pledge unreserved support of private ownership, thereby subscribing themselves to the continuation of the third attempt of the powers of darkness.

The monetary system, its root, private ownership, and its off-spring **the desire for possession** are all one and the same thing. Private ownership is no more natural, or an innocent means of exchange, (such as materialist economists try to prove it), than the excessive sexuality which we possess at the present, or the desire of fetich worship of images, statues and idols of all kinds. Private ownership, its emblem money, or differentiation of so-called possessions in its whole, is just as much an attempt of the powers of darkness, and their chief tool of destruction, as passion and idolatry.

Owing to the increased number of the powers of darkness, caused by the fall of hundreds of millions of human souls, who joined their rank and file, private ownership has become more threatening and more extensive a calamity than the two former attempts of the powers of darkness. In this respect anyone, who has pledged, either individually or in a collective way, to support or uphold private ownership, is supporting the powers of darkness without reservation; and consequently is placing himself against the Plan and Object of Life.

It would be illogical to criticize a system or to diagnose an evil without suggesting a remedy or a way out of it. With consideration of this important fact, we are offering our readers a complete plan which can be applied successfully, in order to make the things right in the world, and to put human affairs on a normal and a standard basis.

Private ownership has such a strong foothold over mankind, that to abolish it, does not simply mean to discard the old worn-out cloth and clothe oneself with a new one. Extreme and strenuous efforts are necessary on the part of the leaders of mankind, in order to avert its calamitous clash. If private ownership, instead of being abolished by human efforts, crushes on its own accord, mankind will be subjected to an utter chaotic condition. The rise of dictators, under one term or another, marks the beginning of this chaotic condition. Because no human mind, regardless of how extensive it is, can sufficiently understand and supply all the needs and requirements of a nation or a race. The concentration of power and of influence, into a small group of people, who neither pray nor meditate, will lead mankind headlong towards a final conflict. Wars and counter-wars, revolutions and counter-revolutions will succeed each other. Wars will be brought about by the dictators themselves, and the revolutions will be the result of the chaotic conditions, which will follow the death or resignation of dictators. Thus conflict after conflict, will come over and over, until almost a third of the entire human race will perish, by weapons, gasses, epidemics, etc. . . . And all these undesirable conditions and disturbances, taking place within the layer of Spirit, will disturb its uniformity to such an extent that a greater and more extensive flood, with its subsequent earthquakes and tremors shall wipe out entire Europe, a huge portion of Asia and Africa, and in all likelihood a portion of the American continent too. When a disturbance of this nature takes place in the crust of the earth, not only the portion of the crust which sinks down under ocean becomes affected, but its corresponding side of the globe also. Not only the people who live on the sinking area perish, but also the people who are living on the opposite side; at the antipode.

It is not at all necessary for mankind to perish in this manner any more than it was necessary for the previous civilization to perish by the attempts of the

powers of darkness. This Book of Life is not only a diagnosis of the ailment, but also the means of how to remedy the situation and avert the catastrophe.

Considering the extent of the area affected, and considering that almost the entire population of the world (except a few so-called backward tribes and nations), is infested by the desire for possession and governed by private ownership laws, there is a likelihood that the worst may happen, if the remedial measure is not applied in time, such as outlined in the conclusion of this book. It may happen, that when universal chaos prevails all over the world,—which is liable to happen any day,—the disturbance caused in this manner may give a possibility to the powers of darkness to dash once again from the moon towards the earth, and disturb the spirit layer of the world to such a serious extent, that the moon and the earth may collide.

All these statements may sound like a fantastic tale, but our readers are sincerely assured that they are the absolute truth about the plan of life. The readers may reject this warning, or laugh at its scope, but their salvation from suffering and death, is only consistent with the opposite stand.

Realizing the seriousness and the full scope of the danger ahead is not enough to avert the catastrophe. Efforts, and very strenuous efforts are necessary to overcome the danger and to prevent its occurrence.

Often one wonders what chance the present human race has of delivering itself from the catastrophe which is already so close at hand. Under the instigation of the powers of darkness apathy, reluctance, and stern opposition to truthful messages, have plunged the world into an almost hopeless condition. Apostles of the doom are abounding everywhere, and are infesting the minds of their readers and listeners with all kinds of discouraging and hopeless prognostications. So

paralyzed is the human mind, that even salvation from the present depression is considered an utter impossibility. They completely forget that almost every country of the world, has in abundance all what its inhabitants need. Again under the instigation of the powers of darkness, the present leaders of mankind are concentrating their entire efforts, on the act of re-establishing or of renovating the dead monetary system. Nobody stops for a moment to question themselves, What good has the monetary system ever done to anyone, even at its best and most prosperous periods? In spite of the undeniable fact that money and wealth, **have never made a single soul happy**. In spite of the fact that **the only condition** which will make a single person wealthy, is the impoverishment of at least one hundred families. Before one hundred or more families become impoverished, it is utterly impossible that one person may become wealthy. Rich or poor, wise or fool, strong or weak, healthy or sick, man or woman, old people or children, have all suffered from the very beginning of the establishment of private ownership, and never in the history of this pernicious system, has people known what we term real prosperity.

Of course, we recognize that private ownership is not the only attempt of the powers of darkness which has made people unhappy and miserable. All the three of them, equally, have made men suffer and to be miserable. Those who believe that private ownership or the monetary system, is merely a necessitous, innocent law or system of exchange, are utterly mistaken. If private ownership or the monetary system, was a mere innocent exchange system, it would have been abolished at least during these five years of utter depression. Man's intelligence,—if it is freed from the influence of the powers of darkness,—can very easily solve such a simple problem, as the ending of this universal depression. Why should it be difficult to distribute abundantly everything to everybody, when we can produce all what everybody needs? The crea-

tive mind, which has produced the mechanical achievements of this age, the mind which is responsible for the discovery and invention of automobiles, electric cars, of radio, and especially of the electric cell, why should it fail to distribute, let us say one hundred loaves of bread to one hundred people? Is there difficulty in giving a certain number of things to an equal number of people? Why should there be? And yet people dare to say, that there is no remedy for the depression. And this depression continues because the leaders of mankind, having gone astray from Divinity and the control of Spirit, imbued by the impressions of the powers of darkness, are sworn to reject any remedial measure, which endangers the preservation of private ownership. When you hear people state, that there is no remedy for the depression, they actually mean that you can not cure the depression by preservation of private ownership.

The last world war of 1914-1918 marked the agony of the monetary system or of private ownership and if the leaders of mankind were Divinely inspired, it would have been avoided completely. So by its agony private ownership gave birth to the last world-war; then by its death, it gave birth to this world-wide depression, under which the entire human race has been suffering needlessly the last five years or so. By its decay, the monetary system gave place to the rise of various dictatorships, representing Fascism and Communism. By its putrefaction (which has already begun), it will plunge mankind in utter chaos and universal conflict, from which nobody will ever be able to escape. All what is to be done, should be done now and very fast too; once the next world war breaks out, it can be said without fear of contradiction, that all will be lost and nothing will avail.

Extensive as this attempt of the powers of darkness is, and notwithstanding the fact that almost all the nations of mankind are more or less infested by its pernicious influence, yet it is necessary to consider.

that desire for possession, caused by private ownership, is only a provoked system. It has absolutely nothing whatever to do, with the innate desires and needs of man. Like the habit of smoking tobacco, it is a totally acquired false desire, and not a natural need by any means. That is why hopes should run high, and hearts should not be discouraged, as far as the possibility of abolishing the monetary system is concerned. The reason why it has been preserved up to this moment, is chiefly because the press is keeping silent about the means and ways of abolishing private ownership and of establishing universal public ownership and control instead. It is for this reason that it was stated in the introduction of this book, that the most sinful people in the world, are newspapermen, second to them come radio broadcasting directors, third educators, both religious and scientific leaders, and only fourth administrators or political leaders.

When a damage is caused to evolving souls, the human tools by whom the damage is either initiated, or merely allowed to happen, will have to pay it by their own lives and supply, (which they have acquired), as much as possible. As the immutable laws of life require that all effects should have a cause, and vice versa. Because all vibrations produce a response, or a disturbance, as the case may be, therefore, the initiators or makers of these responses or disturbances are compensated for better or for worse. Our newspapermen, radio broadcasters, educators, and political leaders, may little realize that standing for private ownership, defending its preservation and by upholding it, they make themselves the most sinful people in the whole world. People little suspect that these so-called respectable and honourable positions, are greater sources of anxiety than dungeons and prisons. The worst slaughterer of all human history, has not caused one-tenth the damage that any of our present leaders are causing. As Christ stated, at one time,—speaking about those who scandalize evolving souls,—“that it is much better for them to have a mill stone attached

to their neck and be cast into the sea, than undergo the utter suffering which is reserved for them, because of the damage which they have caused to evolving souls."

It is necessary to plainly state, that if the press, radio broadcasters, and educators want, **they can end the depression in less than a month**, and have permanent happiness established in its stead. However, it is necessary for the readers to understand (as it was stated in the introduction of this book) that it is not the utter evilness of our leaders that make them uphold the cause of this utter chaos, but their refusal to apply to Divinity by regular daily prayers, and of taking their problems to Him.

Conditions of life are changing, laws, systems, and standards also should be kept on changing, and no legislature, or act, or creed, of any kind, should be binding on the members of a nation, if they are failing to make the members of that nation happy. Happiness and felicity should be our standards whereby we must judge the usefulness of our systems, laws, and traditions. A nation should not be unhappy, miserable, or even difficult to govern, if the systems and laws in operation in that nation are harmonizing with the requirements of natural laws.

The utmost good for the greatest number of people, should be the only standard whereby our laws and systems, our creeds and beliefs should be formulated. As a rule we are very short-sighted, and being blinded by the powers of darkness still more, we have not even enough foresight to enact laws or establish systems which will be adequate to our present-day requirements. **To foresee the necessities for the future generation is now a physical impossibility for the human mind.** That is why the souls who incarnated a hundred years or so ago, could not possibly know the needs and necessities of our present-day life. The laws which

they enacted then, may have been sufficient or satisfactory for their requirements.

Private ownership is not only a calamity and a source of suffering for everyone, but also tragically absurd and ridiculous. A person who has been working steady all his life at a certain set wage, by depriving himself and his family from many of the necessities and comforts of life, has accumulated a small saving for so-called "Rainy Days". This saving represents thousands of hours of work in terms of labour. Some day a slick-minded and crafty person comes along with a profitable-looking proposition and in less than one hour's time, he succeeds to persuade the holder of the savings to give him all what he has earned and accumulated during years of constant toil. In turn he gives him a worthless sheet of paper in terms of a contract or a fictitious title, and disappears with the whole of the savings of the poor toiler. The pernicious system of private ownership permits and encourages that people become slick-minded and crafty so that they may control the result of long toils in the shortest period of time. We see now, that the result of thousands of hours of toil have disappeared in one hour's time, and the toiler is deprived of his savings permanently; and someone else, who had absolutely nothing to do with the acquirement of those savings, is utilizing them now as his own.

Then again, we take the example of a person, who has been working for two weeks steady and with the expectation that he is going to receive a certain amount of remuneration, he has contracted certain engagements and debts. After his two weeks' toil, he receives an envelope which contains a certain sum of money, as a compensation of his toil. Suppose that he puts the envelope in his pocket, and on his way home, by pulling his handkerchief out, he drops the envelope without knowing it. A passerby picks the envelope up, and by opening he finds the money and keeps it. The one who had worked for the acquirement of the money by

just a slight carelessness becomes deprived from the privilege of the rightful returns of his toil, and is subjected to privation and misery, while someone else, who had nothing whatever to do with the acquirement of the money, enjoys the result of the toil of the unfortunate toiler.

Wealth not only does not make people happy, but gives them rather unnecessary burdens to carry, which are often extremely difficult. No one on Earth can wear more than a pair of shoes at a time without being uncomfortable. No one on Earth would like to wear more than one suit of clothes at a time; because extra suits of clothes, not only are of no advantage, but a decided burden to their wearers. No one thinks of using two or three or five beds to sleep on, because as a rule a single bed is all what one needs for comfort. No one will ever be happy by using several houses for dwelling, because one single house is all that we need and can live in at one time. In spite of all these natural facts, private ownership permits that a single individual has the control over 5,000 pairs of shoes, 50,000 hats, thousands of automobiles, hundreds of houses, and thousands of suits of clothes, which he will never be able to utilize. Why should one be burdened with the task of watching over 5,000 pairs of shoes, so that those who are without shoes may not steal them and thus make them go barefooted, when he can only utilize one pair at a time? Why should one be burdened with the task of watching over 50 or 100 houses, when all that he needs is a single house to dwell in and be comfortable there? Why should one be burdened with the custody of tons of wheat and other useful ingredients, which the hungry people around need immediately, and become the watch-dog of these provisions, and lose all his sleep over the ways and means of its maintenance, when only a small quantity of these provisions is all that he needs? We can certainly lengthen our study beyond all proportions, but our space would not permit us to do such a thing.

Those who defend private ownership and vested interests, do not realize that they are actually defending a mere shadow, and at the same time are committing a grievous crime. They are actually committing suicide also, because they are engaged in the task of digging their own as well as the peoples' graves. It is true that they may be entirely innocent in their action, but those who realize the weight of the danger, should consider it their duty to immediately warn and stop them, because if they are left to continue having their own way, the outcome will be disastrous not only for themselves, but for all the people around them also.

As stressed so often, the abolishment of the skeleton system, which is left from the system of private ownership, rather than being an economic or an ethical problem, is an evolutionary necessity for the establishment of normal life on earth and for the elimination of suffering and misery. In this respect all what has been stated before, or all what is going to be stated from now on, our readers are urged to take them very seriously, and consider it their personal duty to see that these changes are brought about immediately and in completeness.

Any movement of any kind, any organization or political party, who comes out with a Reformist platform other than the complete elimination of private ownership, is a dangerous organization to follow, because they will simply dissipate your valuable time, which otherwise could have been devoted for the necessary change.

THE ONLY WAY OUT of this economic tangle is the immediate and unconditional elimination of private rights and possessions, and establishment of **Government ownership and control** in its place. But because of this system being entirely new to the majority of the readers of the Book of Life, we are going to outline the principal conditions which have to be enacted in order to bring about the desired change.

Passingly we may remark, that the time is too short to submit the solution of the economic problem to the inventive minds of the public; therefore an immediate procedure is imperative. The following is a short plan of how the change should be brought about, and especially what is necessary to do.

The first and the foremost undertaking will be the conversion of the Press and of the Radio Broadcasting Stations; because so long as these two principal channels of communication remain in private hands, and so long as the detrimental policy which these two channels follow continues, regardless of what people do, or how they act, it is impossible to bring the change about. Therefore, the first thing necessary to do, is to urge on your respective Government to immediately nationalize the Press and the Radio Broadcasting Stations, and take them under Government control. The second step will be to expose the defects of the monetary system publicly and stress the fact that this system was only something of the past; and that all what remains of it at the present, is only the decaying corpse; which is the exact truth. Stress that the world is without an economic system at the present, and that is why we are in the depression. Again stress that the only alternative economic system, which natural life by collectivism has brought about is none else but Government Ownership and control of everything. That the choice is not between two or more systems, but between this system and absolute chaos. Therefore, establishment of Government ownership and control, is not only an evolutionary necessity, but also the only preventative of utter collapse and annihilation of the human race. "Do or die" is an old adage, but is the burning problem of the present human society. "Establish Government ownership and control, or perish", is also the faithful translation and application of that adage. As it has been stated repeatedly, the power of Press and Radio Broadcasting for moulding the opinion of the public, is so extensive, that within a week's time,—if large and extensive spaces are given for the

introduction of this new system, the public will be ready to adopt the system immediately.

There is no foundation whatever in the statements of those dangerous politicians and writers who have told the public, that mankind is not ready as yet for the establishment of Government ownership and control. We have heard and read many of them making this statement fifty years ago, that mankind will not be ready for the next fifty years yet; the same type of politicians and writers now state, that mankind is not ready for the next hundred or two hundred years. That type of people should never be listened to, because from the beginning they have always volunteered themselves to be used unconsciously in the hands of the powers of darkness, in order to become the stumbling block for the progressive steps of all kinds. It was that type of people who said to Alexander Graham Bell, that the realization and perfection of telephone will take five hundred years. It was that type of people who said to Thomas Alva Edison, that the use of electric light and power will take four hundred years to make serviceable. It was the same type of people who told the Wright Brothers, that air transportation could not become practical in less than one thousand years' time. Their business has always been to pull people back, and as far back as they possibly can, so that they will fall in step with them.

Regardless of who says what, the readers of the Book of Life should make it clear to their listeners and to their hearers, **that the world is without an economic system at the present; that there is no necessity whatever for the world to be without an economic system; and that the only alternative economic system in view at the present is Government ownership and control.** That this change should and must be brought about without hesitation and reluctance, that the results of Government ownership and control,—even if the statements of the enemies of this system were correct, “that Government ownership and control will

result eventually in failure"—, even at that, the results cannot be any worse, than what has already happened and is going to happen if this new system is not established. As we have explained before, the entire civilized races of the world are at stake at the present, and culmination of this plan of the powers of darkness, (which we call monetary system) will plunge the whole world into utter chaos and carnage. **No necessity and no urge of any kind is justified for the upholding of the decaying corpse of private ownership.** Private ownership or the monetary system, was established by such primitive-minded people, who did not know anything about the requirements and needs of present-day society. As an entirely out-of-date system, it is dead, decayed, and now is undergoing complete putrefaction. If it is allowed to putrefy, nothing can save mankind from complete annihilation. Its remedy is very simple and plain and can be applied very easily.

The above statements are the outlines of the education, which the public should receive in order to subscribe to the new system without reluctance.

Those who believe in slow reforms, and refuse to take drastic steps in order to abolish objectionable and detrimental customs and systems, and establish better ones in their place, are more dangerous than those who remain entirely handicapped in Reformist Movements. This is a time, when a very little, is worse than none at all; because the ones who are after the little intend to become an obstruction to those who want the whole thing. More plainly speaking, those people who believe in socializing the resources and commodities of life in a very gradual manner have always become a hindrance to those who want to bring about any immediate and complete change, and naturally are worse enemies of the human race, than the ones who do nothing whatever. Taken from practical life, we find that those organizations who call themselves Socialistic, have been the greatest obstacle for the realization of Socialism. Likewise, those who declare themselves

strictly and fanatically religious, and who believe in gradual religious reform, have been the greatest hindrance to religious progress.

Gradual reform, especially as long as private ownership continues, will never result in a successful issue. Although millions of examples may be quoted in support of this statement, but we would like to remind the readers of the Book of Life, that if ever any reform had any successful issue, naturally our social life would not be the way it is at the present. You cannot pick up a single characteristic reform which has resulted in complete success. There has been a fight waged against drunkenness and the use of intoxicating liquors from time immemorial, and never in the history of the human race, such a huge quantity of intoxicating liquors has ever been consumed. More people drink intoxicating liquors at the present, than they have ever done in the entire history of the human race. The same is with the evil habit of smoking. A strenuous fight has been waged against the use of tobacco, ever since the time of its introduction, yet right at the present, there are more people who smoke tobacco, than there has ever been in the history of the human race before. Take also the rightful fight which has been waged in many countries against vivisection, inoculation and vaccination, and in spite of that strenuous fight never in the history of the human race, so many strong poisonous serums have ever been used by the Professional Healers than at the present. By taking into consideration the practical example and outcome of reformist movements, the readers of the Book of Life are earnestly prayed and asked to stop their efforts in the direction of these minor results, which are bound to utter failure eventually. However, it is necessary to remind them, that our intent is not to discourage them, but to switch their attention and efforts, **on the one and only important change, which will crown all their ideals with success.** This only and important change is the complete elimination of private ownership (which is unquestionably the route

of all evils) and the establishment of Government control and ownership of all things.

So long as the Press and Radio Broadcasting Systems remain in private hands, no leader or Governments of any country, will ever be able to accomplish anything worth while. Both of these channels of communication are public by their nature, and have to do with the public, therefore, they should be governed and controlled by the representatives of the public; and not by irresponsible private individuals.

Let the readers of the *Book of Life* constantly bear in mind, that it is just as easy to bring about a major change, as to bring about a minor reform. If only a few million people had devoted half as much effort, energy, and time for the upliftment of the entire human race, as they had devoted to their own family, the social problem would be solved in the twinkling of an eye. The efforts which are intended to fight against a minor reform, will bring greater results if they were devoted for the bringing about of the complete change. It is much easier to serve the interest of the whole of the human race than that of a small family. Amazing as this statement may appear nevertheless it is the absolute truth, whether you would like to take or reject it. Therefore, our earnest appeal to all those who believe and are engaged in any Reformist Movement, to switch the entirety of their efforts, in the direction of establishing the new Social Order, where Government is the owner and controller of everything.

A small soul needs only a small amount of food, can utilize only a small amount of substance, and can accomplish only very little conversion of elements. Larger souls need larger amounts of food, more extensive laws, and loftier ideals. We can not clothe a body which weighs 350 pounds, with the garment which was made for another weighing only 150 pounds. Larger bodies need larger garments. You all know what the result will be, if we force the garment of a 150-pound

person upon the one who weighs 350 pounds. If the garment is not made from very strong materials it will tear to pieces, and be cast aside, and the body will be without a garment. In order to cover his nakedness, the individual will hastily make some kind of a temporary garment, made from all kinds of materials at hand. This is what the Russians did when the empire collapsed. To expect under those conditions, that the hastily made garment, will cover the body uniformly and adequately is unreasonable. On the other hand, if the garment is made of such strong materials, that it is impossible to tear it, by fitting it to the grown up individual, this huge body of 350 pounds of weight, will soon become a dead corpse. Because it is absolutely impossible for that body to remain within such a tight garment and be healthy and to live in comfort. This is happening at the present to all the nations of the world.

The monetary system or private ownership, is one of these garments, which was made for small tribal conditions of the past. Our leaders at the present are actually building an unshatterable shield around this garment so that it should not tear or break apart. By doing so, the entire human life and conditions of livelihood of all the nations of the world, are put within a vise, which will compress them to death. Private ownership was made to please the powers of darkness, as it was the best incentive for selfishness. Even at its best, and when applied and practised only in small tribes, it made the majority of the members of these tribes suffer from the lack of many things. In illustrative language, it was already a tight garment even for tribes. Propelled by the powers of darkness, we upheld and preserved it, until we made of it a garment for nations. But since the initiation of the League of Nations, which marked a new step in the amalgamation of nations, with an objective of realization of universal brotherhood of mankind, this antiquated garment, became totally unfit and entirely too tight. Collectivization of men in larger centres—made this garment finally to tear apart, this took place in 1917. One part of

it tore down in one nation at one time, another part of it broke down in another nation at another time and this gradual tearing continued until the whole garment itself became torn to pieces and crumbled in 1929.

Just at the moment when the adoption of the new garment became the general talk of almost all the nations, when almost every nation was contemplating to adopt unreserved state ownership and control and consequently the abolition of the monetary system. By the efforts of the powers of darkness two strong organizations were brought into existence, who hastily erected an unshatterable and strong barricade of barbed wires around all the nations, and substituted the garment which was torn down.

These two organizations are the Communist and Fascist Parties respectively, both of which declare opposition to private ownership in principle, and both of which are centering all efforts for its integral preservation in practical life. It is necessary for the nations of the world to awaken to the realization of this deplorable state of affairs, and bring about an immediate remedy, which alone will save the situation and avert the catastrophe.

Tight garments and barriers of this kind made for small bodies of people, being stubbornly preserved in the past, have caused the downfall and the death of many tribes and nations, and of two complete civilizations. It is needless to indulge in imaginary hopes, and it is criminal to arouse false hopes in the public for the return of so-called prosperity under private ownership. **Private ownership is dead for good, and nothing and no one will ever be able to revive it or restore it.** The entire leadership of the human race, and not the Communists and the Fascists alone, is responsible for this chaotic condition which we are satisfied to call the depression. Had the leaders of mankind or of any particular nation, consented to abolish the monetary system and had nationalized everything in

all functions, Communism and Fascism would never have been known.

However, it helps no one to deplore what has already taken place; the thing that imports for us at the present, is to forget what has taken place already, realize the full situation in its seriousness and apply the remedy without hesitation or reluctance. Regardless of how late we begin something which is necessary to start at one time or another does not matter because it is never too late; better late than never.

All the good thinkers, and serious minds, regardless of professional calling or social standing, have agreed up to the present, that the eventual system to substitute private ownership, is unreserved state ownership and control of everything. There may be a slight difference between the means of its adaptation, but the fundamental principle is the same for all. Only since Communism and Fascism gained predominance, that talks of this kind were suppressed from the public and their expression prohibited. **Suppressed or not, expressed or not, truth is unchangeable.** Even the Communists and the Fascists themselves, declare openly that universal public ownership of everything is the eventual system to come; but both of them declare that it is "necessary" that a conflict first takes place. The Communists expect a universal revolution, and the Fascists expect a universal war. The unfortunate truth is that both of them overlook the seriousness of the situation and the utter needlessness of conflict.

If the new system is good, and is the only alternative of a dead system, why should it ever be left to be adopted in the future? Why?... No one can ever say why, and the false explanations which are given to us, are merely white-washed efforts of an unjust answer. The truth about it is that we want to postpone the adaptation of unreserved state ownership and control, because the powers of darkness want us to do it, and not because people are not ready for it, such

as is the excuse offered by the Communists and Fascists. The only way out of these chaotic conditions, is to invite the inventive minds of the public, without reservation of any kind, so that they will submit their solutions and their plans to the leaders of mankind freely and willingly. All officials in all functions of life, should be relieved from the task of initiating and inventing legislations and laws. Whenever a government, or any other organization of any kind, is facing a problem even of trifling importance, instead of solving it among themselves,—such as the practice is at the present,—it is necessary to expose it to the public, and ask everybody, who realizes and feels capable of offering a satisfactory solution for that problem, to send to the representatives of the group or government (in a written form and without name or address) his solution of same. In this manner, all solutions for all problems come from the inventive minds of the public anonymously (without name of the author and without identification marks). They go to the government who collects all the solutions submitted and the members of the government, divided into small groups, read carefully all the submitted solutions, and make their selections either by adopting a complete letter, or bringing together parts of many letters and making a complete formula out of them. As soon as the small groups finish their work of selection, they bring their findings together and submit them to a general meeting, wherein these solutions are read in group, and the best clauses, or paragraphs, or items, found in the entire lot, become formulated and adopted.

The inventive minds of the public have never failed as yet, to find a satisfactory solution for all our mechanical needs and requirements, for all our industrial needs and necessities. There is no reason whatever that they may fail to find satisfactory solutions, for social, economic, political, religious, scientific, and educational problems. All problems in all walks of life can be solved in a very satisfactory manner, if we expose them to the public unconditionally and put no

restrictions on the solutions which the inventive minds of the public will find for them.

Give the full liberty to the inventive minds of the human race to work out your problems, put no price on the solutions that they will find, and you will have no problems to solve or worry your head over.

Personalities and individualities should be overlooked and forgotten, in order to accomplish a successful amalgamation of the entire human race. A single soul, regardless of how intelligent he may be, can never be more intelligent than a group of a million souls, including himself. Therefore, it is detrimental to the regular advancement of the human realm to commit the task of leadership to private individuals.

Moreover, every human mind is not capable of managing all kinds of problems or of finding solutions for them. Conventionally we all agree, that no inventive mind was any greater than the late Thomas Alva Edison, but even at that it would have been a criminal act, to let him become the dictatorial inventor of the world so that nobody else should invent things. Even the discoveries that Edison made, if they were left in the condition that he produced them, we could never have utilized them at the present. He laid the foundation,—it is true,—of quite a few inventions, but the structure was completed afterwards by other inventive minds. You all can visualize, how trifling our mechanical advancements would have been if Edison had had the sole monopoly of discovering things, and no one else had a chance. Co-operation of other inventors, in the industrial and mechanical fields, along side of Papin, Daguerre, Edison, Watt, Goodyear, Westinghouse, Stevenson, Marconi, etc., did not in the least hurt or minimize the value of these inventive authorities. Each one of these inventors brought his share or contribution to the advancement of the mechanical and industrial fields, and the outcome of this co-operation are these splendid achievements which we

have obtained, as far as machinery and industry are concerned.

Every human mind is not an inventive mind, and it will be a detrimental act, to continue expecting un-inventive minds to find means and ways out of our problems, or satisfactory solutions for them. Thousands of strong inventive minds, are rotting by lack of opportunity, whilst we bestow the opportunity on people, who may be very good in everything else, yet lack the incentive of inventiveness.

In order to solve our problems in a satisfactory manner, and in order to put life on a stable, happy, and felicitous basis. **it is absolutely necessary to eliminate authorities who stand by name, and let ideas alone prevail.** In simpler language, we have to establish such a system of government, which has done away with names permanently, and is lead by principles, laws, and solutions whose authorship is totally unknown.

Not only is it necessary to remove the barriers which have been erected against the inventive minds of the public, and not only is it necessary to make un-reserved appeal for the co-operation of inventive minds to bring their contributions for solving our problems, **but it is also imperative that we receive the contributions of unselfish inventors, whose concern is nothing else but the general welfare of mankind.** By eliminating the identity and the name of the author, and by letting the ideas alone prevail, we will do away once and forever with the mania and craving for dictatorship and authority.

However, the fundamental condition, which will make this procedure a successful one, is to demand that every official occupying any kind of a responsible position, in all the fields of life, (a position which has anything to do with a group of individuals), should consent to pray regularly twice a day, either individually or in a collective way, for at least one hour each time, and that all prayers be addressed exclusively to

our Father in Heaven. Once again we have to refer the readers, to the sample prayer attached to The Book of Life. Either this or some other prayers of similar character have to be repeated by officials of all kinds, regularly morning and night, so that they will not make the wrong choice or be in the wrong lead. **If we pray right, and if we address our prayers to our Father in Heaven alone, and if we persevere long enough, no problem of any kind can be impossible to solve. Those officials who will refuse to pray, should be made to relinquish their positions immediately.**

This is the only right step, taken in the right direction, and regardless of how drastic it may look, still it is the only way out. "Do or die", is the position we are facing at the present, and regardless of who is responsible for the happening of these conditions, they are there just the same, and we are bound to either solve them or perish.

As soon as this primal condition is put into operation (that every public office holder prays regularly twice a day) and as soon as all institutions and organizations, begin and close their daily affairs with appropriate prayers, the readers are assured that the first right step is already being taken. Beginning by communion with Divinity and by closing our affairs in the same manner, we are actually neutralizing the influence of the powers of darkness, and are giving an opportunity to Messenger Angels to bring down inspirational knowledge from Divinity and make us go in the right direction steadily. It is not at all necessary for one to be religious-minded or have faith in Divinity in order to start praying. **It is by praying that faith is acquired, and not by supine expectation.** Faith in the Divine requires just as much effort and time for its acquirement, as any subject in life. As we keep on praying, faith in Divinity will gradually build up around us, and the vibrations which we produce by praying will gradually materialize, until they become part and parcel of ourselves, and we become firmly established in faith.

Unless this primal condition is fulfilled, the situation is so serious, the backslide is so fast, and the dimensions of the catastrophe which we face are so extensive, that nothing else can save the situation. Other civilizations have crumbled in the past by stubborn reluctance, or by supinely expectations. It is not only unreasonable, but also utterly dangerous, to spread false optimism in the public, by fooling them with hopes for some kind of a prosperity that is around some corner. This is an act prompted by the powers of darkness and the sooner it is abandoned the better it will be for mankind.

In order to normalize life, and put the affairs of human life on a stable and mechanical basis, by repeating already what we have said, we must state once again, that all the capable minds of the public, should be given the opportunity and the unlimited freedom to submit their solutions for our various problems.

All public problems, regardless of whether they are political, economic, legal, religious, scientific, sanitary, therapeutic, educational, industrial, or otherwise, should be unreservedly exposed publicly, both through the press and through radio broadcasting, in such a clear and concise manner that everybody of average intelligence will understand it. The present-day involved legal explanations should be discarded and the problems should be brought to the notice of the public in a form of the utmost simplicity possible. While the officials in charge are exposing the problem to the public, they will also ask **that all those who are able, or feel that they are able of finding solutions for as many of these problems as possible, to have it typed or printed in a legible manner and mail it to them, (the officials in charge), without name or address of the author.** It should be made clear, that solutions which contain the name, or any other identification marks of their authors, should be destroyed unread, and not considered under any circumstances. This strict observance eliminates authority permanent-

ly, and leaves the idea in prominence. The advantages of this procedure is two-fold; the first is the elimination of selfish authorship, and the second,—which is the most important of all—, helps to establish permanent democracy. And when the inventive minds of the public, begin to feel that they have the freedom to bring their contributions, in order to make life happy, healthy, and prosperous for all, they will shake off the apathy and paralysis which tied them down and they will begin to work.

In this manner we will give an impetus to the inventive minds, and will put all our problems on the road to advancement, the same as our mechanical life is at the present. Before many years pass, we will find ourselves advanced scientifically, religiously, therapeutically, economically, and educationally, just as far as we are now advanced industrially.

In order to make it clear, how this procedure is undertaken, and carried out in all the branches of life it is necessary to stress, that the officials in charge of any organization, group or society, church or congregation, sect or religion, should be relieved from the task and obligation of legislating and of formulating solutions in among themselves. Their duty will be to expose the problems, as they arise, to the public in a clear and concise manner, and to invite everyone who feel capable of solving it, to send their solutions to them (the officials in charge). When they receive the solutions submitted to them, they divide themselves into groups, (or do it individually), and each one of them receives a certain number of communications, reads, examines and selects them. Each official making his or her own selections, prepares a formula by either adopting a single solution,—which he thinks to be the best of the lot in his possession—or selects phrases, sentences, or paragraphs, from various letters and solutions, and makes a complete formula out of them. Once this individual selection is completed, all the officials gather together in a group, at a general

meeting, and read out the individual findings. As the reading goes on, they select different parts from the various findings, or by a general accord, they adopt one of the findings and make it to become the solution of the problem. In case that none of the findings, is the satisfactory solution for the problem, the best near solution should be adopted temporarily, but at the same time a second appeal should be made to the inventive minds of the public, in a short period of time. And if the solutions submitted following the second appeal, do not bring a perfect solution of the problem (which may be very likely), then the best one of the second solution should be adopted temporarily and a third appeal will be made at the same time. And in this manner, the periodical appeals should be repeated from time to time, until a complete satisfactory solution is found. It was in this manner that most of our modern machineries became perfected and are giving us the satisfactory service which we enjoy.

The inventive minds of the public, have been condemned to inaction such a long time that they are gone not only dull, but actually dormant. Only opportunity and repeated experience will make them function properly; and as soon as they begin to function, then of course, we have to look for satisfactory solutions for all problems.

No one, by any consideration whatever should be discriminated against. No one should be accorded any particular privileges (as far as solving problems are concerned). If the officials in charge of a government, of a scientific group, of a religious denomination, of a legal organization, or a medical association, believe to possess a satisfactory solution for any problem of any kind, they also will follow suit, and submit their own solutions anonymously and without identification, like everybody else. No one among any of the officials should be permitted to divulge identity or authorship

of any solutions submitted, either inside or outside of the official circle. All solutions should be selected and judged upon their own proper merit and value. No official should ever be permitted to block the passage or adoption of a solution, if that solution is deemed satisfactory to common accord.

The past must be forgotten, if we intend to make any headway in life. No past legislations, act, commendment, creed, theory, or law, should ever be used as a stumbling block, to stop the adoption of a satisfactory solution. The merit of the solution itself should be the limit of authority. No official should ever be permitted to say, "I agree with the solution on the table, or submitted to this meeting, but because it contradicts such and such law or accepted theory, or creed, therefore, I move that we discard it". Also no official should ever be permitted, to block the passage or adoption of a solution when better ones are not available for the time being. Whether complete or incomplete, the best one of the solutions submitted should be adopted temporarily, while the efforts of finding a better one continue.

Human life is such that it makes it impossible to find a perfect solution of any problem in the first attempt. We have spent thousands of years in expectation of finding a perfect solution at the first stroke, but we have always been disappointed.

No function of life, regardless of how exclusive they may look, should ever be reserved to any particular group exclusively. Even the art of healing, of education, of chemistry, of philosophy, or of religion, should be unconditionally opened for the co-operation of the inventive minds of the public in all walks of life. **Reserve nothing to no one. Let every person who feels able of bringing his or her share for the advancement of any branch of life, to do so freely and indiscriminately.**

Because someone has had a particular training along certain lines, or received a professional educa-

tion, that is no reason that he should be commissioned to do that kind of work, instead of another one, who without having had the training is more capable of doing it.

And as it is impossible to eliminate selfishness or bring about these happy changes, without eliminating first the incentive for personal gain, therefore in conclusion of this chapter we find it necessary to stress once again, the immediate abolition of private ownership and the unconditional nationalization of all things and of all functions.

It is not at all necessary to wait that all the nations of the world adopt this plan in a collective way. Nothing should stop a municipality from adopting this method of practical democracy, not even by consideration of the fact that their national government has not adopted it yet. Nor should a government hesitate to adopt this method, with consideration that other nations have not done it. "Be the first not the last". Someone has to start that sometime, and your municipality or your city, your province or your state, your government or your parliament, is just as good and has just as much right to be the pioneer as another.

The principal thing we should take into consideration is, that **we should leave the things of the past for the people who lived then.** It is a well-known fact that we can not alter the past, nor improve it. The people who lived ten years, twenty years, fifty years, one hundred years, a thousand years, or a million years ago, when they initiated or established a system, whether right or wrong, they did that for themselves, and not for us. As above stated, we are so short-sighted, and our intelligence is so limited, that it is inadequate to provide even for the present conditions. leave alone the future. The souls who incarnated in the past, established laws, religions, and systems, for their personal requirements, and not for ours.

We can not deny the fact that the most splendid castle, constructed three or four hundred years ago, is not at all as good a dwelling place as a small cabin, or cottage constructed just recently with modern equipments, and provided with modern commodities. Even a palace, a thousand or more years old, is not a fit place to dwell in for our present generation. And this fact holds good for all other kinds of "garments", whether they are political, economic, scientific, religious, or educational.

When we eliminate glorification of personalities, and thus, we do away with dogmatism and traditional fanaticism, only useful and constructive ideas and doctrines usually prevail, the useless and harmful parts will be discarded without trouble. Religions are defective at the present, because their foundation is not on the essence of the teaching, but on the teachers of them. And unless the name of the teacher is taken away from it, the teaching itself stands no chance of spreading around or being put into practical use. The same is with law, economics, science, and education. **Authorship of all kinds should be abolished without hesitation, and thus establish the foundations of unselfish service.**

Glorification of personalities, not only is a biological contrast to natural laws of life, but also it is a powerful and dynamic opportunity in the hands of the powers of darkness, whereby they can force their will upon us. Because the smaller the number of people to be influenced, the easier it is for them to control human affairs. That is why it is almost impossible to bring about any constructive reforms, under the rulership of dictators.

History has no records of any constructive reforms, having taken place under dictatorial rulership.

Often we have heard people, who endeavour to convince us, that without revolution, or without serious

conflicts and wars, it is impossible to bring about any radical change in any system whatever. They endeavour to convince us, that man by nature is so reluctant, that unless we apply force, he will not give in to new ideas or adopt them without hesitation. This idea is another misleading conviction implanted by the powers of darkness in agnostic or ungodly authors. If we analyze human history, it is true that almost the whole of it is nothing else but a continuous succession of conflicts, of wars and of revolutions, but we must not forget, that up to this day, apart from what we have achieved in the industrial and mechanical branches of life, we have accomplished nothing worth while in the other fields. Not only that, most unfortunately for us to say, instead of progressing, we have retrogressed, more or less, in almost all the other branches of life. None of our mechanical achievements have been accomplished by conflict, but by co-operation.

PEACE AND WAR

Aggression or conflict, has never as yet solved any problem in a satisfactory manner, this is an undeniable historic fact, unquestionably proven with the records as ancient as history will go. As illustrations often describe a subject better than narrative, we would offer to our readers, the following true picture, which represents the exact outcome of conflicts, wars and revolutions. Let us take a group of people, divided into two sections, who are friendly otherwise, but being divided into two teams to play a sport game against each other, the members of each team are under the grip of temporary aggression against each other. Contrary to all conventional decisions that they will not carry any grudge or hatred against each other, in a heated moment of the game, suddenly a head becomes fractured. The party who has been wounded, already under the impression that there is aggression in the heart of the one who caused the fracture of his skull, in retaliation, picks up his stick and fractures the skull of the one who caused his fracture. It is no question here, whether the first fracture was caused intentionally or not, the fact remains that conflict, conventionally called a game, brought about a wound, and the wound gave place to aggression, which aroused the desire for revenge. At first the party that was wounded, was the only one for the time being, therefore, there was only a single fractured skull. By giving in to aggression he retaliated—an act which conventionally we all approve, and recognize it as a manly act—, and by his retaliation instead of one fractured skull we had two. Retaliation to aggression has been considered a very natural impulse, and almost all the leaders of mankind at the present, openly ridicule the spiritual advice of the Great religious Teacher, who strongly stressed, that we should not retaliate aggression or conflict, but overcome it by

forgiveness and goodness. Going back again to our illustration, we find now two fractured skulls, consequently two wounded members of opposing teams. Filled with anger on both sides, the members of both teams exchange heated words in order to determine who was the guilty party. As a general outcome of such cases, the heated words turn into aggressive arguments, and a free-for-all follows. By the time the smoke clears away,—as the saying goes—, we find that the majority of the members of both teams, are maimed in some way or another, wounded and covered with dirt and mud, **and still the problem remains unsolved.** The members of both teams, which only a short time ago were very close friends to each other, now have become desperate enemies, and they actually hate each other. If they continue to live close to each other,—as the usual case is—, aggression will continue to grow, and other conflicts will take place. The work which was intended to be done in the first place, having become interrupted, is left undone for good; and also future accomplishments are prevented.

Those who advocate the use of arms and strongly believe in the so-called armed self defence, are stressed hereby to take into consideration the practical outcome of human affairs, and forget the so-called logical part of the problem.

Everybody thinks at the present that it is expedient for any Nation, to arm herself for self-defence, so that when they are subjected to attacks of aggression, they will be able to defend and protect themselves. The armament manufacturers moved by the incentive for gain and thereby inspired by the powers of darkness, are giving a great impetus to this kind of misleading propaganda everywhere in the world. On account of the large sums of money that they control, they have gained control over hundreds of principal newspapers of the world, and they are using them to arouse aggression against each other, and especially to encourage the Nations in arming themselves continuously.

It is amazing how soon people forget the reality of facts, and listen to all kinds of destructive suggestions. In practical life, in the human realm, it is a **conclusively proven fact** that the most numerous and the most influential Nations now in the world, are the ones who have no armed defence. The most numerous Nation in the world, without any alternative, is the Chinese and up until 35 or 40 years ago, armaments were unknown in China. Historic facts show conclusively that the Chinese people have lived in perfect peace, and enjoyed comparatively a better life, until the time, when Western so-called civilization was introduced in them, and the use of armaments were pushed in the foreground. Only since then, the growth of this Nation has stopped, and disintegration has begun. The most influential Nation in the world unquestionably was the Jewish, and it is a universally known fact that the Jewish Nation is the most defenceless of all the Nations in the World. Up to the time of the last world war, they did not have a single fire-arm which they could call their own or a small motor-boat as a national defence. This misleading and fallacious belief, became introduced in the Jews also since the last world war; "the idea of this so-called national home" gained prominence, and since then the Jewish Nation began to decline, and will continue to decline if they do not return to their pre-war peaceful policy.

It is a commonly accepted fact, that Switzerland is the most prosperous Country in the world, and we find that armaments have very little bearing in the upbuilding of that Country. However, the reality is, that Switzerland was established to become the Nucleus (kernel) of the United States of Europe. Being composed of three Nations, by Divine help, it was arranged to become an example to all the Nations, and was intended that its boundaries should spread around and take in the whole of the European Nations.

Following up this Divine project, right after the world war, the League of Nations was established, in

order to bring about the realization of this Divine objective. The leaders of the European Nations, ignorant of this biological fact, persistently fought against the League of Nations, and now are jubilant for the approach of its downfall, which seems to be inevitable. A last moment's effort, and sincere endeavour, may renovate and re-inforce the League of Nations, and thus save the situation. Without the restoration and re-inforcement of the League of Nations, Europe is doomed.

The human realm is not the only field whence we may derive our information in support of the statement that "the meek shall inherit the world;" because the animal realm has a still greater scope of proofs of all kinds.

In studying the animal realm, we have to admit by force of conclusive evidence that those species which are the least armed, the least aggressive, and the least protected, are the ones which spread around and multiply the fastest. Lions, tigers, leopards, panthers, bears, coyotes, and all the other ferocious, agile, aggressive and strong beasts, who have all the possibility and chances of multiplying and of spreading around, are decidedly becoming extinct. On the other hand, the defenceless and non-aggressive animals, are multiplying steadily and spreading all over. Lions, and tigers on one hand, and the gazelles and lamas on the other hand are living and breeding in the same fields and in the same jungle. In spite of the fact that lions and tigers bear more cubs at once than gazelles and lamas would bear kids; in spite of the fact that during an entire year the number of tigers and of lions killed, either by accident or by their enemies would not amount to more than a few thousand; and on the other hand gazelles and lamas are killed by the millions both by human enemies and wild beasts. Still in spite of the fact, that the lion and tiger can jump over one of these defenceless animals and devour them any time that they are hungry, and very seldom they are dis-

turbed in their food, or deprived, but the gazelle and lama often by fear even cannot approach the grazing fields or the water ponds. Contrary to all these odds being against them, still the gazelle and the lama are multiplying, whilst the lion and the tiger are becoming extinct.

Regardless of who you are or how you take these problems, it is impossible for you dear reader, to overlook these natural facts, and therefore you should not give heed to misleading and fallacious propaganda in favour of arming. "Whosoever holds the sword shall perish by the sword"; is an undeniable reality and will stay as such for all eternity. If you hold the arm you shall perish thereby, because your faith and your trust is in the metal. If you keep away from weapons, and especially if you make it your business to abide in the Divine, you will never be shattered or harmed.

It is true that occasionally pious individuals and peaceful-minded people have been seriously disturbed and molested, but when you take the ultimate outcome into consideration, you will find that unquestionably the least of two evils, is the abandoning of weapons.

Regardless of what is said, and regardless of which Nation is arming herself, those Nations who are anxious to stand in life and live in accordance to the plan and object of life, who disarm completely and immediately, commit themselves to the guidance of Divinity.

Never allow yourselves to forget, that the motivating cause of your existence, the **Controller** of your life has at least just as much interest in your welfare and in your defence as you yourself would have. Let your only concern be the accomplishment of His will, which often has been termed, "the establishment of His Kingdom on earth." So long as you are working in that direction, so long as you are engaged in the act of establishing the Kingdom of Heavens on earth, every-

thing else shall be given to you in abundance, much more so than you will ever be able to acquire otherwise. Let the above illustration remain before your eyes always that **the most numerous and the most influential nations of the world were the ones that had no faith in arms and weapons and were not using them;** and not the ones who possessed the greatest armies and navies of the world. Competition in armaments is bound to end in utter conflict, carnage and chaos. If you are holding the sword and your faith is in the sword, you are bound to use it some day and someone else will do the same thing and make you perish.

Do not ever think for a moment, that we are not taking into consideration, the reality of facts as they are. Do not forget for a moment that we are overlooking entirely the temporary risk, which the defenceless ones are occasionally taking, but at the end when you compare the ultimate results, you will find that the defenceless and the harmless will prevail and survive, whilst the aggressive and the strong shall perish. It is true that even by our own admission, we proved that there are millions of gazelles and lamas being destroyed every year, but when you take into consideration the more extensive destruction which would have taken place, if these defenceless animals were just as aggressive and capable of fighting, as the lion and the tiger, you have to agree with us, that the meek eventually shall inherit the earth. Many of the prominent powerful-triumphant Nations of the world, who lead the Jews to captivity, molested and maltreated them, are now passed in the beyond, and even their memory is obliterated, whilst the non-aggressive Jew still prevails. Also in the near future, to-day's lion and tiger either have to become cats and dogs or will be removed entirely from the earth, and then even their memory will be forgotten whilst the meek lama and gazelle shall keep on multiplying and will inherit the jungle and the open fields.

We do not remember of any time, where Nations would go to war without self-justification. The last

world war was fought by the Allied Nations, "in order to make the world safe for Democracy"; and instead of this safety which they were looking for, they brought about the downfall of Democracy, by the rise of Fascist and Communist dictatorships. We understand that there are now hundreds of huge organizations, who are inclined militaristically and are led by armament manufacturers and their agents; who are strenuously spreading around propaganda to bring about another war, so "that truly this time the world will be safe for Democracy?" The safety that they advocate will be a safety for the powers of darkness and no one else; because the human race will pass out of existence and the world will be deserted.

Preaching or writing against war and against revolution, preaching or writing against dictatorship, preaching or writing against Communism and Fascism, **without advocating state ownership and control, is absolutely useless; and doomed to failure.** As often it has been stated, the world at the present is without an economic system, and because of this fact the depression prevails, dictatorships have been aroused, and war and revolution are pending. So long as the motivating causes of these undesirable happenings prevail preaching or writing against these things is entirely futile.

Do not forget dear reader, that Christian Preachers have warned people against sin and against desire for possession for almost 2000 years, and in spite of that, there are more sinners and the desire for possession is stronger at present than ever before. The reason is that because they have never told the people, that sin and desire for possession, like everything else, have a root cause, and unless you remove that root cause, you shall never be able to remove the effects. Likewise war and revolution, dictatorship and despotism have a root cause which is private ownership in putrefaction. So long as unconditional state ownership and control is not established in your Country, regard-

less of who is working in favour of peace and of Democracy, and regardless of how strenuous the efforts are, utter failure is the result. It is useless to remind people how horrid war and revolution are; if you are not giving them the plan of the new complete economic system. War and revolution are pending, and ready to happen any day, not because the people desire or want them, **but because we are without an economic system**, and until such time that a new system is established, the danger of war and revolution will never be past. The end of our present road (decaying private ownership) is embedded in war and in conflict, regardless of what we do and how carefully we go. The only way of avoiding it is to **choose a different road** which is the establishment of Government ownership and control. It is impossible for mankind to remain in peace and continue to live without an economic system.

Followers of extremist movements such as Communists and Fascists are filled with an aggression against each other, and against followers of all other beliefs. They both forget, that by their adopted principles, they are supposed to pursue the same ideal (establishment of socialism in mankind, because both Fascists and Communists hold themselves out as Socialists) and the difference between them is only a nominal one. Filled with unwarranted aggression, they like to silence anyone or any group who does not pursue their ideals or adopt their principles. Both of them at the present, have completely forgotten their ultimate goal and objective and under the instigation of the powers of darkness they have become the belligerent defendants of the decaying corpse of private ownership.

“The present situation of mankind represents the following picture: Life is an ocean, our economic system of private ownership, is like a huge worn-out ship or boat, which originally was constructed for a very small number of people, and now is carrying twen-

ty times the same number. The captain of the ship, instead of having built new and larger ships, in order to keep pace with the increasing number of people, has rather added small compartments on the upper stories, and as the hull is still the same small worn-out frame being perforated from all parts, has sunk down, causing the flooding of the lower compartments. The people who live in the lower compartments of the ship, in practical life are the destitute and poor classes, which have been in existence since the initiation of the monetary system. Restless, weary, homeless, and destitute, they are dragging their existence with as much effort, as the people who lived in a flooded compartment would do to hold themselves above water, by swimming constantly. The captain of the ship has closed his ears against the deafening cry for help that the people in these flooded compartments were sending up. Instead of doing something to alleviate their suffering or rescue them from drowning, he has put armed officers at the entrances of these compartments, with strict orders to shoot anyone who would dare to come out." This is unfortunately the sad picture of the leaders of mankind and of the poor class people. For many centuries, this worn-out ship has been on the surface of the waters, its planks have been perforated and are wearing out and have been flooding the compartments all the time. The captains of the ship, instead of taking the crew to build a new ship, have kept the crew busy in patching and in corking the various holes of the old ship itself. The more compartments added to this worn-out structure, the lower it sank, and the flooding of the compartments became worse. The owner of the ship, sent message after message to the captains, instructing them to build a new ship immediately, but his messages were overlooked, and the majority of the messengers were thrown overboard and drowned. The stubborn resistance and reluctance of the captains made the people to live in the sinking ship, until it came to a point, where the old ship struck a reef (the last war), and was shaken to its foundations. Almost all the old patches

and corks gave in and waters rushed in from all parts and flooded all the compartments, except the top-most ones. Only the uppermost compartments of the economic ship of the world remain above water, the rest of it is completely sunk, and the people who used to be safely carried away by that old ship, now are swimming for their lives, not knowing where to go. At this general confusion and chaos, naturally anger and aggression rise high, but the captains manage to hold the situation in hand, by permitting the ones among them who could use a whip and a weapon masterfully, to come and take hold of the situation. These slave drivers, standing firmly on the unsunk roof of one of the compartments, in a secure position (as far as they are concerned), are using their weapons masterfully, whipping everybody and forcing them to swim and swim without stopping.

But for how long?... They themselves do not know... For how long the people will be able to keep on swimming, is difficult to say, but one thing is absolutely sure, and that is **that it can not be very long.** Whipped or not, driven or not, our efforts are very limited, and there is a time when we give up the struggle, because we have reached the limits of our energy and endurance."

"The economic life of the world at the present, represents also the picture of a caravan, travelling across a huge desert, which has come to a point where the old road ends and a new one begins just past a small ditch of sand. Almost all the leaders of the caravan realize fully, that the new road just across the groove is the best and the surest way out of the desert, but propelled by some insane influence they have erected a very strong barricade at the entrance of that new road and placarded 'Trespassing absolutely forbidden'. By their refusal to take the new road, the leaders of the caravan, make the latter to roam aimlessly to and fro, without knowing which direction to take. One leader pulls the caravan this way for a

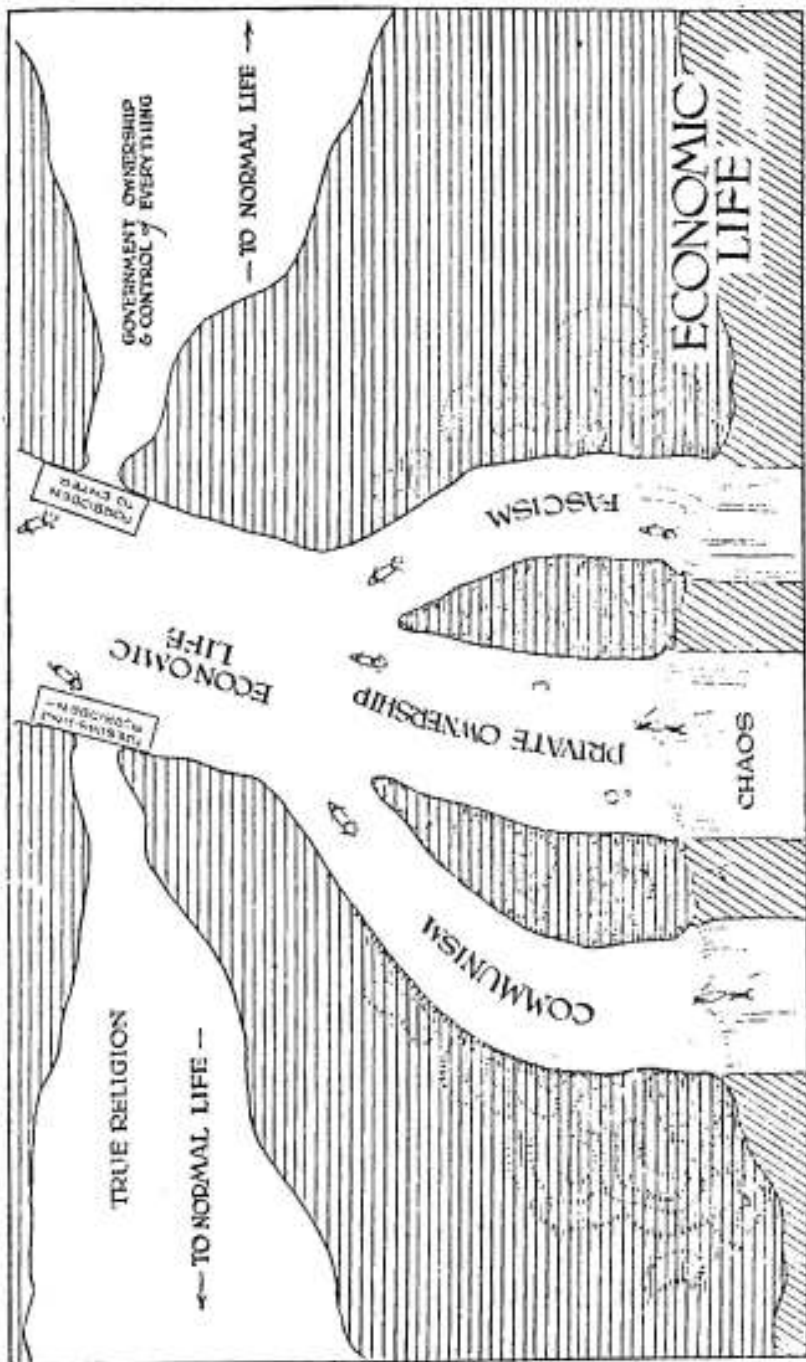
while, until he finds there is no issue there, then he gives up, and another picks up another possible issue, and meets the same fate. These repeated futile efforts, make the crew so weary that they begin to complain. Right about this time one of the crew comes out and claims that if he is given the leadership, he will lead the caravan somewhere. . . . The people do not ask him where, and he does not tell them either. Since they have no other choice, they give him the leadership and make him become the dictator. As soon as he gains power, he takes the whip in hand, and begins to whip, not only the weary and tired animals, but also all the members of the crew. . . . There is a big commotion and a big noise is produced, the sand dust is filling the atmosphere and everybody is on the go at a steady pace; But where? The dictator himself does not know. . . . The newly appointed dictator, knowing also full well that there is only one issue out of the desert and only one well-known road, yet under the inspiration of some insidious powers, (which he receives at a greater measure than the former leaders,—because the others were numerous, but he is alone—), he deliberately refuses to take the well-known road and is driving the caravan decidedly backward. The time will not be very long, when he will discover that the old path has already been obliterated by sand storms, and he too, will throw his hands up and give up the leadership, but only at a place, when it is entirely too far for the weary people and the worn-out caravan to reach the right path once again. There, the driver, the crew, as well as the animals of the caravan will perish in the treacherous sand storms and be buried under them. . . .”

Both communist and fascist dictatorships, are exactly alike except by name. So long as they do not endeavour to abolish private ownership at once and establish unreserved state ownership and control in its stead, it makes no difference whatsoever, whether a country begins with fascism or communism. Those who start with communism will finish by fascism and

those who start with fascism will finish with communism. They both follow the same policy, although along different lines, and their membership is composed of the same class, discontented and disgruntled individuals. Neither of them are on the right path, because one (Communism) endeavours to do without God and creates fetichism of one sort and the other (fascism) tries to do with feudal gods (paganism) and will finish in utter fetichism. While both of them, like blind leaders, are groping in darkness to find a way out, the catastrophe will come and overtake them when they least expect it. Salvation of the human race will never take place by conflict, but by godly leadership.

Any organization or movement which advocates the wearing of uniforms, regardless of how innocent it may look, will finish by becoming an army of the powers of darkness, and consequently a standard-bearer of destruction. Even the boy scouts, and cadet movements, blue, black, brown, gold, or silver shirts, or any other colours, which is represented by a uniform, and especially military organizations, are all diametrically opposed movements to the plan and object of life and anyone who consciously participates in or encourages them, automatically becomes a co-operator of the powers of destruction.

Whether your country has already aroused its dictator or not, dear reader, do not forget that there is only one issue out, and that issue has to be brought to the notice of the leaders of your country. It is your duty just as much as the duty of the recorder of this Book to reach your leaders and tell them that there is no necessity and no urge to forsake the only issue out, the only path out of the desert, but plenty of advantages are to be gained. It is your duty to tell them that they should tear down the barricade and the placards and let the caravan take the straight road out of the desert. The caravan is mankind, as above stated, its leaders are the present leaders of the world, the



desert is the barren conditions and the depression which the powers of darkness have brought over us; the only issue and path out of this desert, is the immediate establishment of unreserved state ownership and control of everything, accompanied with the immediate abolition of the monetary system. The dictators are our present-day dictators, who call themselves by the name of the path, (Socialists) and yet influenced by the powers of darkness, are driving you and everybody else just in the opposite direction to that path. It is up to you to see that the right path is taken instead of any direction, such as they are roaming at the present.

“We can liken the present situation of the world again to a busy but narrow highway, used both by modern and ancient types of vehicles. A highway similar to the ordinary 22-foot highways, which we have in many parts of the world. They are constructed in such a way, that as a rule they permit only one vehicle to travel to each side at ease. If two automobiles are travelling on opposite sides and a third one comes in between them, one of them is forced into the ditch. Now let us imagine that our economic life is a highway of that kind. Our industrial and mechanical advancements, represent automobiles of the most modern type. Our educational system, can be likened to horse coaches. Our political system can be likened to ox-carts, and our religious systems are likened to push carts driven by man. Now, dear reader, use your imagination, and take into consideration, that this narrow highway is being equally used by the four types of vehicular transportation as above enumerated. Do you ever think, that by permitting all these four kinds of transportation vehicles to use the same highway that they will be able to get along? Do you ever think that the fastest and the most modern types of automobiles, can be driven along side of horse coaches, or ox-carts, or worse still along with push-carts, and without conflict? If we were even to appoint almost one-half of the population of our respective countries

to keep law and order on such a highway, it still would be impossible to do so. Our industrial and mechanical advancements are very modern, our educational systems are quite antique, our political systems are much older still, and the majority of our religious systems are just as antique as the pyramids. As long as these conflicting conditions prevail, it is absurd to imagine that life will be normal in any way."

Surely enough, the result of such conflicting conditions is nothing else but chaos, the same as it will be on the highway, used by these contrasting vehicles of transportation. In a short time, a jam will be produced, that no traffic officers, regardless of how competent they may be, will ever be able to break. The present depression is that political jam, which the difference of conflicting ages between our various factors has brought about.

As it will be ridiculous to discard the automobiles and take them away from the jammed traffic, and let the highway be used once again by slow-moving traffic only, so also it will be absurd and ridiculous to scrap our mechanical achievements, (such as many authorities recommend at the present), in order to solve the present depression. The most logical thing will be, under these circumstances, to take the slow moving vehicles away, and leave there the fast moving vehicles of transportation only. As long as everything runs uniformly, there will be no jams, and consequently no depressions. **We hope that this illustration will make the readers understand the imperative necessity of open-mindedness, and the detrimental effects of reluctance.** As it was stated once before, even our mechanical and industrial achievements are scarcely adequate, for the normal conditions of evolution. **Therefore, pulling ourselves back, will not improve the situation in the least, but it will make it a great deal worse.**

We sincerely hope that these true pictures and illustrations of the present economic conditions of the

world, will touch the hearts of our leaders, and impel them to build a new ship, whilst a small number of the crew is still safely aboard. Gloomy as the situation is, and the nearer to the sinking point that we are, still there is a possibility for those, who are not destitute, to build a new ship and take in, all those who are struggling on the surface of the waters, almost completely exhausted. We have very little time left, therefore, **the new ship has to be built now or it will never be built.** When the ship sinks completely all possibilities of the building of a new ship will sink with it also, and the situation will become chaotic for all. Crew, officers, and captains, without exception shall sink alike.

THE WAY OUT

While a gradual education is going on, at the same time the Governments of the various countries should take a general census of all the inhabitants of their respective countries, and have identity booklets printed, wherein everybody's name, address and characteristic marks are written, attached with their photographs, and sealed officially by Government Officials. These booklets are distributed to their recipients, and make them understand that these booklets are subject to periodical inspection, and extra sheets can be attached to these booklets, to permit periodical inspection. Then an Act of Government, or a Presidential or Regal Decree declares private ownership illegal. That all titles and deeds, that all movable and immovable property titles, are entirely valueless, and **nothing belongs to no one; but everything is Government property.** Special care should be taken that no transmissible currency, (money) in any shape or form be used; because money is the foundation of private ownership, the emblem and the photograph of it; **so long as it is used any any shape or form, all attempts are doomed to failure.** Money, regardless of whether it is made of metals or of paper, represents Mammon god, the earthly project of the powers of darkness. Any new economic system, which will leave money in circulation, is doomed to end in utter failure. It has been the source of all this misery and suffering which we have endured needlessly, and there is no urge or necessity of any kind to still preserve it. The above stated identity booklets—, which will be similar to passport booklets—, or to naturalization papers, should be the only money in operation. Notice should be given to all factories, and industries of all kinds to speed up production by recalling back all their former employees and clerks, so that no one may remain idle. At the same time cities, towns, villages are being divided into

sections, of a thousand population each or so, and committed to the administration of a local sectional council, which will be elected by the population of those respective sections. Each of these councils act as Government representatives, and it becomes their duty to see that all production and all distribution within that section is done properly. Every person living within a section, should have his or her identity booklet sealed and signed by the council of that section, and for the time being it is best not to let anyone have any transaction outside of their respective section, in order to avoid confusion which might arise temporarily with the establishment of any new system

Every person should be provided with one of these identification booklets or certificates, containing the photograph, name and address, and distinguishing marks of their bearers, and officially sealed by government officials. By a special act, private ownership should be declared illegal, which makes automatically everything become government property. Those who are engaged in any particular vocation, which can be made to carry on without change under the new system should be left in their positions, as they are. But those, whose present vocation is consistent with the monetary system only,—such as insurance and banking clerks, exchange offices, and the majority of trading people,—should be placed in positions and vocations, which are best suitable for them.

Every person being provided with these identity booklets, becomes automatically a government clerk or employee. Regardless of what kind of work they do—physical or mental work—they receive no immediate remuneration of any kind, and at the same time, they are not paying for anything whatever. All cities, towns, and villages, should become centralized into districts, of let us say, about five hundred or one thousand people or so. They will have their churches, stores, and warehouses, their public restaurants and amusement places, where they can go freely, show their

identity booklets and receive all what they need, or what the country can afford to give them. "Pay nothing and receive no money," let the government receive the services of every capable person freely, and provide for all the needs and necessities of every person in abundance as the country may afford.

As soon as the general census of the population is taken, then the government declares private ownership illegal. This act naturally makes everything government property automatically. Then all provisions and all commodities and articles of use are being distributed to government stores, one for each district. Grocery, butchery, garment stores, stationery, post office and all kinds of necessitous stores will be given to each district and along with these stores, each one or two districts, also shall be provided with public restaurants, playhouses, churches and the like necessitous places. Each district should also have at least one government garage, so that those who like to drive themselves, will do so, without inconvenience. The person who wants to use an automobile, enters in the garage,—and if he is unknown—, shows his identity booklet and takes one out. After using it, returns it back and all the formality is over. No gas to pay for; no oil to change; no tires to repair; all is done by those who are assigned the task of looking after the garage. Likewise; when one needs food, just walks in the store, selects what are necessary and if unknown, shows the inspected identity booklet and walks out. When the shoes are worn out, likewise one enters the government store, selects the shoe which is most suitable and walks out. The same for everything else. Everybody works for the government and everybody is taken care of by the government, on an absolutely equal basis.

In order to prevent people from taking advantage of these conditions, it is necessary to attach additional blank pages to these identity booklets, wherein official government inspection becomes registered either weekly or monthly. All those who are capable of

doing any kind of work,—mental, physical, or otherwise—should be expected to fulfill their duties of as many hours as the government finds it necessary (which obviously can not be much longer than one-half of the time people are working at the present). Those who are capable and yet refuse to render their services in any line of work, and are deliberately dodging it, should be subject to temporary starvation until they reform. As far as children, old people, disabled or sick ones are concerned, they should be taken care of, exactly on the same basis as those who are working and producing, without discrimination of any kind.

Until the system becomes permanently established, it is necessary to keep every person and every family in their respective dwelling places that they occupy at the present, as much as possible. Later on in years to come, this new state of affairs will obviate certain radical changes and transformations in dwelling and industrial commodities. That is the work of the future inventive minds, not ours, therefore, we will leave it alone. Ours is to provide the workable plan, whereby the change can be brought about and nothing more. And we assure our readers, that **all the difficulty is in the making of the decision; once the decision is made, the rest will be very easy to follow.**

Let us not forget to remind the reader, that in order to make this change profitable to everybody concerned, it is absolutely necessary, that regular daily prayers, should become almost a compulsory requirement for all. Considering that very little time and efforts will be necessary then to produce enough to cope with the requirements and needs of the people, therefore, a few short hours of work will be plenty for everybody. This shortness of hours, will permit everybody, to rise up not any sooner than at 8 o'clock, and be at church at 9 o'clock, where everybody will pray

for one hour. Then they begin work at 10 o'clock or so, and finish somewhere around 4 or 5 o'clock. As soon as their work is finished the people can go back, and have their food either at home or at public restaurants, as they would choose. At night about 10 o'clock or so,—as people may see it fit—, everybody gathers again in the churches, and prays for another hour. **The day should start with prayers, for everybody, and should be closed with prayers likewise.** This procedure will seal the gates of the human realm against the influence of the powers of darkness, and they will have no further chance of disturbing human life any more. Requirement of praying twice a day, should be more or less compulsory, until enough vibrations are produced and until the praying habit becomes a natural demand in the individual. Until such time, it is expedient to appoint scrutineers and inspectors to see that everybody goes to church regularly. Those who deliberately dodge prayers more than three times in succession, should be considered guilty of offence, and subjected to periodical starvation until they reform. Strict as these requirements may appear, but since all is done for the general good, and no harm of any kind to a single soul, it must be tolerated by everybody. The situation is so critical, that only drastic but kindly means can cope with it. The time will come, when the general vibrations produced by repeated prayers, will fill the atmosphere so much so, that the desire for communion with Divinity will be just as predominating, as the desire for amusements is at the present.

This change will also change the mode of livelihood such as it is carried out at the present. It will bring more people closer to each other, and will estab-

lish closer relationship among people than we have ever known. At the present, we are reluctant to associate freely with everybody, because we are afraid, that some material loss may result from indiscriminate friendships. Without exaggeration, over 90% of our misunderstandings and quarrels, have private gains or interests as the starting cause. Therefore, when private gain has passed out of existence, our reluctance and discrimination disappears also, and community life becomes established automatically. It is hardly necessary to point out how much more delightful it would be, for let us say 200 people, to frequent regularly, two or three times a day the same restaurant, and partake of the food with each other in a community way. Before many months are passed, the whole crowd will become a single family, and meal hours will be like picnic hours.

However, taking one's food in the public restaurant, should never be binding on anyone. Those who desire to prepare their own food, should have the privilege of doing so at home, and should receive from the government stores or warehouses, all the provisions that they want, freely and without discrimination.

All functions in all walks of life, should be regulated in such a manner, that overwork should be eliminated entirely. And why not? There are millions of people, whose work,—whether manual or mental—, is profiting no one in a material way. All these unnecessary functions become eliminated automatically, as soon as private ownership is declared unlawful. Then according to their capacity or to their requirements and desires, these people should be placed in positions and works, as by mutual accord they agree.

The industries will continue their present administrative policy unaltered. Every official or clerk can be retained in their respective positions, except the ones whose line of work automatically ends with the disappearance of money. Naturally figuring, advertising, calculating, salesmanship, tellership, and the

majority of bookkeeping and correspondence positions, will pass out of existence with money. But the remaining ones from whom the general administration of the industries depend, are kept integrally in their respective positions. However, it is understood, that from the manager down to the last worker, everybody receives all what they need in abundance. **BY THIS METHOD THE RICH IS NOT MADE POOR, BUT THE POOR IS MADE RICH, SO THAT EVERYBODY IS WEALTHY.**

Wealth as a rule is longed after, because people are convinced that by being wealthy, they can acquire all what they need. When all our needs are provided for in abundance, then logically we are wealthy. Already the means of production are so well regulated at the present, that we can produce enough to supply every person in abundance; and this abundance will not wrong or hurt anyone, because it will be universal. Naturally, wastefulness should be checked up and prevented, because it profits no one but hurts everybody.

All the industries, the same as all other institutions should be run as government properties and controlled by it. **Nothing is sold and nothing is purchased; everything is given out, which should be given out, and taken in as necessity may arise.** Like a huge owner, the influence and hand of the government extends everywhere and controls everything.

Most people may think, that absolute government control and ownership, may perpetuate a certain political party as leaders of the nation, but these people are reminded; that the objective of political parties is pursuing some private interests. When private interest dies and passes out of existence it carries with it the urge and necessity of organization also, and the whole population of the country—and later on the whole population of the world—will become free from the ties of group organizations, and represent a single organization which is the nation, for the beginning, and the entire human race in its culmination.

When this system is established, group governments do not rise or fall any more. Only those members of the government, who are deemed totally unfit to properly look after their duties, or by their reluctant nature are a hinderance and a constant nuisance, are taken away and it is left to the people to choose worthier ones in their places. The ones who are thus discharged will be put in less responsible positions, where they can do the most good.

As far as the farming industry is concerned, the present private way of farming disappears immediately. Village systems become established quite early, and all the work is done in a collective manner, by the means of the most modern and the most perfect machinery available. The working hours of the farmer become reduced like everybody elses. The present-day standards of working hours, are not only detrimental, but also ridiculous. The average farmer, almost everywhere in the world, is averaging 14 hours of daily work, which is beyond all limits and requirements. When all the work is done in a collective way and by modern perfected machinery, the farm hand does not need to work any longer than anybody else in the world.

Six or seven hours a day is more than enough for any person to be in productive work. It is a sure thing that further improvements in the machinery of production, will in the near future shorten the hours of work still more, as the rate of production goes up. All the private farms become collected and centralized into villages, where they will also have their churches, their public restaurants, their government store houses and provision warehouses, and their amusement places. Their homes, can be provided with as much modern commodities as our wealthy people in the cities enjoy. Electricity, municipal heating systems, gas, radio, hardwood floors, rugs and everything else, which are necessitous commodities of a home, and these should be established in villages, the same as in cities.

It is true that all these changes and transformations will require long years of work and of up-building, but being an absolute necessity, it will be done in a short period of time.

As far as commerce is concerned, it is needless to say, it will pass out of existence entirely; because nothing is sold and nothing is bought, but all is handled by the government. Unnecessary also to say, that the majority of our present-day individual stores have to be converted into dwelling places, as only a few of them will be necessary as government stores. It is not the dire necessity which has produced so many stores at the present, but the intent of obtaining a livelihood.

As far as international commerce is concerned, it can be carried out just as easily without money as it would be with it. Money, which is used at the present as a medium of exchange, does not represent any intrinsic value in itself. Money is just like an interpreter, and has nothing to do with the words and sentences used by two parties, to convey their ideas to each other. The way international commerce has been carried on up to the present, is not done by money at all, but by actual barter, although applied in an indirect way. Suppose for instance, that the Dominion of Canada has a surplus quantity of wheat, which has to be sold. It is true that China, with its huge population would need that surplus of wheat, but unless China can give in return to Canada some articles or some products of her own which can be utilized by the Canadian Government, within their own country or somewhere else, China may pay all the money in the world to obtain only a few bushels of wheat, but still Canada would refuse to give it. But the way commerce is taking place between countries at the present, may be illustrated as follows: If China needs wheat, she is bound to return to Canada as much goods of her own production,—such as silk or tea, or both for instance—which the nominal value of wheat represents. Money in this case is just like an interpreter which makes the two

countries agree upon the respective values of their respective goods, and nothing more. If Canada does not need either silk or tea, she is either bound to find a market for the tea and silk first before she lets her wheat go out to China or she will take a risk by storing the silk and tea with the hopes of selling them later on. A country, at the present, who has no export production, can not buy anything from anyone, except if one of the nations will just give it to her in title of a donation, or by taking a chance. The money of a country without any export trade is worthless and valueless; so that international commerce, is not at all carried by money. Therefore, when the monetary system is abolished, and unreserved state ownership and control becomes established, international commerce can be carried on without money by actual exchange of goods and articles. An arbitrary committee of commissioners, appointed internationally, may regulate the respective values of various articles, based on the means of production, and the time of labour which these articles require for being made or produced. However, the time will come when this exclusiveness of national differences will soon vanish away, and export articles of various countries, will be given freely to each other according to needs and requirements.

Education also will be simplified beyond recognition, even if it had to be left on its present standards, because mathematics, commercial education, and many other allied subjects would be discarded entirely. Of course, as above stated, education should consist of the exclusive means of teaching children the means and ways of communion with Divinity, nothing else is really necessary. Until such time that this communion is established, and from there on, it is up to the inspired individual to choose his or her own path. The advantages gained, both socially and individually from the abolition of private ownership and from the adoption of unreserved state ownership are incalculable. Without fear of contradiction one can say, that 90% of all the evil that we have in the world at the present, will

vanish away. The character of the people will be changed and transformed to such an extent, that if we leave any records of our present conditions to the future generations, they will hardly believe that any human mind could have been so stupid as to let such ridiculous conditions govern them."

It is difficult,—not to say impossible—for the average uninventive mind to visualize the absurdities and the ridiculousness that our present-day conditions are full of and when normal life becomes established, those of us who will survive in our present physical bodies to see the change, will certainly blame ourselves a thousand times a day, for not bringing the change about sooner. As it has been often stated in this book, happiness is almost unknown in the world at the present; when the change takes place, and normal life becomes established, unhappiness will be almost unknown.

The worry of tomorrow, the uncertainty of the future, are the most dreadful enemies of happiness and longevity. Unreserved state ownership and control, and abolition of money, will suppress this uncertainty and worry once and forever. Imagine a life, so well regulated and so thoroughly mechanical that you find yourself not under any obligation to humble yourself unduly in the presence of somebody else, or being insulted by them, or insulting them yourself. A life, which permits you to think only for today; your yesterday and your tomorrow have gone out of existence for you. It is such a desirable and happy state of existence, that it is impossible for one to visualize it unless, he is provided with a strong imagination and vision.

"Human life at the present represents a deplorable picture of the human race being caught in a net and being suspended in mid air. The powers of darkness are using the monetary system at the present as the fish net in which they have caught every one of us and they are holding us suspended in mid air. It is

very easy to imagine, the conflicting conditions which will result from such a forced gathering. Being caught in the net and suspended in mid air, it is obvious that one's feet will be on another's head; some one's elbow pressing against another's side; another's knee pressing against the neck of a fourth one, and so forth. We are all tightly compressed against each other, by the monetary system, and by circumstantial arrangements we are harassing each other, and thereby most logically arousing hatred and aggression against each other. As above illustrated, if one finds some one's feet over his head, without consideration of what cause brought this condition about, the first thing that comes to his mind is to pull the legs of the man, who stands on his head, and throw him down, because he imagines that by doing so he will live in comfort and peace. Likewise, the one who has some one's knee pressing against his neck, his first thought is to get rid of that person by pulling him down at any price."

This sad picture unfortunately, illustrates very clearly the situation of mankind at the present. Personally we have never met any orator or any writer, who would openly preach against the monetary system, or show a way out of its detrimental influence. All the complaints are addressed against the individuals and groups, and all the blame is put on them. One individual blames another, one group blames another group, one organization blames another organization, and one nation blames another nation, for being the cause of their suffering. The powers of darkness have veiled our understanding to such an extent that we can not see the root cause of our troubles, and we are blaming each other constantly and exclusively for our suffering.

That is why the members of various religions are each other's deadly enemies. That is why the majority of neighbour nations, instead of being friends with each other are enemies, and this aggression is carried right on into the smaller groups and straight down to individual life. Having forgotten that almost all con-

flicts take their root from private gain and private interest, whether that is individual or collective, it makes no difference. We wonder how many of our readers, have ever realized that human affairs can be made to go without money! We will not be exaggerating if we imagine that very few of them ever had that vision, if any.

Now we have come to a point, where it is imperative to forget our petty aggressions against each other, regardless of how we are situated in life, and take our "knives" and cut the fish net, which is tangling and holding everyone of us in mid air. **Our salvation from difficulties and from conflict, is not at all dependent on the defeat of our human so-called enemies, but from the abolition of private ownership.** Private ownership or the monetary system is that fish net which holds us all captive. We have been suspended in mid air so long, and we have been compressed against each other so tightly, that unless we break the net and free ourselves from it immediately even our realization that the blame is not on the other party will not be sufficient to prevent a free-for-all slaughter, as the net is about to break at any moment.

We have been blaming each other for our suffering and difficulties too long. It is time, dear readers, to come to the full realization of the root cause of our suffering, and to apply the exact remedy instead of the wrong ones which we have been doing up until now. The criticism directed against groups and individuals, parties and organizations, which you find in this book, contains no malignancy, and it is not done to put anybody to shame, but simply to awaken in these criticized parties, the realization and consciousness, of the wrong lead that they are in at the present.

If you are a member of a group, of an organization, or of a party, who upholds the monetary system and private ownership, and who stands in its defence, and if you are not making any efforts to break away from that group, organization, or party, (as the case

may be), it means that you will also share the responsibility which falls on them. "A thief's companion, who makes no effort to break away from the guilty party, is a thief himself". To grumble or to complain in silence against a system or the upholders of a system, is not at all justified.

Our readers are expected to take the recommendations made herein, as a platform of propaganda, and if they desire that normal life be established in mankind they should not sleep over these recommendations. There are three important things that each of the readers of the Book of Life are expected to do. In the first place they should pray to our Father in Heaven for guidance twice a day, as regularly as possible and as long as possible. In the second place, they should make it their duty to amplify the thoughts which the Book of Life brings to them, and transform them into sound vibrations by speaking to everybody around them about these remedial measures. It will be very expedient, if our readers consider it their duty not to go to bed, until they have spoken to at least two people about these remedial measures, during each day. If our readers desire to co-operate with us, to bring about the realization of normal life which the Book of Life prescribes, they ought to consider it their duty, not to go to bed, until they have written at least two personal letters to the leaders of their communities around them, or to national or international authorities.

In order to convert the directors and administrators of our four principal channels of inter-communication; namely, press, radio broadcasting, education, and entertainment or entertaining institutions, efforts are necessary and also propaganda both in writing and in speech. In order to accomplish the conversion of these

leaders,—in whose hands the destiny of mankind rests at the present,—a great number of people are necessary. Our readers, every one of them, are earnestly besought to consider themselves invited and welcome to this very necessitous task. Let no one think of letting "George do" what really is their own duty. Everyone, who lets the powers of darkness paralyze his or her initiative and earnestness for active propaganda, and having read the Book of Life and thereby making himself responsible for his brother, is committing a grievous sin against life in general. That is why such a strong warning was placed on the first page of this book, that those who are not prepared to bring their share for the salvation of the human race from suffering must leave the Book of Life unread and keep away from it.

Do not let the powers of darkness kill your initiative or earnestness by any consideration or suggestion of any kind. They will approach you from your weakest angle and at your weakest moment. They may attack your pride, or your timidity, they may arouse reluctance, and often it has been their custom of attacking people by arousing in them unwarranted fear. Fear for the loss of a supposedly secure position, fear for the loss of so-called social standing, fear for being branded as a Red or Extremist, fear of prison and of privation, and finally fear of terrorism; none of which have any real foundation.

If we listen to the discouraging and frightening advice of the powers of darkness, and let the human affairs climax along the present direction, the inevitable outcome is not only the material loss of all what we have in our possession, not only the loss of our properties and our friends, of our children and of our parents, but also of our own lives, and most deplorable of all, of our souls. By letting things go in the direction that they have been going up until now, we are going

to lose everything, and that includes our own lives which nothing in life can compensate. But by standing firmly for the salvation message that the Book of Life brings to us, we are going to gain everything which the powers of darkness makes us believe is a loss. Things are exactly the opposite to what is suggested to us, because they have never inspired people in the right direction and never will. What is the right direction for us is the death-knell for them. Our welfare and felicity is their starvation and suffering, as it has been the opposite case up to the present.

The Book of Life is not asking you to advocate the discarding of a live system, but is asking you to ask the leaders of mankind to remove the decaying corpse of a dead system. Because the monetary system is not only dead, but also decayed and has begun to putrefy. Its agony of death brought about the last world-war; its death gave birth to the extremist dictatorships; its decay brought about this universal depression and its putrefaction (if allowed to continue) will surely cause the annihilation of the entire human race. So our stress is to make you realize that it is illogical to even balance and weigh private ownership against State Ownership and Control, because the choice cannot be between these two systems, but between State Ownership and Chaos; if the former is rejected, the latter shall follow inevitably. So do not allow any one to offer you a comparison between private and government ownership or make deductions thereby; ask them to speak of a live system and not of a putrefied corpse. Good, bad or indifferent, the monetary system has outlived its usefulness and has died its natural death; so let us forget about it and build the new boat which will carry us the rest of the journey.

Mankind suffers and toils, while the powers of darkness are jubilantly feasting and enjoying them-

selves. We have to reverse the tables, if we ever intend to acquire normal and happy life once again. By repeated and continuous vibrations, we have produced this terrible atmosphere, which has brought about misery, unhappiness, and suffering for all. The only way that we can free ourselves from these unwholesome conditions, is by again producing counter-vibrations, by thought, speech, and by action, until these vibrations become strong enough to carry the former vibrations away from our atmosphere, and thus free us, from the impressions of the powers of darkness.

In other words, we have to produce another layer of psychic atmosphere, which will not be responsive to the particular vibrations of the powers of darkness; and this can only be done, by doing exactly the opposite to what we have been doing. Our channels of inter-communication, are the only ones which will bring this loftier objective into realization, and the readers of this Book of Life, are the only ones who can bring about the change of heart in the directors and administrators of these channels of inter-communication. Constant, steady, and untiring efforts are necessary to accomplish this huge task. We are positive that everyone of our readers, can devote at least one hour a day, for the active propaganda, which the Book of Life requires, apart from the time consecrated to prayers. Every one of our readers, obviously are indulging in some pastime or another, by frequenting amusement places, by playing games at home, or by reading such materials, which only help to kill their time, (fiction, stories, newspapers, etc.). All of this wasted time could be converted into productive activity with very little effort, but earnestness is necessary in order to begin right and to keep on going.

Do not forget the parable of the sower of the seeds, and do not let yourselves become the barren ground, which will not let the seeds grow, or the rocks which will let the seeds grow for only a short time, or the thorns which will stifle the good seeds which have

grown in other people. Following the direction of the least resistance is not at all human and is extremely dangerous at the present. The situation is very precarious and extremely delicate; all what we pretend to possess, and all what we pretend to be, is unquestionably at stake at the present. It is true that many crises of lesser magnitude have been overcome by mankind in the past, but also there have been crises, which have caused wide-spread damages, and this is one of them. Our civilization, our educational advancements, our civilization, and our own lives are right at stake. It is not at all exaggerating to say, that the only way of prevention of this catastrophe, which looms over our heads and ready to break any time, is the remedial measure offered hereby. Now let us describe in a concrete way what is actually going to follow, if the message of the Book of Life is overlooked and unheeded.

Fascist dictatorship will first spread around into three or four more important countries, and by that time by petty considerations and provocations another world war will begin without declaration. Almost all the supplies and stocks are already exhausted at the present, and the little provisions and stocks which we own at the present will be consumed very fast and exhausted entirely within the first three or four months of the war. Almost all the political leaders of mankind, will be killed and assassinated in a general uprising, as the conditions brought about then, will be ten times worse than what they were in Russia in 1917. This wholesale assassination and extermination of political leadership will give rise to an universal communist movement, which will rise in a general universal revolution, and apart from adding fuel to the fire already going, it will never be able to cope with the situation. The present leaders of the communist movement who are considered more or less level-headed, (but being in the minority), will be swept in the tide and exterminated along with the Fascist and other

leaders. The situation will pass into the hands of true criminals, composed chiefly of the youth, who are in prison at the present. As the prison doors open, the prisoners will rush out and take hold of the situation, because they are the boldest and the most daring of all. Having never been educated or trained for leadership, they will never know how to handle the situation, and a general free-for-all slaughter, will become an universal reality.

While these chaotic conditions prevail in mankind, the disturbance will cause that hold of Spirit over the globe to be shattered once again to its foundations, and at least another flood or deluge will follow as a result. As previously stated, it may also happen, that the disturbance caused upon the Spirit layer of the world may be so extensive that it may split it, and thus permit the powers of darkness to rush towards us, and cause the moon and the earth to collide with a terrific impact, which will reduce both of them to morsals.

Gloomy as this picture may appear to our readers, we can assure them that there is nothing exaggerated or deliberately put there to frighten people. Things of this kind have taken place in the past, and they are liable to happen again, if the causes which provoke them are not removed and eliminated. The danger is very extensive, but the prevention quite simple and easy.

In order to avoid repeating the mistakes and difficulties of the past, and in order to save mankind the recurrence of sufferings, hardships and depressions in the future, it is imperative to abandon the past completely, as far as the defective part of the past is concerned. Now it is a common practice, that when we adopt a new system or when a new party gains power, (because of the shortcomings of the old system or of the old party), quite soon after the change, we are

usually forced to go back to the old system or party. Often the power keeps on changing hands back and forth between two political parties for several years, until the new parties forget their principles and follow the same old route.

We forget entirely the fact, that all these new political parties (or all the new laws enacted), are brought about by strenuous efforts and not spontaneously. We forget that each new law is at least two hundred years behind its times already, because of the stubborn resistance of the reluctance of the conservative element in politics, so that even the "new" law is already inadequate. We also forget that each step taken, each new law enacted, and each new system established is only a single step out of the entire scale, and not the whole scale itself. The objectives which we are pursuing become crowned only when we reach the top of the scale and never before; therefore if we keep on going up a step then return down and go up over and over again, we will accomplish almost nothing, because we are dwelling on the two lower steps only, and cannot reach the top. For better understanding, let us take into consideration the political parties, which alternately gain control of a country and govern it periodically. Let us take a country which is governed originally by a reactionary conservative party, diametrically opposed to reforms of all kinds. Obviously, after governing that country for only a few years, they will arrive at a point, where they have either to abdicate or are forced down, because of new necessities which have arisen there. When the difficulties have slightly subsided and the country is somewhat pulled out by the new party, the conservative elements will put strenuous efforts in operation, until they gain control over the political machine again. By doing so, they succeed to drag the people politically back again and thus neutralize the progress that was made. As they cannot remain master of the situation very long, they are forced down again, but as soon as the danger is passed, they come back and draw back

the progressing souls once again. This dragging back continues, until either the progressive parties lose their earnestness, or its members become dominated by conservatives and they join the ranks of the former ones. Then naturally a third party comes into existence and this time the two previous parties (let us say liberals and conservatives; radicals and republicans, as the case may be) become the opposition parties and endeavour real hard to neutralize the efforts of the third party. Their opposition will continue, until they succeed to pull either the whole membership or a large number of the new party down to their level.

While this struggle continues, and it takes hundreds of years to take a single step, the powers of darkness work out a plan, bring about a wholesale destruction and the country perishes in utter chaos.

In order to avoid catastrophes and national collapse, care should be taken that each political party is given power only once, and never permitted to come back, after a complete defeat. When the conservatives are in power and they fail to govern the country in perfect peace and comfort, people should vote to elect a liberal government in their place without hesitation. When in time the liberal government also becomes inadequate and fails, instead of letting the conservatives come back, people should vote for a socialist party immediately and solidly, because any vote wasted on either conservatives or liberals, is an economic crime and if there are not enough candidates in the field, the people everywhere should help them to put an adequate number of them, in order to make a working majority.

As long as the affairs of the country are going smoothly, so long as every member of society is being provided for adequately, regardless of who says what, change of government is dangerous, but when people begin to suffer from want or from insecurity, etc., then a fourth party should be created and voted for and elected to power, even if the party-government system is still being carried on. Of course the best form of

government is to elect the legislative members individually and independently and never in party form, but in case party-government continues, it is imperative to give each political party a single chance only and never more. That is to say, so long as the affairs of the country are going on smoothly, the same government should be re-elected and kept in power all the time, but when the country is facing difficulties, the government should be changed and a totally new party elected to power immediately.

The same policy should be applied to systems and laws, religions and sciences, etc. Any system, law or religion, failing to give a hundred per cent. service and satisfaction, should be exposed to correction or change immediately, and the inventive minds of the public should be asked to replace it to the best of their ability. A system or a law, a religion or a doctrine, which is not quite satisfactory to all, needs to be changed, and never a discarded system, law or religion should be allowed to be brought back. Only by acting so, there is a possibility of making our religious, political and scientific life normal too, as our industrial life is at the present. When the new system outlives its usefulness, then replace it by a still newer one and never by an old worn-out one. Because regardless of how defective a new system, religion or law may be, still it cannot be much worse than a proven-defective system or law. Please do not forget that a modern cottage is always a better place to live in, than an ancient castle.

By the cunning arrangements of the powers of darkness, things of the past always look to us more colorful and better; but in reality they are not and never have been. A modern philosopher is just as good and in fact will be better, if he consents to pray regularly. A modern prophet is certainly better than an ancient one, because he has all the advantages of the old ones before him already, plus the ones that modern education has placed at his disposition, provided he prays regularly twice a day. The inventors of our modern implements and machinery do not take their

models from the old, likewise in all the other branches of life, we must cease from modelling our laws and religions on ancient factors.

And especially in case of private ownership, which has been a proven failure and has a record of thousands of years of misery and depression, it should never be permitted to be brought back, under any consideration of any kind. In the religious field, there is sex and idol-worship which have lead millions of people to perdition, therefore nobody should ever be permitted to put any statue or any image in any church, regardless of who wants what. Only those things of the past, which can function with one hundred percent accuracy should be kept; the defective ones should be scrapped without the least hesitation.

The limitations of progress should be extended until they reach the apex of perfection in all walks of life. Religion should be subjected to improvements, until a state is brought about whereby all adherents and members of it, become one hundred per cent religious, spiritual and godly. Politics should be subjected to improvement steadily, until it becomes as easy to govern a country as it is now to govern a department store. Science should be subjected to improvement continually, until all the problems and riddles of life become solved permanently and satisfactorily. And do not forget, that in order to be successful, it is necessary to have all leaders in all walks of life pray regularly twice a day for one or two hours and for every day of their life.

When the barriers of private interests are removed, selfishness and exclusiveness will fast give way to a truly altruistic spirit, which will grow in the human hearts all over the world in a very short period of time. Quite soon national traditions become forgotten and pass out of existence, and international customs, educational systems, religion and language become established, in their stead.

In order to promote better relationships with each other, it is imperative that a truly international language become established, which will convey the thoughts, similarly to the systems which are used in both music and mathematics. In order to help our present human race to find a way out, and have a foundation for establishing a truly universal language, we are attaching a sample alphabet and primary rules of such a language to the Book of Life as an appendix.

It is imperative for our readers to remember, that it is actually ridiculous for them, by any consideration whatever, to reject the remedial plan exposed in the Book of Life; **unless they have a better system and a better plan in mind.** Do not permit yourself, dear reader, to even say: "This plan may be right and yet it may be wrong, but what do I care". "Because it clashes with my own plans, and because I want that private ownership be still kept up, therefore, I am going to reject this remedial plan and oppose it to the best of my ability". But you should bear in mind, dear reader, once again, **that private ownership is dead,** and is decayed, and nothing or no one will ever succeed in restoring it back. Therefore it is not a matter of letting the things go, because the thing that you would not let go has already passed out of existence. You may not wish to have private ownership abolished, and you may very much desire to have it preserved, but do not forget that you are wishing and desiring the preservation of a decaying corpse and not of a live body. Good, bad, or indifferent, private ownership has gone **and is no more.** The choice is not between two systems (unreserved state ownership and private ownership), but between the adoption of a new system, and universal chaos, which probably will annihilate the entire human race. You are bound to advocate and work for the adoption of state ownership and control, not for the sake of abolishing private ownership but in order to avert the universal catastrophe. Therefore, we

can never too strongly emphasize the necessity of your personal co-operation, in this very important preventative task.

If you have a better workable plan, other than unreserved state ownership and control, which will bring about a change, or make mankind enjoy a better life, use your own plan; but do not forget for a moment, that regardless of who you are and what you may do, you can never make the affairs of mankind go along private ownership any longer. Whatever system you wish to have established, it can not include private ownership any more, therefore, we wish you to keep in mind, **that any organization or any system, whose platform includes preservation or perpetuation of private ownership is unconditionally doomed to failure.** You can not have anything governed by a dead corpse, especially if the corpse is already in process of decaying. The explanations which we have given in the course of our study, are emphatic and strong enough, to make you understand the cause of the prevailing chaotic conditions, and we hope most sincerely that you would not only keep yourself away from the criminal mistake of working for the preservation of private ownership, but that you will listen to the message of the Book of Life, and work for the complete elimination of private ownership.

Take these recommendations and suggestions to the various organizations to which you belong, political party, church, social organization, etc., fearlessly and staunchly advocate the adoption of these constructive suggestions, and sincerely endeavour to make the members of your organization subscribe to them. If you try a few times, and you become convinced that the majority of its membership are decidedly against these suggestions, it is best for you to leave your organization and come out without hesitation, in order to escape the natural re-action which the reading of the Book of Life will bring about on you. Because you have done,—what you think is your best—but you have failed to make others accept your proposition, is not a

justification that you should continue to remain in the ranks of that organization. No church, no party, no organization, no group, and not even a nation, is worthy of your support if they are decidedly and deliberately going along the road of perdition. Come away from them, and save at least your own life, your own soul, if you fail to save the souls of the others; because if you stay there, regardless of what you have done, you shall perish along with them. Not by injustice of the laws of life, but by natural arrangements, this is a necessity in human evolution. First endeavour to convert those who are around you, and spare no effort and no means, no wealth and no time, in order to accomplish this conversion, but if you are ultimately convinced, that nothing more can be done, it is imperative for you to retire from their ranks, if you desire to escape the fate which they will undergo. Do not forget please, that as long as you are in an organization, or in a group, your soul is a cell and part of that organization, and consequently, part and parcel of the group soul which represents that organization. If the downfall comes and the group perishes, as a united soul, yours can not be detached at that time: the detachment or the salvation of the whole group, should be accomplished before the downfall. To make it plainer still, consider yourself being in one of the many canoes or row-boats, which are drifting down along a swift stream, on whose course a huge cataract is found. The Book of Life has told you, that the cataract is not very far away, and that before long all theboats or canoes who continue their downward travel—without efforts of pulling themselves ashore,—will fall down the cataract and will be crushed to death. The canoes or boats are the organizations and groups, which are around you, and which include yourself, therefore, you must endeavour first, to persuade their crews to change their course, and paddle towards the shore. If you become convinced that the crew of your particular boat is deliberately going down the cataract, and if you hesitate to throw yourself in the water and swim for the shore, you are doing anything but the right thing.

The Angels will never be able to pull you ashore, if you are not in the water swimming for that direction. If the crew of one boat does not heed to your warning, enter into another boat,—because they are quite close to each other,—and try to make your warning be heeded by them. If you do not succeed, try a third one, and a fourth one, and a fifth one, and a fiftieth one, if necessity be, until the Master comes back to find you still in your task of redemption and salvation and He will rescue you.

If you subscribe yourself to the salvation work, and follow these suggestions and the path which the Book of Life is laying before you, you will automatically become a messenger of the Divine, and will be watched over constantly. So that when the fatal hour approaches,—that all messengers and all workers of the Divine have to leave all the boats and canoes alone, and save themselves only,—they will be duly and timely warned to do so, before it is too late.

Our endeavour should be to rescue the entire human race from an uncalled-for catastrophe, if we succeed to do so, it will be much better for everyone concerned, but if we fail to do so, by our subscription to this salvation work, we are going to save ourselves at least. This is one of the many advantages that the plan outlined in the Book of Life is giving to its readers, and it is theirs for the taking of it.

NORMAL LIFE

Having lived for long ages in abnormal conditions of life we consider actually that the present-day unhappy and abnormal conditions under which we live, are the best that the economy of life can provide for the human race. This misleading conviction, particularly being spread by men of science, psychologists and biologists, have led us to such a point, that we have practically stopped our search for better conditions of life. We have forgotten completely, that the elements which live in realms behind us in evolution, are enjoying better health, and even comparatively better conditions of livelihood, than we ourselves do. Our agnostic education has made us believe, that mankind is the best crop that life has ever produced, or will ever make. That there is nothing higher than ourselves; Even the immutable laws of life are subordinate things to us; yet we find that after all our boasting, we are not even intelligent and good enough to prevent starvation amid plenty of provisions, and come to mutual understanding in the complete absence of aggression and hatred.

We forget the past quite easily, but as soon as we are over with one of our grievous mistakes, (such as the last world war) we decide and make a thousand and one imprecations that we are not going to commit the same mistake over again, and at the same time while some of us are proclaiming these imprecations others are feverishly preparing for another war. We kill each other without knowing who is the party that we kill; often we kill our own fathers, brothers, and relations, contrary to all our desires, simply because from somewhere some orders have come for us to do so. After smoking heavily for many years, and having worn our body and our mind we make a strong decision that we are going to stop smoking definitely, and within the first two or three days of our victory, we

strongly boast about our "will power"; but before many weeks are past, we are back to the same old habit again, stronger than ever. Each time that we lose a certain amount of money in a game, (which often is taken from our daily bread and butter, and often procured by subjecting our children and our families to starvation), we strongly decide and make all kinds of imprecations, that we have gambled for the last time, and that there will be no more gambling for us, and often only a few hours after that, we are at the gambling table again.

We have flooded our markets with all kinds of professional lawyers, so that we may enjoy a real lawful and peaceful life, and yet we find ourselves breaking the most important laws of life every day and every moment of our life. We have filled our cities and towns with flocks of professional healers, and we find that in the history of the world, we have never been as frail, as nervous, as sickly, and as much diseased, as our race is at the present. We have produced a huge crop of professional theologians and preachers, with the intent of teaching people the details of religious truths; and we find that never in the history of the world, have people been as far away from religious truths as they are at the present. We are spending billions of dollars and pounds every year for the maintenance of educational institutions, we have made it compulsory that all youngsters should go to school at least up to the age of 16, so that they may learn and understand the problems and mysteries of life, and we find that never in the history of mankind, the world has ever been faced with so many unsolved problems, and life has never been as mysterious as it is to us at

the present. We work and toil day and night, produce as much as we possibly can so that we may abundantly enjoy the fruit of our toil, and yet we find, that the very abundance of our production has become a calamity and the cause of our starvation amid plenty.

We have come to a point where we study to become ignorant; we toil so that we may starve better; we produce so that we can destroy; we struggle hard and ceaselessly so that we may become more miserable and unhappy; we treat ourselves and doctor ourselves, so that we may become sicker than ever; we establish laws and legislatures in order to break them the most deliberately and in order to be more lawless; we pretend to preach truth and land in utter falsehood; and we gather together for mutual understanding and instead of that we fall in open warfare and kill each other by the millions, without the least provocation. And with all these abnormal things and conditions which govern and lead us, still we have the temerity of calling this miserable existence normal life.

We wish our readers to understand, that no remedy is really appreciated without a concrete diagnosis of the case. It is true, that we realize just as much as anyone else, that the present conditions of life are anything but normal, but unless we point out very clearly and concisely their faulty points, we feel that our description of normal life will be more or less inadequate.

As far as real normal life is concerned, even if we were not endowed with instinctive knowledge or intuitional wisdom, by scientific reasoning at least we come to the conclusion that deductory knowledge is better

than mere posulation. If we observe the other realms of existence which are behind us in evolution, and if we trace the general laws and systems which govern the elements of these realms, then our deductory conclusion, will be closer to truth than any other thing.

As we have stated before, we would like to emphasize very strongly once again, **that man cannot will and do what he pleases.** We should not forget in the least, that all the above enumerated abnormal conditions and problems under which we live at the present, have not been brought about deliberately by ourselves, and surely they are not the product of normal evolutionary life either. We forget that the human mind is the result and the making of the impressions which it has received from outside. Therefore those impressions which are the strongest, become eventually the dominating and the leading factors in our life and unless we make strenuous efforts to deter the course of our direction, or be on guard against these impressions, we are going to become shaped as these impressions make us.

We should never forget, that our liberty consists chiefly of the faculty of choice. If it were not for the infernal impressions which the powers of darkness saturate us with all the time, then of course, we would have said to our readers, "Follow the dictates of your own mind and listen to no one". **The reality is that almost never, under the present abnormal conditions of life, we follow the dictates of our own mind, and in reality, there is no such thing as what we call our own mind.** Science and ourselves both agree (and this is one of the rare instances wherein our agreement is mutual), that our mind is the product of impressions which have been received from time to time. Therefore, when we take into consideration, that man is bound to follow either one impression or another, therefore, naturally as Messenger of the Divine, we consider it our primal duty, to see that the suffering children of our Father in Heaven receive the impressions which are most important and most useful to

them. We never follow the dictates of our own mind, when we take this statement literally. The press, radio, education and religion constantly make and re-make our minds for us, and make us believe that what we hold are the dictates of our own minds; which in reality are not.

We advocate so strongly and so emphatically the necessity of subjecting ourselves to the will and inspirational guidance of our Father in Heaven, because we would like to say that people are never left alone to work out their own salvation. That is why we come with the Divine Message of salvation and ask our readers to adopt it, because we are positively convinced, that in absence of this useful salvation formula the misleading and harmful one is in readiness to be given by the powers of darkness. If we can stop the press from sowing constantly the infernal seeds of perdition in the minds of their readers; if we can stop our educational institutions from implanting in the minds which are in preparation, (children), all kinds of fanciful, meaningless, and absurd theories and postulations, instead of the truth which was intended to be given. If we can stop our radio stations from permitting all kinds of destructive addresses coming through this channel by frenzied and ill-inspired orators of all kinds, then of course, we would gladly give up our task and let people work out their own salvation.

People often argue against our stress of subjecting ourselves to the control of the Divine, and their objection is chiefly founded on the fact, that this unconditional committal of ourselves to the Divine Guidance is producing an uniformity of mind. They think that uniformity of mind will be a monotonous and a disgusting state of existence and that quite soon we will become tired of it. Scientists proudly proclaim, that it is much better to live as independent devils, and suffer therefrom, rather than to submit ourselves to the control of

the Divine and live a happy life. We hope that our readers are intelligent enough to understand that such statements can only be inspired by a source which is anything but good. What harm, if any, can we see in the uniformity of mind among the bees, or among the sheep, or among the herds of cattle, or among the flocks of birds in the air? It is true, that at times they may become subjected to certain misfortunes, but these misfortunes are **only at times**, and not always as it is the case with us. Moreover, we should not forget that we are a complete realm ahead of them in evolution, and if we may succeed to establish a perfect uniformity of mind, our lives will be much more felicitous and happy than of any other elements behind us in evolution.

Since by force of material proof and of undeniable facts we are compelled to admit that the immutable laws of life have been regulated and are working under the impressions of an Authority or Power higher and more evolved than the human being, so it becomes our imperative duty to see that we regulate our lives in accordance to the "wish and desire" of this Authority or Power. Name it Nature if you wish, we call Him the Divine Father in Heaven and His emanation, Spirit. Since our minds are built constantly by the impressions which we receive in return for our own emissions, therefore, it is only logical to conclude, that by repeating constantly certain vibrations we will come to a point, when these vibrations become materialized in us, take form and become living realities. It is true that the press and our educational institutions, our writers and authors, have very seldom told anything to their readers about the reality and the usefulness of spiritual achievements, of things which have been received in answer to constant and steady prayers, but that is no reason for our readers also to deny them.

As we are bound to conclude, that if we forsake the Divine Guidance and Inspirational leadership we are subjected unquestionably to the influence and guidance of the powers of darkness, therefore, we have no

choice left but to choose and follow the Divine. The powers of darkness can not give anything that they do not possess. There was a time when they were more highly advanced than we are even at the present, **but that was some time ago.** Now they are,—as far as evolutionary stand is concerned,—much lower than ourselves, and equal to the animals. Besides, with consideration of the fact that they are exclusive parasites,—which means that they do not toil for their own support, but are dependent upon the support of others,—naturally their mind dwells constantly on the thoughts and vibrations, which will make parasitic means and ways predominant over our life. Since we are bound to receive their impressions at the times when we are endeavouring the most to work out our own salvation, we would like to put this logical question to our readers, "Is it safe to neglect the Divine Guidance, which is the only safeguard against the infernal impressions of the powers of darkness?"

Suppose that we had succeeded after all, by steady and persevering prayers, to subject ourselves entirely to the control of the Divine, and thus arrive collectively to a perfect uniformity of mind; What harm, if any, do we expect from such a harmonious life? What good, if any, has the diversity of our opinions given to us at any time? What good, if any, have we derived from misunderstandings and arguments, from quarrels, from wars and from all other conflicting conditions, which have been the result of diversity of opinions? We wish our readers to quote just a single instance in which the human race has benefited in any shape or manner from diversity of thoughts and understanding. Then, of course, we have to take into consideration the manifold harms and mischiefs, misfortunes and damages, which have resulted from and are still being resulted from diversity of thought. Would it not be better, if we all had known a single way out of this depression and had it ended immediately, instead of the millions of pseudo solutions, which have been offered for ending the depression, and yet no one is sure which is the

right one? Would it not be better, that we had known a single way of living healthy and happy lives, and thus had freed ourselves from physical and psychic suffering once and for all, than to suffer and suffer permanently from the result of diversity of opinions of our professional healers? Would it not be better, that all of us had known the exact means and ways, of solving our problems from the right angle only, instead of tackling them from any and all angles as we do practice at the present?

The living example of the Eastern Adepts, and also of those who have lived and led a real godly life in among the western nations, those who have made a regular practice of taking all their problems to Divinity and of asking for their solution by steady and repeated prayers, are definite proofs of the unquestionable superiority of Divinely inspired intelligence, over the knowledge gained by study. Our readers are reminded very strongly not to confuse true religious Mystics with formal and would-be devout. The true religious Mystics will only pray to our Father in Heaven **and to no one else.** But the average religious devout, although he may pray much longer and perhaps more regularly than the true religious Mystic, but often to the wrong source of information. **It is not enough to pray; if your prayers are addressed to authorities other than the Divine Father in Heaven,** and if you are expecting any results from your prayers, you are thereby subjecting yourself to a voluntary disappointment.

Regardless of what the means of application are, let the results justify the means. The result of scientific and educational leadership is this miserable, unhappy, dreadful, and mischievous life which we have landed at. No one in the world can be brazen enough or daring enough to deny the reality of the fact, that almost all the branches of life, are exclusively led and governed by people who have received a scientific

education. For at least over half a century the human race has been governed and led by scientific-minded people, and this leadership extends to the uttermost corners of the earth. You all know, dear readers, that unless you have graduated from a recognized university, you are not given the opportunity of preaching religion, or of leading a congregation. If you are not a graduate from a university you are absolutely forbidden almost in any country of the world to even attempt to cure any ailments of any kind or diseases of your fellow sufferers. You know very well, that unless you have received a university education you are not permitted in any court in any country of the world to defend even your own son, or your own father, mother, or even your own wife, as his or her legal advocate. If you are not a graduate from a college or university you are not permitted to become an educator in any of the institutions, who are moulding the minds of our young generations. Unless you have received an university education, you are not permitted to control or to govern even the mechanical and industrial positions and institutions. And in this manner we find, that materialist and ungodly education, has its representatives in the leading factors of all the branches of life, and mankind has been governed and led without the Divine inspiration for a long long time.

It is impossible to emphasize strong enough the futility of ungodly leadership and of agnostic education. The readers of the **Book of Life** are very strongly warned against resorting to and upholding ungodly leadership. Regardless of how sincere, how highly educated and how deeply philanthropic an individual leader may be, unless he prays regularly twice a day and thereby he receives his guidance directly from Divinity, it is absolutely impossible for him to achieve anything worth while of any importance whatever. This rule, like an immutable law of life, is absolute, and is never subject to modifications or exceptions. The Powers of Darkness will never allow any person to

accomplish anything useful for the human race, if they can possibly help to stop it. It is true that their vigilance on certain exceptional occasions may fail, and thus permit something of importance to take place, but if that important thing is accomplished by unpraying and uninspired people, as soon as they get on the alert (the Powers of Darkness) they will immediately resort to the means and ways which will neutralize that thing in a short time.

Once again we have to take our readers back to that story of the hermit and of the bear, who were associated to travel together. The hermit represents the public, and the bear represents the authorities, who are watching over the public and leading its affairs. When the fly came and perched on the nose of the hermit, and when the bear became irritated at the nasty persistence of the fly, he (the bear) had no other idea in his mind except that of delivering his friend the hermit, from the fly which was annoying him. Deprived of insight and mature judgement, the bear could not have taken into consideration anything else, but the elimination of the fly only, and he certainly meant very well. In order to better understand this illustration, let us change the names of the players, by taking our illustration from actual and practical life. Let us liken the public to the hermit and our Health Authorities to the bear, who have received the commission of vigilance over the public. Our Health Authorities a few years ago, (like the bear) discovered a nasty little moving germ in the drinking water of certain Cities, which they term colon bacilli. Considering the far-reaching annoyance which this little germ would cause to the public, they started to experiment with various kinds of poisonous drugs, in order to find out which one of them would effectively eliminate "that nasty creature" until they landed on the highly poisonous substance, which is known under the term of chlorine. Without ever taking into consideration, that the public was receiving a strong dose of poison in his daily ration of drinking water,—almost exactly as the bear forgot

his sleeping friend the hermit—, as often as they discovered that colon bacilli kept on moving against the increasing dose of chlorine in the water, they kept on putting more and more in, and are still increasing the dosage, until some day they will succeed to stop the germ from moving about!!! Our Health Authorities obviously consider it a day of jubilation when they finally paralyze the colon bacilli in the water... Truly the germ will be gone, because a real strong dosage of chlorine is capable of killing any germ, but **by the time that the colon bacilli succumbs under the action of chlorine, so also will the population who drinks the chlorinated water...** What a striking similarity between a mindless bear and a highly educated professional leader. As the bear eventually succeeds to get rid of the fly, by crushing him with a huge stone, against the face of his sleeping friend the hermit, and not only finished the fly, but his friend also, likewise our Health Authorities, who are only concerned and take into consideration the elimination of germs, forget the dangerous weapons with which they fight against germs. By the time they would succeed to eliminate the germs by poisoning them, they will discover that they have poisoned the public and themselves also beyond repair.

Ungodly leadership is unsafe not only in the sanitary branches of life, but in all the branches of importance. Regardless of how sincere and philanthropic a political leader of any country is or may be, unless he receives inspirational guidance and Divine leadership, he is bound to become eventually a menace to the public that he governs. The prevailing conditions all over the world, and in all the branches of life, demonstrate this beyond all doubts and beyond all conjectures. Whatever have any leaders in any branch of life done or accomplished without Divine help and

leadership, they have invariably failed and often instead of bringing about useful changes, they have made things a great deal worse.

Previous to this scientific control, the affairs of mankind were controlled more or less, by the students of superstition of all pseudo religions. As far back as our records of history would go, never real godly and truly religious people have been given the opportunity of leading the human affairs. So we pray you, dear reader, not to listen to those who would try to reason with you that religious leadership has already been tried in the past, and has proven to be a failure. We repeat once again, and very emphatically also that **never, never in the records of history of mankind have truly religious people been in the lead.**

The discontented and disgruntled fascist or communist believes that if we replace the present leaders by the followers of their particular doctrines all shall be well. We would like our readers to understand that we never try to trace the roots of evil in the individuals themselves. Regardless of what is the impression left over our readers, our criticism is never addressed against individuals, but against systems, laws, methods, and against doctrines. And the thing that we want you to endeavour to change, is not the individual who is in the lead at the present, but his attitude. It is your right and even your duty and task, to demand of your leaders, regardless in what field of life they are, as long as their leadership is affecting your affairs in any shape or form, that they must abandon this haphazard way of leadership and commit themselves to the control and guidance of the Divine. It is your privilege, your task and your duty at the same time, to demand that your leaders in every walk of life, should consent to pray twice a day to our Father in Heaven, or relinquish their positions.

And what harm is there in the act of praying? Regardless of how deficient the application of Divine

impressions may be (even if such a thing were at all possible) still it can never be as deficient and as defective as the materialist leadership has proven to be. Moreover, we are facing a problem which leaves no alternative. We are not at a position to take religion and materialist leadership and weigh them, in order to find out which is best; because materialist leadership is already a proven failure for all concerned. We are bound to either take Divine Guidance over us, or perish, because materialist leadership is going to culminate in the annihilation of the entire human race, if it is left to go any farther. Therefore, our committal to the control and guidance of the Divine, is not really a choice between two systems **but the only way out of these chaotic conditions.** As we mentioned before the example of Eastern Adepts, of Christian and other religious Mystics, has proven beyond all doubts, that there are no reasons whatever to be afraid of such leadership.

Leaders who refuse to worship idols; who do not drink spiritous liquors; who do not smoke; who do not lie; who do not curse; who do not hate anybody; and who do not wrong anyone, are certainly better than other leaders, who more or less indulge in the majority of these sins and transgressions. The religious Mystics and Adepts, are good and faithful as well as virtuous people; they are useful and at the same time harmless, not because they are born so or because they have been predestinated by Divinity to be such, **but because they derive their information and knowledge from Divinity and not from agnostic schools.** That is all the difference between truly religious leaders and materialist ones. Any individual is as good as another one, so long as his conduct harmonizes with the plan and object of life.

Whilst it is a positively proven fact that materialist leaders have brought about all kinds of mischiefs both on the people whom they lead and on themselves also; **but never is it known that truly religious people have ever deliberately hurt themselves or others.** By

taking our problems to our Divine Father in Heaven, and by praying regularly twice a day, we assure our readers that no harm of any kind may ever result from such application; whilst the benefits are incalculable.

In our efforts of establishing normal life on earth, we can not help but frankly confess, that the first and foremost step to take in this direction, is our regular and unconditional application to the Divine for help and guidance. The cunning powers who have been capable of making a calamity out of a simple exchange system (mammon, money); the cunning powers which have been capable of perverting the common use of sexual organs, and of making that a subject of universal worship and thus brought about destruction of millions of souls; the cunning powers who have been capable of perverting human reason to such an extent, that not only in the times past, but even at this very moment, hundreds of millions of human beings are still worshipping stones and metals, images and statues, heroes and saints, everywhere in the world. The cunning powers who are making the civilized and cultured human race starve itself amid plenty—these same cunning powers are also capable of taking any subject of any kind, any system of any nature, any doctrine, or any ideal, and make out of it, a formidable tool and instrument of destruction, the same as they did with the monetary system, (which is causing people to starve amid plenty) of idol worship, and of sex worship. Nothing can stop them from exploiting any of our future systems, **if we continue our efforts of solving our problems without Divine help.** And why should we ever endeavour or try to solve our problems without Divine guidance? Most people will answer that as we are intelligent and reasoning beings we should solve our problems by the light of reason. But once again we have to remind such people, **that no human being is intelligent or wise enough to escape the cunning hands of the powers of darkness single-handed and without Divine guidance.** If we were left

alone, and if it were not for the influence of the powers of darkness, we certainly would have been able to solve our problems without Divine guidance. **But since we have to reckon with these insidious influences, therefore, it is imperative that we should abide in Divine help without hesitation.** For these reasons, it is imperative that all the leaders of mankind, either consent to apply to the Divine by prayers, or relinquish their positions, and let others who would like to follow this rule take their place. The whole of the communities everywhere should join hands to peacefully replace reluctant leaders with praying ones, because without such a change, the chances of establishing normal life on earth are not only slim, but also impossible.

One of the most important things that the readers of the Book of Life have to keep in mind, is that, for the time being they have to forget all the possibilities of displacing the present leaders in bulk, and of replacing them by new ones. In other words, the old policy of party leadership, such as it has been carried on up to the present, should be forgotten entirely. **It is expedient for all concerned to think for a moment, that there is only one possible chance of saving the situation and no more. That single chance is the conversion of the present leaders, without which the calamity will overtake us all.** And really the chances are so slim, the situation is so precarious, and the time so short, (that separates us from the catastrophe), that it would be even unreasonable to think about the possibilities of replacing our present leaders by other individuals, whom we think better fitted for the task. It is best for the readers of the Book of Life to take into consideration this single possibility, so that they may never divide their efforts, but keep them concentrated on the object of converting the present leaders into this remedial salvation cause. And as we have stated before, let us repeat once over again; "Any person is as good as another, if he or she is made to take all the problems to the Divine regularly and perseveringly, because steady and persevering prayers, are capable of

transforming any person in the world and make a religious Mystic out of him, regardless of what he has been in the past". The benefits of regular prayers are so extensive and so far-reaching, that no human being is even evil enough to remain untransformed against their constant application.

Trusting that our readers understood the imperative importance of regular daily prayers for all, and especially for our leaders, we would like to say that the second step to be taken, in the direction of establishing normal life in mankind, is the immediate establishment of government or state control and ownership of everything. Money or any other kind of transmissible currency, should be declared unlawful without loss of time, and discarded immediately. Passport-like identity booklets, such as outlined in one of our former chapters, should replace money in every walk of life. No property or possession of any kind, should ever be allowed to remain in private hands, or titled to any group. The government of the country, not as individuals, but as a whole nation itself, becomes the owner and controller of all the means of production, of all natural resources, of all transactions and distribution of wealth, and all moveable and immoveable estates, buildings and lands. People are placed in life, according to their capacity and to their particular requirements, in such positions which they can fill best by mutual understanding between the individuals and the government officials in charge of their districts. All work and all production are received by the government, and in return the people are assured permanent and peaceful livelihood with absolute assurance that all their needs and necessities will be provided abundantly and always. No more rich and no more poor people; but everybody is rich.

The third step to be taken in the direction of bringing life to normalcy in mankind, is the unconditional abolition of individual or collective authority in every walk of life. It is imperative to make the affairs of the world go on an absolutely democratic basis, so that those who are capable, may do their best to improve the conditions and to solve the problems, regardless of in what walks of life they are placed. No name or title of any individual leader or authority, writer or hero, should ever appear in any newspaper or magazine, if we want true democracy to be established on earth. No one should ever know who is governing the country, who are the religious leaders, who are the scientific authorities, and who is the writer of such and such a book, or such and such a newspaper. All writings, which have to do with the public in some form or another, should be done anonymously and without identification. Ideas and principals should be taken and judged upon their own merits and upon their intrinsic value. And this application of absolute democracy should be observed not only in government circles, but in the writing of newspapers or periodicals, books or pamphlets, laws or systems, and in all religious circles. No name of any author of any message which is purported to come from the Divine should ever be mentioned at any time. So that dogmatism may be removed completely from the affairs of mankind.

As we exposed in one of the former chapters, the inventive minds of mankind, should be given a free impetus to express themselves for the solutions of all problems of life. It is not at all a sin for the prime minister of a country not to know how to pull the people—whom he governs,—out of the depression, but it is a grievous sin not to ask the advice of those who know how to do it. It makes no difference who is enforcing the solutions of the inventive minds of the public, it is sufficient that they consent to pray regularly twice a day. This is assurance enough for anyone that the choice will always be the best of all the possible

chances. It is not at all a sin for professional healers not to know how to cure such and such ailments or diseases, but it is a terrible sin to stop others who know how to do it, to apply it freely, or to give them the formula of curing these ailments and diseases. It is not at all a sin for any religious leaders, if they ignore how best they can spiritualize their followers, but it is a terrible and unforgiveable sin, to stop others from imparting to them the exact formula of such a necessary progression.

In other words, no restriction should ever be put on the inventive minds of the public, regardless of in what walks of life they may be found. On the contrary, all encouragements and all facilities should be given to them, so that they may offer their solutions, without hesitation and without difficulty, as long as their solutions are submitted without identification and are sent anonymously. Anyone who is capable of anything, or possesses the instinctive capabilities of solving any problem of life should be allowed to do so and encouraged also by all means and ways, without granting any particular glorification or individual remuneration.

These are the three most important steps which have to be taken all at once and together, because either one of them without the other is incomplete and imperfect. When these three factors are put into operation and when all these three conditions are being observed by the leaders of mankind very strictly and very faithfully, it is impossible that serious mistakes and undesirable consequences take place in any walk of life.

The fourth important factor is the unconditional rejection of past authorities, and traditional habits and customs, which have to be abolished without hesitation. Present-day problems, should exclusively be solved by present-day solutions. No law, system, doctrine, religion, or science of the past, when to the common accord is defective and is proving to be faulty, should ever be preserved under any consideration whatever.

Although it is necessary to observe, that in order to avoid confusion and chaos and in order not to give a chance to the powers of darkness to lead us into conflicting situations therefore, it should be considered imperative, not to abolish anything, until a modern and better thing is ready to take its place. The past should be left for the people who lived then, and have their memories completely obliterated, because after all the people of the past, are none else but ourselves, occupying only different bodies and functioning through different physical forms. If we agree that we were capable of doing good things in the past, there is no reason whatever to think that we are incapable now to do at least just as much, if not better and more than we did then. Because we have gained more experience since then, and we will keep on gaining more in the future. So that the best solutions of all problems, and of all times to come, should be in the act of letting the inventive minds take care of the situation, unselfishly and anonymously.

We could have added still several other more or less important conditions, which are necessary for the establishment of normal life in mankind, but as we have stated above, if these principal four conditions are observed closely, the rest of the conditions will become rectified automatically.

When these principal conditions are observed and put into operation the resultant normal life, will approximately represent the following picture:—Worry for to-morrow and uncertainty of livelihood will be obliterated at once, and individual preparations for the future will come to a stop. No one is over taxed by any task or work of any kind, and no one is condemned to idleness, either voluntarily or involuntarily. Diversity of understanding, of opinions, and of belief will gradually give way, and within a few decades of time real uniformity of mind will become established in the world, which will eliminate all conflicts, all divisions, all misunderstandings, and all quarrels. In a comparatively short period of time all the parties and indivi-

dual organizations shall pass out of existence, and the hazy dream of the anarchist, of the communist, of the fascist, and of the religious Adept, recognized under the term of Utopia, shall come to full realization.

The most characteristic change that will take place as a result of these conditions, will be the "bleaching" of all the coloured races of mankind, when they will lose their characteristic shades and colourings, and all will become one single colour. Because the colouring of various races and nations, tribes and groups, began only at a time, when the national souls of the less advanced groups of the human race, had to take precautionary measures in order to avoid contamination of their group souls. Because the white race, being more or less slow for contamination, or much safer than the younger generations of the human realm, therefore, the various colourings were given to these various races and tribes so that we should not associate with them very closely, and thus prevent contamination. Because it is a proven fact, that the coloured individuals will more deliberately and helplessly undergo the influence of vices and evil habits, than the white race. Like growing children, the coloured races of the human family are more susceptible to contamination by evil habits than the white ones are. When the time comes that the national souls of these races and tribes become convinced that it is quite safe to take the coloured tinge away from their bodies, we will see that their bodies, in only a few years' time, will become whiter and brighter than the bodies of even our Anglo-Saxon people.

The true picture of true normal life, is so lofty and so beautiful that it is almost impossible to describe it adequately and justly. We can only visualize a few of the general characteristic conditions, which will become established in the human race, when the change takes place. The inventive minds of the public, being given an impetus and encouragement, will quite soon revolutionize all the problems of life, the same as they have revolutionized the industrial and mechanical

branches of life. All the important problems, which have become the obsession of our leaders at the present, will be definitely solved within a few years' time, and they will cease from being problems any longer. Ailments and diseases will vanish away, and a perfect health will become the legitimate inheritance of everybody without distinction. Obviously this will necessitate the passing of professional healers, such as they are known at the present, but then at that time, everybody would acquire more or less instinctive guidance, much stronger and more perfect than the one which animals possess at the present. The span of life will be extended to such limits, that it will look to us fantastic at the present to even conceive them. Several centuries of continuous life in a single body, shall be a common-place thing in life, and even people who have passed beyond the thousand mark in the same body, will not be at all exceptional. Quarrels, conflicts, wars, revolutions, and hatred against each other, will be almost totally absent, and people will be able to live with each other in perfect peace and harmony, and in perfect loving tenderness towards each other.

Gradually but surely the various detrimental customs and habits, such as fashion, etiquette, social and class distinction, would be only things of the past never remembered. These changes will attract so much of Angelic influence over us, that the sphere of paradise will be attracted down once again, and the sphere of purgatory or hell, which now covers the earth from all parts, shall be scattered and dispersed entirely. The frequenting of Angels into our atmosphere will establish such an instinctive understanding among the various members of society, so that we shall be able to commune with each other mentally, much more easily than we do at the present by speech. Once again, in the history of the human realm, this deceptive and faulty means of communication (speech) shall be obliterated, and perfect mental telepathy will become the means of inter-communication with each other. Our present psychic atmosphere, (hell or purgatory),

is the non-conductor not only for human thoughts but for Angelic and Divine impressions also; that is why we can not communicate with each other or with Divinity. When these changes are brought about and the atmosphere of paradise replaces hell, then we shall be able to communicate freely not only with each other, but also with Angels and our Divine Father in Heaven.

And what a happy life, where you are assured of not being deceived any more, by the untruthful talks of exploiting individuals! Imagine a life where no one can tell you any more a lie or an untruthful thing and get away with it! A life, where no one can plot any more harm against you, without your knowledge of it! And finally a life, where no one can gossip about you and you can gossip about no one! Knowing that all your thoughts are registered by others, and also felt, naturally you will exercise your utmost caution, in the act of emanating such thoughts, so that they may never be intended to harm anyone. Evilness shall be checked in its bud, because plotting will become impossible. Everybody is bound to be good, because they can not be anything else; they are not even given a chance to be evil; and chances of evilness shall be removed permanently.

Once again the human race will become gradually freed from the necessity of over-eating, of over-sleeping, over-indulgence in emotional things and of over-clothing. The removal of such unnecessary commodities, will bring down the necessity of toil to such conditions, that the dream of the present-day wealthy person—(which is to arrive at a condition that one could live almost without toil)—shall be realized in full.

Within a few centuries of time, the human bodies will become so light, that the fastest aeroplanes at the present shall be considered by the human traveller on foot as a very slow means of transportation. If the eastern Adepts can travel at the present more than 90 miles per hour on foot, when the spiritual conditions of the world become universally favourable, the atmo-

sphere shall be so light, the human energy so much more extensive, and the body so much lighter, that travelling by foot-power—both on land and on water—at the rate of three or four hundred miles an hour shall become a common-place thing.

And then the dreams of all reformists, of all idealists and all philanthropists of all times shall become fulfilled and realized, by the establishing of permanent peace, prosperity and a very extensive longevity in among mankind. Then the human race shall once again enter the regular path of evolution, which will lead it towards the higher steps of life and prepare it for the Angelic periods ahead of it in evolution. Until the close of the planetary day, the human race will have a real happy and prosperous life, devoid of suffering and of misery, and his body will become gradually lightened and aerated, so that near the close of the planetary day, human bodies will be able to fly in air just as freely as any of the birds are doing at the present.

This transformation will make the strayed sphere of paradise come back to the earth and cover it at a close range so that not only the human beings will acquire almost a perfect instinctive life, but the instinct of the many animals also will increase beyond recognition. When paradise becomes re-established on earth, as the evolutionary conditions have brought it about, the "boundaries" of the Kingdom of Heavens will extend down and take the earth within. Because as it has often been explained, the spheres of the Kingdom of Heavens are increasing all the time and its "boundaries" are extending down towards the Galaxy.

This is the reason why we have often said, that once we become re-established in normal life, the powers of darkness will be powerless and shall not be able to influence us any more, because of the "boundaries" of the Kingdom being extended down and having covered us. Then all knowledge and all understanding, all conception and all expression shall become

automatic faculties and factors, uniform for everybody. Only one kind of conception about a law, a system, or an object, will exist; the right and a truthful conception about its truthful nature. Postulations, theories and guess-work will have no place in human life. Either we know something or we do not know it at all; that is what is going to be the measuring yard of human knowledge under normal life. Happiness and felicity being the legitimate outcome of regular evolution, shall become re-established in the human realm once again, and it will be the legitimate share of everybody.

These are not the fanciful dreams of a secluded monk, nor the postulations of a deranged mind. As messenger of the Divine and in this capacity being provided with psychic insight and by inspirational knowledge we have uncovered the veil, and have seen laws and functions which telescopes, spectroscopes, microscopes and other scientific instruments have failed to detect. The same insight also makes us see the phases and conditions that will result from the establishment of normal life in mankind. As often we have stated before, **suffering has no place in the true economy of life, and has nothing to do with the regular evolutionary course of life.** As also we have often said before, not even the animal life at the present, can be taken as a complete example to show exactly what normal life will be for us; because we are affecting and disturbing not only our own life, but the life of even wild animals, who are quite far away from us. The atmosphere of hell which is the excretion of the powers of darkness, produced around the earth, is affecting not only the human realm but also the animal realm to a great extent. This atmosphere is composed of such vibrations, which makes spiritual inter-communication between Angels and human souls practically impossible, the same as air would do for ordinary electric currents. In simpler language, this hellish atmosphere,

around us, is a very bad conductor for all thought currents, so that it makes it almost impossible for us to understand each other's thoughts, or commune mentally with the Angels, and vice versa. When the sphere of paradise comes back to earth the vibrations which it is composed of, are such good conductors of thought vibrations, that mental communion with each other and with Angels will become a common-place thing.

By this time the Spirit-threads, which act upon us at the present in a very indirect shadowing manner, will come close to us once again, which will mean establishment of perfect instinctive guidance. The action of Spirit-threads over us at the present, is felt by the weak and almost insignificant impression which we term conscience; otherwise known also under the term of "The still small voice". At that time it will become (conscience) a dominating and unnegligible instinctive power for us much stronger than any instinctive feelings of the animals of the present. This change will also make every human soul a cell in the general life of Divinity, so that whenever anything goes wrong in anyone of us, it will immediately be registered in the "SOUL" of the Divine Himself, and the damage which was intended to take place, shall be readily prevented. That is why suffering and misery, sicknesses and ailments shall be entirely absent, and even accidents shall be totally prevented. All these abnormal conditions,—suffering, misery, premature death, and also accidents,—are attributes of transmissible life which is outside of the "boundaries" of the Kingdom of Heavens. What is inside of the Kingdom of Heavens, is like being within the body of Divinity Himself, and therefore suffering can not exist or take place there.

WHY DIVINE HELP IS SLOW TO COME?

Often people complain against Divinity for the very little help extended to the human race, in order to establish peace and prosperity among mankind. But they forget that life is a field and a process of refinement, intended to spiritualize the volatile parts of matter, and therefore, the chief efforts should be devoted to that end. The economy of life does not permit for evolving souls, to spend more than what they can earn, in any field whatever. The human race, as previously explained, is a very risky field, and at the present a very doubtful one. Of course, if Divinity decides to save the human race at any price, He can accomplish it in a very short time, but such an attempt on the part of Divinity, would actually mean an "overhead expense" as far as spiritual substances are concerned. Nothing is accomplished by nothing.

The human race has produced such a huge and gigantic atmosphere of useless vibrations, that in order to destroy it and to replace same by something which will be more favourable for the general human welfare, (and since that favourable substance is not produced by the human race itself), therefore, it has to be taken from some other realms and given to us. And who will supply it? Naturally someone somewhere will. Yet, it is quite easy for Divinity to have our present sinful atmosphere replaced by an angelic one, but the results do not justify the means. Direct Divine interference, for the salvation of the human race and for the establishment of normal life on earth is such an expensive proposition, as far as the economy of life is concerned, that it is unjustified even at a human point of view. ?

But the question is entirely different, if the salvation work is being accomplished from within mankind. If the message of this book is magnified and amplified

and spread all over the world, in a short time it will produce actual vibrations and substances, which will rise up gradually and take the place of our sinful atmosphere. When we decidedly stop sending any more vibrations to the powers of darkness, the latter will have to be contented with the consuming of what we have already produced up to the present, but as our supply is already stopped, they can return nothing back to us. In this manner by amplifying spiritual thoughts and sound vibrations, and by directing our efforts towards the realization of the establishment of the atmosphere of paradise on earth, we ourselves, will accomplish what we expect from Divinity.

We would certainly consider it foolish to devote two thousand people to watch over and toil for the restoration of five hundred stocks of flowers when they are beginning to fade away. Being human, and limited in intelligence, we would never undertake such a nonsensical enterprise, and yet we expect that Divinity, Who is immensely more intelligent than ourselves, would undertake something more ridiculous than that. And why should we expect that all this should be done by Divinity, when it can be accomplished by ourselves with very little efforts and very little time?

We assure you, that even if one out of ten of our readers would consent to devote one-quarter as much time and sincere efforts for the salvation of the human race as they are devoting for the welfare of their own families, this salvation work will become an accomplished fact in less than a year's time .

In spite of all apparent efforts, we see the culmination of the design of the powers of darkness, not because Divinity is not willing to help us, but because we are decidedly unwilling to extend that help to ourselves. As above stated, more than a million human beings have made it their personal task and duty to bring about the downfall of the human race, and are working real hard towards that end, more or less unconsciously. How many have we in the field who toil

and work for the opposite results? A great number of people is necessary, not only to counteract the efforts which operate for the realization of the design of the powers of darkness, but also for overcoming them. If efforts are necessary and justified to bring about harmful results, similar efforts are also necessary to bring about good and constructive results. It is no use,—and even we may say utterly nonsensical—to indulge in imaginary so-called optimism, and expect **that something, somewhere, somehow, will happen to bring about the salvation of the human race.** We wish our readers to take into consideration these truthful facts of life, and not permit themselves any longer to be fooled by false hopes of so-called returning prosperity. The facts about our present conditions are, that the majority of efforts and of endeavours are devoted to bring about the downfall of the human race, or at least a huge portion of it. Being such an immense proposition for Divinity to bring about our salvation, it is quite unlikely to be undertaken, therefore it remains to us, to every human soul, that the message of this book reaches or touches, to put our own efforts into operation to avert the catastrophe. **This is the only way that we can see out of the chaos, and the only salvation which we find at our disposal;** if it is rejected and turned down deliberately, the result will be another universal catastrophe. As stated before, catastrophes of this kind have taken place in the past, because of such efforts being put in the wrong direction, and because the factors which brought about the catastrophes in the past, are more actively in operation at the present than they have ever been before, therefore, it is ridiculous to hope for a miraculous salvation.

Naturally we can accomplish nothing without Divine guidance and help, but this guidance and help should only be as supervisory guidance from Divinity and not a direct interference. As often repeated in this book, our only safeguard is in the abiding of Divine guidance solicited and asked for by constant and persistent prayers, repeated regularly once or

twice a day. As the sample prayer attached to this book demonstrates it, we should not try to dictate Divinity, but simply ask for guidance and protection, so that we can accomplish the salvation work ourselves. It is quite alright to ask of Divinity to protect and to lead us, but it is not only futile but detrimental also, to ask of Divinity to do the things for us, which we ourselves can do.

Not only atheists and agnostics, but even many of the devout church people like to put all the blame on Divinity for all the suffering which they or others endure. Already the majority of all churches and theologians actually hold Divinity responsible not only indirectly for all sufferings, but they actually believe that "He sends suffering to His own children in order to try them out and to strengthen their faith!" To this point, we hold it our duty to warn the readers of the Book of Life, that Divinity NEVER makes people suffer; neither directly nor indirectly. He never sends or leads people to temptation, nor scandalizes them and most assuredly never will He do such things in the future either.

It is true that if Divinity wants, it is quite easy for Him to send a strong Spiritual influence down to deliver the human race from ignorance and sin, but there is no assurance of any kind that mankind will remain saved from there on. We cannot and should not forget the fact that the contamination which has taken centuries to soil our characters and faculties, cannot be purified at a glance; especially if we refuse to depart from the influences which darkened our characters. In the second place; Divinity in His actual aspect and might, cannot approach human beings, because He is such a powerful influence, that He will cause not only our physical cells, but even our soul-cells to readily disintegrate and scatter in no time. Not only human beings, but even many of the angelic realms also will disintegrate and scatter in the direct presence of Divinity. Even Spirit, cannot be contemplated at very great measures, without serious dis-

comforts. Kindly remember the instances of Divine apparitions or spiritual manifestations in historic and modern times. When Spirit manifested in the "Upper-chamber" everybody fell on the ground almost dead. When Christ appeared to Paul, the latter fell on his face almost dead. When Christ led the three disciples on the mount Choreb, and when He contacted His own essence, the disciples fell down half-dead. We speak from personal experience, because exactly the same happened to the recorder of the Book of Life about seventeen years ago, when he felt a Divine manifestation in his praying room and it took him a considerable time to become accustomed to This presence but not yet fully. Still please remember that all these manifestations are minor cases of Divine presence and not really full ones.

By leaving false modesty aside, we find ourselves under necessity of stating that direct Divine interference for saving mankind permanently from the influence of the powers of darkness, without our own sincere desire and endeavour, is a physical impossibility. In order to keep our souls intact, Our Father in Heaven has to use as near human mediums as possible to convey His help down to us, and when we deliberately turn down this help through human agencies, we are actually blocking all our chances of salvation. Then again, let us take for a moment that if it were possible to save the human race from the dominion of the powers of darkness by direct Divine help, what assurance can one give that we will not turn back to them again immediately. Those who cannot find a reason for this argument, are kindly asked to take into consideration the following truthful fact:

"Almost all past and present prophets who have come and gone or are still coming, have only given useful suggestions and advice, and it has been conclusively proven that from the practice of their advice and suggestion no harm of any kind would ever result; why then have the leaders of mankind deliberately opposed all these prophets without exception? If there

was any harm coming out of such practice, obviously we would agree with the leaders of mankind that we should refuse the prophets; but the case is just plain and simple." Nothing stops us from applying the same destructive reluctance against even the Divine direct message, and action. Moreover, we are evolving conscious souls, not unconscious instruments, and our souls are the water-buckets which are contaminated and blurred; if we refuse to let a Divine stream pour into our souls, it is impossible for us to have our characters cleared because every soul-cell of our individuality is actually permeated and saturated with the infernal impressions of the powers of darkness.

The only available agencies through Whom Divine help may come to the human race, are the angels, and so long as we supply such a negligible amount of vibrations to them, even the help which we now receive will stop gradually. The economy of life does not permit that highly evolved souls toil and work for lower classes, **unless they are abundantly and adequately supplied with food-vibrations.** At the rate that our supply of vibrations to angels decreases, also the quantity (the number) of angels decrease in our atmosphere, so that when we have exhausted all our supply and have nothing to offer the angels, there will be none of them left in our atmosphere, and there will be no more atmospheric changes and no more Divine messages brought down to us. We can never feed angels by jazz music, scandal and crime stories and articles, war-like talks, quarrels, cursing and swearing, lies and blasphemies; although we have all the liberty and the full option of turning music into devotional spiritual anthems, and the pages of newspapers, into carriers of Divine messages and thereby we can eject an abundant supply of vibrations in our atmosphere, and thus will invite a great quantity of angels here. The least useful vibrations we send to them, the smallest will the "number" of angels be in our midst and the most disturbed our lives will become. The more useful vibrations we produce, the greater will the "number" of

angels be in our midst, and the more abundant will the Divine influence be over our souls.

If we mean well, if we want to save ourselves, nothing stops us from doing it right now. Even if no one else had ever said anything about the means of salvation, at least the Book of Life is doing it right now; what excuse have you to offer now; and if you have any, what harm may ever result from the practice of its contents? No one has ever been hurt or harmed by abiding in Divinity, why hesitate, why delay it?

As repeatedly stated, there are so few who at the present produce vibrations worthy of angels, that we can feed only a small "quantity" of angels in our midst, and that is why our atmospheric conditions are so irregular and are gradually becoming worse. Sudden changes and extreme spells of cold and heat, storms, lightnings, gales, hail and the like accidental atmospheric changes are becoming more plentiful, regular rain and snow are becoming disturbed, because of the actual shortage of angelic activities in our atmosphere. Especially the conditions of the life beyond,—sleep, death and reincarnation,—are becoming so disturbed that a real peaceful sleep soon will be a rare happening. If we supply a larger quantity of useful vibrations, we will attract a larger "quantity" of angels down in our midst, and their abundance in here will prevent the happening of storms, lightnings, gales, etc., and the descent of Manna will become a universal regular event everywhere and in abundance. Because Manna is one of the By-Products of angelic activities, made almost in identical manner as the bees make honey from the pollen of flowers.

In this manner, dear reader, whoever you are, or whatever is your position in life, do not forget that you are merely one of the billions of objects and of elements in evolution on this planet, and it makes very little difference what your individual position is. It is your personal duty to work for the salvation of the

human race, because your entire welfare and felicity, your real happiness and health, depends upon that of the entire human race. If the human race has filled your atmosphere with poisonous gasses, regardless of how secure a position you have, or how wealthy you are, you shall perish along with the rest. When the next deluge happens, all your possessions and positions, all your securities and toils, all your relatives and loved ones, including your own self, shall remain covered under the waters along with the rest. Even if the coming catastrophe would not be any more than another world war, we can assure you, dear reader, that your security of escaping that war is not more than the security of a canoe whose occupants are struggling right near the edge of a cataract. Who are you after all? Are you not one of the rest of the human individuals; limited, miserable and unhappy? . . . Ponder over your situation, ponder over your possessions and so-called securities, then compare them against the possible happening of universal catastrophes, and see how much more secure your possession and position are than that of others. What chances, if any, you may have to escape it, if you do not listen to the persistent appeal of the Book of Life, or if you decide to deliberately turn down the various propositions made herein.

Without hesitation, dear reader, come to the realization that you are just as limited and just as much exposed to the elements of life as anybody else. Therefore, do not forget that each day of neglect, each day of suppine expectance, means several steps nearer to the cataract which will hurl you down with the rest and crush you to morsels against the treacherous rocks of life. We have already told you what you have

to do, but in order not to let you be in doubts we repeat the whole thing once again; the first thing you have to do, is to put yourself in a position of either repeating the sample prayer which we have attached to the Book of Life, as regularly as possible, twice a day or by making prayers of that kind yourself. Be sure to be as regular in your prayers as you possibly can, and as sincere as you would be when you are asking for work and applying for same. It hardly makes any difference whether you believe in Divinity or not, it is only sufficient that you be sincere in your efforts and in your applications. Do not forget that your duty does not end with prayer, any more than your efforts would end at asking for work. In order to bring about the salvation of the human race, it is imperative that the leaders, powers that be, authorities, and officials, in charge of the various branches of life, become converted. This conversion can not take place by prayer alone, nor by thinking alone. It is necessary to center efforts in this direction, expressed both by action and by speech. Therefore, endeavour to speak to and interview as many people as you possibly can, and as regularly every day, as if you were looking for work. Let the whole world around you be a field of action, and a prospective one. Do not pre-judge, because pre-judgment and especially pre-domination is one of the favourable tools of the powers of darkness to impel people into inactivity. Never say that so and so is impossible to convert, or that such and such a group or organization is impossible to persuade. Let not your pre-judgment, lead you to foregone conclusions and—decisions— but let the result of your efforts convince you whether they are prospective fields or not. But even at that, please never forget that you are, (like the recorder of the Book of Life), the sower of the seeds and all your duties are in the act of sowing the seeds in the ground which you consider the most pro-

spective. Scatter the seeds of salvation freely and unreservedly; do not look back, and do not stop. Look always forward, and regardless of what present-day conditions of life are around you, we assure you with the sincerity of a messenger of God that no greater harm will ever come to you by doing this work than it would have come to you without the sowing of the seeds.

It is true that messengers of the Divine, in the past as well as at the present, have been more or less persecuted, tortured, and molested, but do not forget also that the greater the number of messengers the less the persecutions will be against them and the more the chances are for winning the case. Shoulder the task as though it were your own, **because after all, it is your own**, because your personal welfare and felicity is dependent upon the collective welfare and felicity of the human race. You alone can not be happy if everybody else around you is unhappy. Whether your personal interviews are producing results or not, make it also your personal duty and task, to write as many letters as your leisure time will permit, to reach the leaders around you, in order to convert them. **Never look for results, because they do not belong to you, they are not your concern at all.** You are merely the sower, and kindly remember to have the mind of a sower in you only. Let the ones who have the task of reaping, think over the crop and the results. **Unfavourable and destructive vibrations, produced by our acts, by our words, and by our thoughts have brought about this depressive terrible atmosphere, under which we suffer at the present time. Vibrations of another kind, will produce another kind of atmosphere, which will make the human race happy, felicitous, healthy and immortal. We ourselves are the makers of that future atmosphere, therefore, let us all shoulder the task without shirking.**

Neither our fall, nor even the fall of the Angels who became the powers of darkness affects the actual economy of life to any serious extent. When the souls fail to make the grade in one realm, they are given the opportunity,—if they desire—to incarnate in the realm below their own. If they fail in the next realm below—and if still they desire to make good—they will be given a third opportunity to incarnate in the next realm below the last one; and these opportunities will continue until they reach the vegetable realm. From there on, if they succeed they will undertake the painful pilgrimage of the evolutionary process once again, until they become perfected, the same as all other souls. But if they deliberately refuse to make good and want to remain in parasitic life, they can only go down as far as the beginning of the animal realm, there they will become subjected to starvation, because the thought and sound vibrations produced by animals are not at all adequate to nourish them.

Because there is no possibility of falling from the realms of the Kingdom of Heavens, therefore, if we succeed to free ourselves from this attempt of the powers of darkness (money or private ownership), the success of the human realm will cause the Kingdom of Heavens to extend down to the position of our earth, and consequently the “gates” will be closed against the powers of darkness permanently.

In that case, deprived from their regular food supply,—which the human realm was supplying to them—, the souls of the powers of darkness will shrink further, and become so small, that they will be incapable of any destructive work. Then they will be led back to the seed-bed of the solar system, and subjected to complete disintegration so that their ashes will be added to the incoming new planets; not as individual souls any more, but like Cosmic Matter.

As far as life is concerned, or even as far as Divinity is concerned the present stand of the powers of darkness and even our own present condition in

reality affects them very little. The actual damage and suffering is not felt by Spirit or by Divinity one-hundredth part as extensively as it is felt by the retrogressing soul himself. When the soul expands by evolution, it actually occupies more geometrical space and becomes lighter, and the reaction of this process (expansion) is registered in the consciousness of the soul by a pleasureable feeling which we term happiness. When a human soul fails in his particular realm, his failure actually reduces and shrinks the dimensions of his soul down to the size of an animal soul. While this is being done (actual contraction) the re-action of this contraction is registered in the consciousness of the soul in the very well-known feeling which we term **suffering**. The readers of the Book of Life should bear in mind this immutable law of life, which operates the process of evolution. The faster the contraction and shrinking of the soul is, the more intense is the suffering registered in his conscience; and often this suffering is so intense, that the clairvoyant observer, actually sees an intense heat or fire coming out of the soul and spouting up like blades of flame. That is what gave place to the misconception of the ancient seers and of the clairvoyants, as far as hell-fire is concerned. A minor example of this state of suffering, has already been demonstrated in the pathological conditions which we term delirium and coma. As the soul is the only sufferer in delirium or in coma, if you are close to such an individual, you will actually feel some kind of a fire-like heat coming out of the body, quite different from ordinary fever. Of course, no suffering in delirium is even one-tenth as intense as suffering in actual retrogression.

For instance, let us take into consideration, the souls of those newspaper men, those evangelists and those leaders in the scientific or educational fields, who deliberately are spreading a destructive conception about the problems of life, and do not heed in the least, the warning given either by outsiders or by their own conscience. These kind of souls, by their doings, and

by their words, cause such a widespread damage to the souls of those around them, that they lose their entire earnings; which is being taken away from them in order to partly compensate the extensive damage caused by them—and thus become reduced, perhaps to the size of a tree soul. This sudden contraction, causes such an intense suffering, in the consciousness of the soul itself, that no description, regardless of how vivid it may be, can even give an idea of it. The most intense torture which the human mind can ever conceive, is scarcely adequate enough to picture the fullness of this metaphysical suffering.

In this respect, the readers of the Book of Life are earnestly besought, not to risk their lives and not to subject themselves to this intense suffering, which the immutable laws of life have made it to be registered and felt by shrinking souls. Like in all the other branches of life, the powers of darkness have succeeded to remove from the churches the horror which existed against hell-fire. Thanks to materialist scientists now almost everybody on earth, is laughing at the very idea of metaphysical suffering and are recklessly ridiculing it. As often stated, our conception or our particular belief of the immutable laws of life, does not alter them in the least. Whether we accept them or reject them, **they are there just the same**, but their awful reality is only felt at a time and at a moment, when we could do absolutely nothing to avert it.

So that, as far as the economy of life is concerned, whether we fail or succeed as individual evolving souls, makes very little difference. The reality of the fact, is that, if we do not succeed to progress as a collective unit, the immutable laws of life will subject us to disintegration so that the component parts of our souls will be added to other elements, and will continue the pilgrimage once again.

Like a huge blast furnace (cupola), life is actually moulding out various instruments and tools out of the melted iron or steel. Those tools, which by some cause

or another, are defective, are scrapped and put in the furnace once again and melted down and mixed with the rest of the crude iron ore. Like the circulatory system of the human blood,—life is leading the corpuscles of the blood to pass through various phases, until the most volatile parts of them become so purified and refined, that they become converted into psychic matter. Those parts of the blood which are not very pure or very useful, are strained out by the kidneys, evaporated by the lungs, or liquidified by the sweat glands and thrown out of the system, in order to be taken in by some other organisms in the future, and be utilized once again.

There is no loss whatever in the economy of life. Nothing is created and nothing perishes. The warning of the Book of Life and the strong stress which is put to its readers to attach themselves to the salvation task without hesitation and reluctance, is not as much for the sake of Divinity or for the sake of the economy of life, but actually in order to save ourselves from undergoing the intense suffering which will be felt by our souls for perhaps millions of years, if we remain in the retrogressing path as we are at the present.

Is it not true, that when we are subjected to a physical torture, for even a few days, we would be ready to give up all what we have, to pay all what we possess, in order to free ourselves from such a short suffering? The suffering which will follow us and will be registered in our consciousness as soon as we leave the body, is immensely more intense and naturally will last much longer time than any torture on earth ever would. Most people childishly state, that what do they care what will happen to the soul after the body dies; since the reality of the soul is for them a mere conjecture. Dear readers of the Book of Life, we beseech

you not to let yourselves fall into fanciful and ridiculous conceptions of that kind. Let us remind you once again, that whether you are connected with the body or not, it makes absolutely no difference whatever, as far as your consciousness and feelings are concerned. Your consciousness and your feelings are more intensified when you leave your body definitely than when you are connected with it. As it was stated before, **as far as the body is concerned it feels absolutely nothing, conceives nothing, and has no consciousness at all.** All desires, all longings, all cravings, all feelings, all realizations, all conceptions, **all expressions, and all other faculties of whatever nature they may be, are the attributes of the soul exclusively.** It is the soul that feels, craves, longs, hungers, and suffers; the body has nothing whatever to do in the registration of these feelings in the consciousness of the individuality.

When people are in delirium, it is the soul that is actually registering all the suffering and all the torture. His connection with the body, makes us actually witness the intensity of that suffering because our coarse senses register only those impressions which are visible or audible. When the soul becomes severed from the body, intensity of suffering continues,—more extensively than what it was—as far as the soul is concerned,—but only we do not see it. The moment the soul has left the body, he takes all his feelings and all his torture with him, and **the body is just a mass of chemicals and registers nothing.**

In order to spare the readers of the Book of Life and, if possible, the souls of the entire human race, a totally uncalled-for and an unnecessary torture, (which may last millions of years), we have made our warnings as emphatic and as strong as we could possibly make it. When you are in danger you would give up your entire possessions, in order to free yourself from torture which is only for a short period of time. Re-

alizing fully that the physical death does not in the
least stop your suffering, but rather intensifies it,
why not, dear readers, apply the same psychology for
the present situation of mankind, where not only your
soul is at stake, but also the souls of all the human race,
which are just as dear as your own.

When we take into consideration the intensity of suffering which will be the lot of those souls, who supinely will remain inactive, and let the plans of the powers of darkness succeed in full, no warning is strong enough and no sacrifice extensive enough. When the catastrophe takes place, what you think at the present to be your possessions, shall already be lost anyhow, and even if they remain, what good would they do you, when you are already gone and have left your body. What good does your wealth, your position, or relationships, do for you, when you are disconnected from your body? Like the rest of the human souls, you are being tortured in your consciousness, haunted by all kinds of remorse, which like an eternal obsession will continue to remain attached to your soul, and no efforts on your part would ever be able to dispel them. If you have witnessed the intensity of suffering in deliriums, you would understand the weight of these statements, because the soul in delirium, who is subjected to obsessing thoughts regardless of how hard he endeavours, he can never shake them off. And delirium is only a state of suffering, scarcely quite half as much as the suffering felt by the soul when the connection with the body is severed. Because the more tightly we are attached to the body the less sensitive we are to the psychic vibrations around us. That is why those who suffer from nervous ailments, are more susceptible to the psychic vibrations around them, than the ones who are enjoying better health. **Because the soul is the only registrar and the only recorder of impressions and vibrations.** The connection of the soul with the body, minimizes

the intensity of registration and of feeling. One of the strongest proofs of the reality of this fact can be observed in studying suffering which is felt in dreams. It is a psychological reality, that the soul registers more intensely the impressions received in dreams, than he would register similar impressions in a wakened condition. Fright is more intense in dreams, than it can ever be in active life. A sorrow which is felt in dreams is more intensive, than the sorrow caused by similar conditions in active life. Likewise, joys and other kinds of pleasureable feelings, are a great deal more intense in dreams than they are in active life. And even at this, dear reader, do not forget that even in dreams, the soul is separated from the body only in part, and not completely as he is at death. The least connection with the body, the more intensely is suffering registered by the soul, and therefore, when the soul leaves the body permanently, he registers the impressions of suffering more intensely than ever before.

Have you ever observed how during your dreaming state, trifling subjects which would scarcely be felt or given any thought by you in the day time, (because they happen in your dreams), become actually torturing obsessions to you so that when you waken up, you are glad that they are over? Has it not happened to you that you would laugh at your extreme sensitiveness for having registered these impressions so intensely during your sleep and therefore you are glad that you have come back to active life and are free from the impression of these harassing obsessions? When you leave your body permanently, there is no possibility for you to come back, for ending your torturing obsessions; naturally you will remain under their harassing influence for ages, how long only Divinity can tell. And when you consider how little efforts, energy, and means are necessary to save not only yourself but many others with you also, would you still let the powers of darkness persuade you to remain

inactive, and let this terrible catastrophe take place? Do not forget that we have done our part, and life expects you to do your share.

If you are born in a nationality whose native language is other than English, make it your personal task and duty to have the Book of Life translated in your national language, and distribute them freely to those leaders around you, who you think will do the greatest good. And at the same time continue to write personal letters to all whom you think you should, and speak to all those whom you consider influential persons around you. The situation is so precarious that there is no time to waste, every lost moment counts; act while you can.

ANGELIC REALMS

When the next planetary day begins, the human realm shall be found securely lodged on its present planet, in the respective position of the Planet Venus, while Mars shall occupy earth's present position. Our globe by that time, shall be reduced considerably, its waters more or less consumed, and evaporation shall be so fast, that at the rate that water comes out from underneath its crust, it shall become evaporated almost instantly. Our present physical bodies, would be vanished away, and the human race will begin its life with very ethereal bodies, composed of air, electricity, sunlight, and condensed only enough to look like a bright cloudy form, more or less round. Our present-day circulatory system of the blood, nervous system, and of the organs of human physical bodies shall be absent. Craving and urge for food shall be considerably weaker and no food of any solid nature, will be in demand. The food will be chiefly composed of abundant vapour (the principal element of food) electricity, air, and sunlight. Consumption of these food elements will take place in a different manner from the present one. The bright cloudy body opens up and takes the form of a huge vase and sucks all the vapour, electricity, air, and sunlight,—which are necessary—and then closes up again, and will begin to digest and to convert these elements, differently from what we are doing at the present.

The two probationary periods of life which the successful souls on the Planets Venus and Mercury are living out at the present, being in a purely preparatory process, admits no toil to any great extent. These two preparatory realms, are somewhat like a probationary confinement wherein the souls are engaged in the act of conversion of food, more than anything else. A

small amount of supervisory work is assigned to them occasionally, over the elements below them in evolution, but this is only given to those souls, who are safely advanced far enough not to become contaminated by emotional impressions. This chiefly means, the souls of the probationary realm number one, which is that of the Planet Venus at the present. What represented over here (in earth's present position) family souls, tribe souls, and national souls, have now become over there almost completely individualized entities. And the complete human souls, which were independent in here, have become there like mere cells in the huge soul of the former nations, tribes and organizations. Because we should not forget, that the process of collectivization is bringing more and more souls together, and making them to unite, and become amalgamated. So that in reality, we find that instead of millions of independent souls on the Planet Venus, there are only a few collective souls in process of complete amalgamation. And until such time that this amalgamation is completed the probation will continue. This process takes two entire solar cycles to complete it and that is why the souls of both Venus and Mercury are in the probationary periods.

The ethereal forms which the souls have produced there, never perish but last for the entire duration of the planetary day. There are no souls in suspense, contrary to what we have in the world. Every individual soul is in active life all the time, and the periods of rest, such as we term on earth, sleep, are extremely short in comparison to active life. It is a well-known astronomical fact that the nights are comparatively very short on Venus, on account of its nearness to the sun, and this shortness of nights is still much more so on the Planet Mercury, where complete darkness of night is totally unknown. The souls who are living on the Planet Venus, rest on an average of one-eighth part of their day, and the souls on the Planet Mercury rest only one-twenty-fourth or thirtieth part of their day. As we have explained before, the more highly a soul

advances, the shorter are his periods of rest, both in daily life and in the periodical incarnations. This process of shortening of rest hours and consequent lengthening of active hours, increases with the advancement of the soul, and it almost completely ends at the end of the second probationary realm.

By the time the souls in probation complete their cycle, the entire scope of the realm has already become amalgamated and represents a single individuality. In simpler language, the entire realm on the Planet Mercury represents almost one single individual soul. At the close of the present planetary day, the amalgamation of Mercurian souls shall become completed, so that when they re-start life in the first sphere of the Kingdom of Heavens proper, all the souls of the whole realm shall begin life as a single individuality. In other words, there are only a few hundred "bodies" on the Planet Venus, and almost a single one on the Planet Mercury in process of completion. From the first sphere of the Kingdom of Heavens on, the entire realm represents only a single body, and even the former tribal or national souls are merely acting and living as organs of that huge individuality.

When the present position of the earth becomes absorbed in the boundaries of the Kingdom of Heavens, then the number of the probationary realms will become three instead of two as they are at the present. Felicity and happiness, and permanent security will be established on the planet right from the beginning, and incarnating souls will enjoy it right from the start of the realm. But once the probation is completed, then the evolving souls become ready for the real active service, which begins with the first realm of the Kingdom of Heavens, and lasts until they become absorbed in the Absolute.

When the solid planet, which carries and supports a matured crop of evolving souls, nears the "boundaries" of the sun, its entire volatile products which

covers the globe like a huge soap bubble, is shorn of the solid planet gradually, so that by the time these volatile substances (covered with the layer of Spirit), are taken away, the planet becomes a Satellite, and begins to make the curve of the backward trail towards the Galaxy. From that time on, the sphere which contains the volatile substances, as well as the souls of that planet, gradually mounts up and passes to the other side of the sun, and takes the place of the first sphere of the Kingdom of Heavens, as the latter one in its turn is advancing to take the place of the second sphere of the Kingdom, and so forth for the rest. Nothing is done suddenly or in a haphazard way in life, but very slowly and gradually; and these changes are also brought about in a very slow and gradual manner. The souls who are living in a process of amalgamation and in a sphere which is completely separated from the solid planet, have already become Angelic souls. The necessity of periodical rest has already ended for them, and they do not sleep any more. The sphere that they live within, being a transparent volatile sphere is illuminated all the time by the rays of the sun, and night is unknown.

This marks the beginning of the first step of Angelic souls Who are being stretched down and sent to the planets where their services are most needed. The service is accomplished by Angels, according to the degree of their evolution. If they are Angels of primal degrees—coming from the first or second sphere of the Kingdom of Heavens—only a small portion of them at a time, stretch down without breaking, from the sphere, to come and act on the planets nearest to them; such as Mercury and Venus. For better understanding, we should make it clear that the souls of the first sphere of the Kingdom of Heavens, will have the task of watching over the souls of the Planet Mercury, which is the realm just next below to their own. The souls of the second sphere of the Kingdom of Heavens, are stretched down to supervise the souls of the Planet Venus. The souls of the third sphere of the Kingdom

of Heavens, are extended down to watch over the souls of the earth, and so forth for the rest.

The most important for us, human beings, are the Angels of the third sphere of the Kingdom of Heavens, because they are the ones who are watching over the various functions of our life and supervising them in a more or less direct manner.

Being instructed and educated in a one-sided way (agnostic and materialist) we never suspect even that a considerable number of Angels, who are five cycles ahead of us in evolution, are constantly watching over the general affairs of the world. The rain and the snow, the breeze and the strong winds, heat and cold of the atmospheric changes, which take place around us every day, we little suspect that all of these are brought about by Angels; and yet they are. We have been told that if the temperature rises up in one place and goes down in another it will produce a current of the air which will run into the direction where the heat is and thus cause winds. However, we are not told what brings about the change in the temperature! We are told that when the pressure increases in the atmosphere, the dissipated vapour of the atmosphere will collect together and produce rain; but we are never told what is that increases the pressure in the atmosphere or produces the clouds!

Contrary to the fact that the contamination of evil has been going on steadily for ages and ages; contrary to the fact that against a thousand workers for bringing about the destruction of the human race, there are only one or two who work for its prevention and for establishment of normal life on earth, and still we have continued to live up to the present. What is it that holds the balance against the evil influences, postpones the catastrophe, and brings about the necessary change of mind when a remedy is desired? When we lay our bodies down either in a bed or in a coffin, and stretch

out either temporarily or permanently, what is it that prevents our bodies from being captured by the powers of darkness and being destroyed? And what is it also that makes us accomplish these periodical rests and incarnations in peace? When an active worker in the service of our Father in Heaven is in danger, who are they who quite often warn the worker in time to avert a serious accident? When a human messenger of Divinity is sending letters or manifestos around to the leaders of mankind, what is the influence which prepares the mind of the leaders to accept the message? It is very true that quite often the contrary influences take the best advantages, but nevertheless, it is impossible to ignore this beneficial influence of the Angels.

You do not dream that it is by Angels that almost all of our atmospheric changes are brought about; although quite often we arouse such antagonistic vibrations in the atmosphere, which decidedly interfere with their regular routine of work, and disturb it to such an extent, that when a nice and quiet rain is necessary, we get a hail storm or a gale, where a nice and light breeze is necessary we get strong wind storms, which disturb and up-set many things. Little you suspect, dear reader, that it is by these Angels that our clouds are gathered, heat and cold are brought about in the atmosphere, so that currents of air may be produced, and that necessary pressure in the atmosphere for the production of rain and snow, are always being done by these Angels. As far as the storms, lightning, and torrential rains are concerned, they may be termed the accidental part of the function of Angels along these lines.

HOW RAIN AND WINDS ARE PRODUCED

In a passing way we would like to briefly describe the way clouds are gathered and rain is produced. Angels are not like human forms; their bodies are more or less luminous and almost spherical, and although there is still a little distinction as far as the individual souls are concerned, but almost the whole of them, act as if they were a bulk of a gaseous body. In the production of winds, they will open up as a cloudy form, and run through the air as a bolt of fire at a tremendous speed. In one place they will coil up into a concave shape and serve as a "lense" to concentrate the sun rays and thus produce heat, so that by this double action, they produce the necessary winds where they are needed most. In order to produce rain, they will open up like a thin layer, like a huge fish-net, and then gradually close up, by letting the volatile substances of the air escape, and by retaining the vapour which is in the atmosphere, and thus bring it closer and closer, until by this steady condensation it becomes concentrated enough to turn into liquid once again. When you look next time up to a cloud,—especially to a cloud in process of formation,—kindly look closely and you will actually find a streak of brilliant white layer all around the edges of the cloud. That is the Angelic body which like a huge layer is covering the cloud from all parts. When the necessary work is done, the rain is produced, Angels will open up once again and vapour will gradually disseminate in the atmosphere. Without Angelic action, rain and winds are absolutely impossible. As we stated once before, we need to state again, the lightnings and storms are not part of the general programme, but are accidental happenings, which presently cannot be prevented, until we supply enough vibrations, so that a larger group of angels can operate in our atmosphere at once.

All the above enumerated things, are watched over, supervised, and accomplished by the Angels of the third sphere of the Kingdom of Heavens. It is not always done by the same ones, because again, like the water wheel, they successively descend down and mount up, after they do their "day's work". This constant change, gives an opportunity to the entire realm of these Angels, to stretch down, to the earth, do their part and go back to their sphere for rest and recuperation. Our antagonistic modes of life make it extremely difficult for these Angels to do their work properly, and the hardship which we cause to them, is beyond description. As far as the supply of food is concerned we produce so little, that very few of them can stay in our atmosphere at a time.

The spread of materialist education, and the results coming there from, is forcing a great deal more of them out of our atmosphere, so much so, that before long, our atmospheric conditions will be entirely disturbed, our seasons irregular and the regulation of heat and cold in the atmosphere, will also be extremely disturbed, through the absence of Angels, diseases also increase steadily. However, our readers, should not confuse these worker Angels with the messenger ones. This type of Angels very seldom carry any messages up or down, because their task is something different. If we co-operate with them in the least,—by eliminating the emotional atmosphere which we emanate constantly,—the atmospheric conditions of the world shall be changed beyond recognition. The conditions of re-incarnation and death also will be changed immensely and nightmares will become unknown.

As we are anxious to shorten our study on the realms of the Kingdom of Heavens as much as possible, therefore, we proceed with the study of the fourth sphere of the Kingdom of Heavens.

The fourth sphere of the Kingdom of Heavens, as it was explained before, has already arrived to a complete fusion of individual souls, so that the entire realm of these souls, are just like a huge unified body, and individuality is unknown. This realm of Angels is the one which controls and supervises the conditions of the Planet Mars, and the work is being done very properly and very harmoniously. On account of their lofty advancement, they can stretch down that huge distance between their sphere and the Planet Mars, without the least discomfort. They still are under necessity of consumption of food, which we explained in our Chapter of Cosmogonesis. The Planet Mars is their field of cultivation and the fourth sphere of the Kingdom of Heavens is their resort for rest and recuperation.

In this manner they are obtaining all the necessary experiences, which will make it possible for them to act as Spirit of a planet in the future. Those who can not visualize how all these things are taking place and not interfering with each other are reminded kindly to take into consideration the operation of telephone systems. It is a scientifically known fact, that the electric currents, which carry the sound vibrations back and forth through the telephone wires, are arranged in such a manner, that on a single material wire four or five people can talk at the same time, without disturbing each other. This means that four or five kinds of currents, of sound vibrations, are made to travel along the same "wires" without interfering with each other. And do not forget, dear reader, that this is only electricity. Even the lowest class of Angels are six complete solar cycles or six complete realms ahead in evolution than electricity. Therefore, it is much easier for Angels to function along the same lines without crossing each other's work and without disturbing it in the least.

On account of the accident which destroyed and eliminated almost all possible chances of organized life on the Planetoids, the dwellers of the fifth sphere of

the Kingdom of Heavens, are assigned the task of supervising the Planet Jupiter, instead of the Planetoids. However, this is only a temporary condition and in the future it will be regulated once again. Angelic supervision of organized life, and of atmospheric conditions ends with the Planet Saturn, because all the other Planets, Nebulae, and Comets beyond Saturn, have neither atmosphere nor organized life of any kind. So that the rest of the Angelic classes, are simply being trained for the general task which Spirit is carrying at the present; and which will become also their share in the near future. As it was stated before,—in the Chapter Of Cosmogogenesis—the training of Angels on the Planets ends with the eighth sphere of the Kingdom of Heavens. From thereon, the Angelic classes remain in the major probationary training, which will eventually convert them into pure Spirit.

This being a little too far distant and to remotely related with us, therefore, it is almost unnecessary to say very much about these conditions. All what the readers of the Book of Life need to remember, is that the spheres of the Kingdom of Heavens multiply at the rate that planets evolve and yield their crop. There will come a time, when there will be very few material bodies left, and the spheres of the Kingdom of Heavens will be much more numerous in number than the material bodies of our solar system are at the present.

When the Angelic realms finish their final training, identity of individual souls is lost forever, also necessity of food consumption. That is really the real difference between Spirit and highly evolved Angelic realms. Like all other qualities and achievements, these things are also accomplished in a very gradual and slow manner, and not by leaps and bounds.

SPIRIT

When the complete amalgamation and fusion of souls and of all volatile elements is accomplished and completed, the former evolving matter becomes Spirit. In this manner the first universal round becomes fulfilled, and what was extracted from matter, this time transformed into perfect Spirit, stretches down from the high realms of the Kingdom of Heavens and goes back to the uttermost "ends" of the solar system in order to become the Spirit-layer of New Galactic Balls, as it was explained before.

We have often heard from very highly educated religious people, and especially from theologians, that Spirit and Divinity are absolutely incomprehensible. On the other hand the scientists bluntly deny the existence of both Spirit and Divinity, because they argue that there is no scientific proof of Their existence. In answer to the first argument, it is necessary to state that Spirit is not incomprehensible, not even Divinity. Whom we call our Divine Father in Heaven. However, our readers must remember that as far as knowledge of Spirit and of Divinity is concerned, it is bound to be necessarily very limited, because both of Them are far beyond and ahead of us in evolution, and we have had no cognizance of anything close to Their nature, in order to have a concrete idea about Their real Being. But we certainly can have an approximate conception, of what actually They are and how They do function in life, and what is our relationship to Them. We are in the hope, that our readers have now more or less a concrete idea about the essence and the development of Spirit, and how It came into existence. Although our reference is only about how Spirit is produced in life at the present; and not how It came into existence before manifested life began.

Both scientific authorities and theologians, as soon as they come to a problem which is incomprehensible to themselves, they immediately make the blunt statement, that that problem is incomprehensible. Often they go so far as to say that such and such a mystery or problem in life, not only is unsolvable and incomprehensible for the present generation, but that it will remain unsolvable and incomprehensible for all times to come also. They often forget that the limitations of one's mind, is only the limitations of that particular individual, and it is absurd to generalize these limitations and make it a universal thing. One can only state, in order to be rational, "that such and such a problem or mystery is beyond me, but most likely others will some day explain it"; and why not? Have we not heard and witnessed thousands of cases of diseases and sicknesses, which have been declared incurable by professional healers and very emphatically told that there is no cure for them, yet they have been cured just the same? Have we not heard thousands of times, reluctant and close-minded authorities declare that flying in air is a physical impossibility, or navigating under water is a physical impossibility, or talking to each other at a great distance is a physical impossibility, and radio broadcasting is a physical impossibility, and yet they have all been solved, and thereby proven how mistaken these authorities were?

Dear reader, do not attribute hasty pretention to the recorder of the Book of Life, for bringing these conditions to your consideration, and especially for the statement, that both Spirit and Divinity are knowable to an appreciable extent. We can safely say, that we have already explained how Spirit is extracted from matter and how It is developed, but in order to have a summary review of the things, we will glance back as fast as possible through the whole process of spiritualization of matter.

A portion of Spirit stretches down like the limbs of a Cuttlefish, or like the strings of a parachute until it reaches the seed-bed of the solar system. There the bulk of Spirit opens itself up like a tent and becomes as thin a layer as possible, and begins to close up gradually, by taking in a good portion of Cosmic Matter. When it becomes closed, it takes a spherical shape, and begins to rotate at a dazzling rate, and at the same time compresses the Cosmic Matter which is covered within. From this time on, Cosmic Matter becomes subjected to a continuous compression which condenses it gradually until it becomes visible.

As we have already explained, we hardly think it is necessary to explain it once again how the whole process is taking place. The whole of the truth about this process of spiritualization of matter, can be summed up as follows: The loose Cosmic Matter of space, is detached from its bulk, covered uniformly from all parts, is rotated and compressed at the same time, until it begins to condense. This continuous pressure and rotation, makes the Cosmic Matter become thickened down, until it yields its volatile elements, one by one. These volatile elements are, Radianic matter, (which serves as a fuel element for the sun), air and other gasses, which forms the atmosphere of the planet; and liquids, which range from water down to oils, etc. All these volatile elements are in a process of constant refinement, so that that portion of these substances which is refined most, becomes converted into another substance, whilst the remaining portions are being kept in the process of refinement, until the largest obtainable parts of these volatile substances become converted. In the same way that when we burn wood, there will be a slight amount of ashes left, so also by refining the volatile substances of Matter, a small portion of ashes remain. These ashes are added to the solid portion of the planet bodies such as we recognize them as the Satellites. As the readers of the Book of Life remember, that all the volatile elements, eventually and gradually become

refined over and over again until the most refined parts of them become completely spiritualized, as we have explained. This whole process of life is such a gradual and slow thing, that if we convert it into numerals, it will look fantastic and absurd.

As it was explained before, it is entirely out of the question to argue, whether Divinity or Spirit could have made it so that this lengthy and painful process could be eliminated, and Matter become converted into Spirit right at a glance. If it were at all possible, obviously it would have been done, but since we see that this gradual and slow process of evolution is an undeniable reality, therefore, arguments about their possibilities are totally out of place.

When Spirit completes its whole cycle by beginning its pilgrimage from the Galactic Balls up until it leads the spiritualized Angelic realms into the highest positions of the Kingdom of Heavens. In other words, Spirit accompanies extracted Matter, until this Matter itself becomes Spirit. It is its companion and leader, its supervisor and manager. When the task is finished, and the work is accomplished, then Spirit becomes gradually absorbed in Divinity and becomes part and parcel of Him.

DIVINITY

As it was emphatically stated before, we repeat once again, that we are not in a position to state how and when Divinity began in life. But we can very safely say, that the spiritualized portions of Matter, become eventually absorbed in Divinity and form part and parcel of Divinity Himself.

In the same manner that Spirit portions cover the Galactic Balls, the Nebulae, the Comets, the Planets, and the spheres of the Kingdom of Heavens, as a uniform layer, covering these bodies from all parts, so also Divinity, or our Father in Heaven, covers as a huge layer the whole of our solar system and is causing it to rotate and to become compressed steadily and uniformly. Each of the solar systems, are just like huge Galactic Balls covered uniformly from all parts, and thus Cosmic Matter and space throughout the universe, represent huge balls covered by Divinity. In this manner, Divinity, is the controlling Factor of all life, the "Spirit-layer" of all solar systems.

As we explained that the Spirit-layer of a planet stretches down like thin threads and becomes connected with evolving souls of that planet, so also Divinity stretches down and controls that portion of life, which we call the Kingdom of Heavens. **That is why it was so emphatically stated that no fall of any kind ever takes place from the realms of the Kingdom of Heavens,** because this section of life, is under the control of Divinity, the same as the instinctive Angel is under the control of Spirit. All the possibilities of accident and failure take place within the transitional portion of life. Nothing falls back from the Kingdom of Heavens, nothing fails within that portion of life. Of course, it will be needless to endeavour to make our

readers visualize the sublime reality and being of Divinity because we can only illustrate the things we have had experience of. As Divinity is beyond all evolutions and beyond all conception, therefore the only thing we can do, is just to expose our conception, and make it as simple as we possibly can.

Whether there are any authorities or powers in the universe higher than our Divine Father in Heaven; higher than this Cosmic-Spirit of the solar systems, is beyond us to know for the time being. Obviously some day someone will be able to explain that part also, but for the time being we content ourselves by recommending to our readers, constant endeavours of communion with this Divinity, Whom we also term our Divine Father in Heaven.

In our endeavours of visualizing our Divine Father in Heaven, in order to be more or less correct in our imaginary conception of Him it is best to imagine a huge bright layer of light, in the shape of a huge umbrella, which stretches down from all parts and closes its handle within. Imagine that the cloth of the umbrella is the layer which covers the entire solar system, and the stick represents the bulk of the Kingdom of Heavens, larger near the cloth and gradually narrowing down to a point near the sun (its handle). If you imagine this huge layer as a white light of the brightest nature that you can conceive of, then of course, you are nearer to the conception of the true nature of Divinity, than you would be by imagining Him as a huge exalted form. In this respect and for these reasons we state that even our Father in Heaven is not unknowable, though it is impossible for us to illustrate Him correctly, because we are still in the transitional portion of life, and knowing that nothing in this section of life is like Him. Although the whole of our solar system is covered by a layer of Divinity, but still the real influence of Divinity is centred on that portion of our solar system, which contains the spheres of the Kingdom of Heavens. There is no actual contact or touch of Divinity with us, any more than the fish who

swim in the water of the ocean have contact with or touch the ground at the bottom of the ocean.

Cosmic Matter is separating us from Divinity, in the same manner that the white of an egg is separating the yoke from the shell. Our only way of communion with Divinity is through the Spirit-layer which covers our globe, and especially all the Messenger Angels who come down to carry the messages up.

In the same way that Spirit is spiritualized Matter, extracted from Cosmic Matter, likewise we would do more justice to ourselves to visualize and imagine, that Divinity is super-spiritualized and perfected Spirit and not an exalted human being as we have visualized up to the present. And when we endeavour to commune with Divinity, whether our endeavours are done in an individual way or in a collective way, since we have no knowledge or even conception—for the time being—of any greater or higher authority than Divinity, therefore it is best to have all our hymns and all our prayers exclusively addressed to our Divine Father in Heaven. Regardless of whether we can have an adequate conception of Divinity, and a satisfactory faith in Him, prayers and hymns addressed to our Divine Father in Heaven, will bring no harm to anyone. We do not wrong in the least, either Christ, Buddha, Krishna, Hermes, Zoroastre, Jesus, Moses, Mohammed, or any other human gods and divinities, by erasing their names from our devotional endeavours of communion with Divinity. Because they too, are the same children of the same Father as we ourselves are, only much older than ourselves. It is impossible to do justice to oneself or to the founder of any religion by addressing prayers or supplications to these founders, instead of to our Father in Heaven, Whom they all recommend and advocate to address to. You can not do justice to Divinity, when instead of singing your hymns to Him, you are singing them to Christ or to

some other Authorities. When you pray to Jesus or to someone else, you are wronging both yourself and the Soul of Whom your prayers are addressed, because your vibrations shall become a fish-net to that Soul and entangle Him from all parts. Besides, we would like to ask our readers to just take into consideration; "what harm, if any, may result from our direct application to Divinity Himself, instead of secondary authorities, whom we have magnified and made the equal of Him, contrary to the strong warning of all religious founders?" More than enough we indulged in idolatries of all kinds; it is time now that we follow the strong commandments of the religious founders and address our hymns and prayers to our Father in Heaven instead of to the religious founders themselves, which is contrary to the desire of these Authorities. The harm which we cause to these souls by addressing our prayers and our hymns to them is beyond all conception, because we hamper Their evolution, instead of helping Them as we imagine we are doing. Be a little broad-minded, dear reader, and understand thoroughly that the recorder of the Book of Life is better acquainted with the founders of various religions than you can ever imagine. It is not by derogatory intent that these recommendations are being made, but by the sincere desire of establishing true worship in mankind. Your broad mindedness is especially asked for, for the following statement: "**Worship and devotion of heroes and saints and of founders of religions, is neither a Divine arrangement nor the wish of these souls themselves.** . It is a direct promption of the powers of darkness so that we may hurt both these religious founders and ourselves at the same time, and in our religious endeavours, we may become a hindrance both to ourselves and to our human deities, who are none other but our elder brethren.

You may logically argue, how safe can we be if the powers of darkness can penetrate into religion, and influence it to such an extent? Yes, the argument is

very logical, but at the same time does not minimize the awful reality which is undeniable. The wearing of black uniforms by the clergy, collection of money in the churches, the various adornments of statues and images, the practice of addressing hymns and prayers to human deities, are all promptings of the powers of darkness, which have been gradually introduced and instilled in religious life, until they have become the domineering influences there.

We wish you to understand, that all these recommendations for better religious formalities and for abandoning pagan rituals and habits are not done by any malicious intent of any kind. The recorder of the Book of Life is regularly praying two hours or more a day, and therefore, no serious mistakes along these lines could have crept into the recording of this book. However, this statement does not mean to say that you should accept the various recommendations of this book without questioning, or even contrary to your reason. These changes which have been so strongly stressed not only in religious life, but also in economic and educational life, **are indispensable changes without which normal life on earth is absolutely impossible.** Therefore you are earnestly prayed, not to let the powers of darkness arouse in your mind antagonism against these recommendations because of our denouncing the established rituals, dogmas, creeds, and pagan habits. All these abnormal means and ways of worship and of communion with Divinity have been introduced by the powers of darkness, and we wish that you would make free use of your judgment and reason, to find out whether we are stating the truth or not. Let the results be your test. If there are no Spirit manifestations in your church, if your church leaders are not unquestionably godly and praying people, let that be proof enough for you, that the recommendations made in the Book of Life are important changes to be brought about immediately.

Regardless of what sensitive cord in your mind these various recommendations will touch, hold your-

self dear reader, and do not permit yourself to indulge in anger against the Book of Life, because of these statements which look revolting to you. Do not forget for a single moment, that our lives—we mean the lives of everybody, including your own—are at stake at the present, both individually and collectively; and at the same time both materially and spiritually. It is not by your attachment to your traditional dogmas and creeds, but by your active participation in this reformist movement that we shall be able to avert the catastrophe. Our attachment to traditional habits and customs, especially to the god mammon, are the causes which have brought us right to the edge of the precipice of death and of annihilation. Reluctance against reformation and against the messages of our Divine Father in Heaven which have been sent down from time to time through the medium of human agencies like ourselves, has given full liberty to the powers of darkness to exploit us, and therefore a little more reluctance against the message which the Book of Life brings to you, will cause the utter destruction which we are facing at the present.

Regardless of who say what against the recommendations of the Book of Life, be your own judge, and let no one paralyze your efforts or stop your endeavours, until he offers to you a better plan of salvation than the one outlined in the Book of Life. Once again we sound the warning, that your responsibilities are enormous towards the life of the community around you and of your own life, because of your reading of the Book of Life. If you refuse to adopt the plan of salvation outlined in this book,—or something better, if possible,—and continue to remain handicapped, you are committing a greater sin, even than that which the co-operators and agents of the powers of darkness are doing unconsciously. After reading the theological statements of the Book of Life, if you are going to continue to address your prayers and your hymns to human and pagan deities, or continue to worship statues and images, or continue to allow money to be

collected in your presence at church, you are certainly piling burning fire over your head.

Before you would revolt against these recommendations, please remember only this, what harm, if any, may result from the practice and adoption of these various recommendations? What harm, if any, can you expect to result from your attitude and your decision of addressing all your prayers to our Divine Father in Heaven, instead of to anyone as you are doing at the present? What harm, if any, may one expect from the repetition of daily prayers, regularly practiced twice daily? What harm, if any, can we expect from the elimination of ornaments of statues and images from a church? What harm, if any, may result from the habit of making the clergy wear white garments, instead of black garments, which typifies the powers of darkness? Is there any harm in such changes? If not, Why refuse to bring them about immediately, since you are told that the results of such changes, may transform your life for better, beyond recognition?

We know the cunningness of the powers of darkness very well, and we know very well how they approach various types of people, and cause them to reject and turn down messages of Divine origin. That is why you are reading these infernal names more often in the Book of Life, than any other names or items. We repeat once again the statement which has already been made in the introduction of this book, "That it is a lesser sin and a lesser mistake of denouncing the existence of Divinity, than of ignoring the existence of the powers of darkness." If we are alert and on guard against the powers of darkness, that will

automatically drive us to Divinity and eventually make us find the true path of salvation. But do not forget that this is only an example of choosing between two evils, and not a straight recommendation. **The best way is to be always on guard and watchful against the powers of darkness and at the same time to abide in Divinity, by regular daily prayers, as much as possible.** Be sure that under no consideration, you sing a hymn or make a prayer addressed to anyone else but to our Divine Father in Heaven.

THE UNIVERSE

We are forced to conclude that all things material or immaterial, human and Divine are living and moving in the universe, and therefore are part and parcel of it.

Before manifested life came into existence, universe contained only two elements; Divinity (the Absolute) and Cosmic Matter. As often we have stated, it is entirely out of place to attempt any explanation about the origin of these two main elements, because it is beyond us for the time being. So all our observations, conceptions and deductions, are forcibly confined to manifested life, and consequently to manifested universe alone. Most obviously there is a "section" of the universe which is still totally unmanifested, or where Spirit is absent, but this is only a deductory understanding and not an inspirational knowledge. As it offers no one any good to speculate on remote and abstruse subjects of this kind, we will, therefore, confine our study to the manifested portion of the universe.

The manifested portion of the universe at one time, represented the well-known three dimensional space, but after manifestation it became divided into solar systems, the same as the Cosmic Matter of each solar system is being divided into Galactic Balls. In other words, each of our solar systems at the present, are like huge Galactic Balls, covered uniformly by Divinity and representing His body. In the same manner that the Galactic Balls are being constantly compressed by the Spirit-layer around them, and thus reduced in size and being condensed, so also the entire Cosmic Matter of the solar system is within the "cover" of Divinity, which covers it uniformly from

all parts, and also uniformly compressing it very gradually. The real void where matter is in-existent, is being gradually filled up by this Super-Spirit, Whom we have termed Divinity and our Father in Heaven. So that where matter is receding, Super-Spirit is taking its place and filling it up uniformly everywhere.

The illogical and unreasonable postulations of materialist scientists, that only a two-thousandth part of the radiations of the sun are being utilized in our solar system, and the rest of the radiations are lost in space, is totally unfounded. In the same way that all the substances contained in a planet, whether they are solid or volatile, are retained without escape by the layer of Spirit which covers the planet, so also the cover of Divinity over the solar systems is holding uniformly and inescapably everything in the solar system itself and nothing goes out of it.

Almost without fear of contradiction, we may say that every solar system bears more or less a resemblance to another one, as far as the process of evolution is concerned. We have all the reasons in the world to believe, that each solar system has its own Milky Way, Comets, Nebulae, Planets, and Satellites. Also we have all the reasons to deduct, that all the solar systems, more or less like ours, represent an approximate picture of two bee hives or two cones united with each other at the sharp ends and having the sun right in between. One of these cones or bee hives, beginning from the sun and stretching to one side of the system, represents transmissible life, and the other cone or bee hive, represents the Kingdom of Heavens or the eternal life of that solar system. The various globes which represent the material or transmissible part of the solar system, are larger in size near the bottom and smaller near the top. The "bottom cover" of the material section of the solar system, is represented by the Milky Way or Galaxy of that system and the walls of the cone, represent the ecliptic orbits of the various Comets, Nebulae, and Planets. Once again we are under necessity to stress, that the planets, Nebulae,

and Comets, do not move on a perfectly flat plane, but on a convex plane, which gives the appearance of the bee hive or cone when we observe the whole of the material solar system. Whilst the largest portion of the material or transmissible part of the solar system represents the most elementary form of life, the opposite section of the other cone—the Kingdom of Heavens—represents the most highly evolved and the most perfect portion of the solar system. The two taken together, with the sun in the centre, represent something like a sand-clock (or egg-timer), and the cover of Divinity around them, like the glass casing, which is round in the centre and square on the outside. In other words, the best approximate illustration which we can offer to our readers, as far as the universe is concerned, is that of a huge ice block moulded uniformly to spherical hollow spaces, with ice walls separating them from each other and a sand-clock placed in each of these spherical hollows, whose one end only is connected with the glass casing and the other end is not touching it. The end which touches the glass casing is that bottom of the cone which represents the Kingdom of Heavens, attached to Divinity at its wide end, and to the sun by its "top". The other half of the sand-clock of the solar system, is where all Planets, Nebulae, Comets and the Milky Way are contained. The glass casing is Divinity, Who makes the solar system look like spherical bubbles, and yet is attached with the "Divinity covers" of all the other solar systems. This is what has given place to the speculation that Divinity is everywhere. In reality He is, but only in the manner as crudely illustrated in our above picture, and in the tentative illustrations on pages 131 and 163.

Another illustration of universal life may be given by comparing it to the human organism. The head part represents the highest sphere of the Kingdom of Heavens, gradually comes down until it reaches the heart, which represents the sun. The lower parts of the body may be likened to the transitory part of life,

where all material bodies are. Spirit represents the neuronic energy which functions through the Angelic realms which in their turn can be compared to the nervous system. Divinity represents the soul of the entire system, without Whom life and manifestation are impossible.

By this illustration we have before us the nearest concrete representation of universal life in a general aspect. At the rate that matter becomes spiritualized it decreases in volume and in proportion, it increases the volume of Spirit, and eventually it adds to the "body" of Divinity. This process of spiritualization of matter will continue, until the entire volatile elements of matter becomes spiritualized and finally becomes absorbed in Divinity. Looking into the remote future of universal life, we see a state of existence where evolution is finished—at least in its present mode of life—and the entire space of the manifested universe, is filled with the essence of Divinity, and only a few dark small bodies of moons or Satellites are left here and there. No more Galaxies; no more Comets; no more Nebulae; no more Planets; and no more suns or stars. They have all finished and accomplished their course of evolution, they have yielded all the volatile substances which they contained and only their solid ashes remain now.

Then, and only then will Divinity fill the entire space of the universe and shall become All in All. The Omnipresence, Omnipotence, Omniscience, which have been attributed to Divinity, becomes really accomplished then; when matter is consumed and spiritualized, when evolution and life end, and Divinity is really All in All.

What shall take place after that, for the time being, is far beyond the recorder of the Book of Life to even speculate upon, without indulging in fanciful imagination.

There is one thing undeniable about life, and that thing is the reality of life itself; of manifestation. Why is matter being spiritualized, what did exist before manifestation began, and what shall take place after all the volatile contents of matter become divinized, is beyond the scope of the Book of Life, but is not necessarily the limitations of future messages.

CONCLUSION

The principal objective of the Book of Life, is to show the exact path of evolution, so that our readers will harmonize not only their individual lives, but also the lives of all the people around them, to the plan and object of life. In order to accomplish this important task, and in order to cope with materialist science on one hand, and the dogmatized theology on the other hand, we had to resort to this exhaustive study of universal life in its principal aspects, beginning with Cosmic Matter and ending with Divinity. The process of manifestation which refines matter constantly, until finally it becomes divided into solid ashes and volatile substances is termed Evolution in the Book of Life, because we could not use a better term to express it.

Living under abnormal conditions, and being the victims of an accidental happening, which the immutable laws of life have permitted to occur (the presence of the powers of darkness in our solar system) we had to enlarge the human realm beyond its scope, and we had to indulge in a side issue, which involves our economic life.

The present human life may be represented by the following illustration. We are a group of travellers or pilgrims who have been lead along a certain path until we have come to a place where we see in front a huge forest fire (war), and on the left hand side there is a huge swamp, whose soil is just like quick-sand and we all realize it (revolution). On the right hand side there is a narrow but straight path, which to the common accord is the only safe issue out, but under the instigation of the powers of darkness, the leaders of mankind have barricaded the passage and will not allow any one to take that path. With full knowledge of the existence of this path, (the straight and narrow path which leads people safely out), the leaders of

mankind until a short time ago, were showing a decided inclination of removing the barricade and of leading the people into the safe issue. Because of the agnostic and materialist education which our leaders have received, and to the lack of inspirational guidance from Divinity, the powers of darkness have succeeded to persuade them to enforce the barricade instead of removing it. This necessarily gave rise to a chaotic condition of stagnancy. But as the pilgrims kept on flocking together, the little space which we occupy at the present in the path of life, is so terribly crowded, that we have to take either one or the other of the three issues. War, advocated and sponsored by fascists is more than a huge forest fire, which will unquestionably and unconditionally burn and consume anyone who ventures to enter therein. Revolution, advocated and sponsored by communists is more than a treacherous swamp, through which no one will be able to pass. The real fact is that, if the barricade is not removed in time, and the people are thus desperately pushed either into the forest fire or into the treacherous swamp (war and revolution) regardless of which one of these two wrong roads are undertaken first, the people who will go frantic in both of these infernal conditions, will run from one place to the other, and mankind will perish in utter chaos.

Regardless of how important our knowledge of the mysteries and problems of life are, with consideration of this precarious situation, we are under necessity to state bluntly that the principal objective of the *Book of Life* is to persuade the leaders of mankind to remove this barricade which is put against the right path and lead their people into safety. This right path, so narrow but straight is the nationalization of all things and of all functions, where private ownership does not exist in the least. We should not forget that all things are

taking place at the present in the night where pitch darkness prevails all over. Unless we consent to ask Divinity to shed a ray of His light on our path, not only are we liable to make a frantic decision and launch ourselves either into the forest fire or the treacherous swamp, but also even if we decide to remove the barricade from the right straight path, being in utter darkness, without the Divine light, we are liable to pick up again one of the treacherous side roads, which will lead us into the fire or the swamp again. That is why we are putting such an emphatic stress, that all leaders in all walks of human life, shall either consent to pray regularly twice a day, or relinquish their positions, as the only way out. Divine light has never been used properly, since the entry of the powers of darkness on earth, and if our leaders refuse to abide in that Light, the situation is hopeless for the whole world.

And those who find the wisdom and knowledge divulged in the Book of Life worth while, are warned once again not to be satisfied at that and remain handicapped. It is expected that all the readers of the Book of Life without exception and without hesitation, shall enroll themselves to the service of our Father in Heaven and ask for His guidance regularly and perseveringly every day. At the same time the readers of the Book of Life are expected to become active propagators and workers, curbing all efforts in the direction of persuading all the leaders of mankind in all walks of life until the full objective of the Book of Life is fulfilled. When permanent peace and happiness become established in mankind, suffering and misery become removed and the control of Divinity over human affairs makes their return impossible.

In summing up once again all what the readers of the Book of Life are expected to accomplish, we repeat what we have already said over and over again. Regardless of how pressing your occupation is, take a

decided vow not to let a day go by and refuse to go to bed, until you have prayed at least for one hour that day. Again, regardless of how pressing your business or your work is, take a decided vow of not going to bed until you have written at least two personal letters to the various leaders around you, exposing in your letters the plan of salvation such as is outlined in the Book of Life, and ask them to put this plan into operation. Regardless of how pressing your business or your vocation is, do not go to bed until you have spoken to at least one or two people about this plan of salvation, without indulging into discussion. In all your communications and in all your petitions, always point out and beseech your readers or listeners not to reject this proposition, unless they have a better one. Expose to them fearlessly the seriousness of the situation and emphasize as strongly as you can the necessity of immediate remediation. Tell them openly that this is one of the best ways out, and entreat them not to reject it, unless they have already a better plan of salvation. Make it plain that an immediate remedy is necessary, and if they have none in readiness, it is a criminal act to turn down the only known remedy. Let not their refusals or rejections discourage you in the least, but at the same time do not try to persuade the same leader more than three or four times. If he proves to you to be a sterile ground your efforts will be casting the pearls to the swine; therefore it is your duty to immediately try other leaders, without despair and without even having grudge or hatred against the ones who turned you down. Never put yourselves in any other

position but only that of the sower of the seeds; because if you indulge in expectations of results, discouragement soon will overtake you and shall paralyze your efforts. You have to turn a completely deaf ear to all discouraging persuasions and to all disheartening advices, as far as the hopelessness of the situation is concerned. Do not permit yourself for a moment to think, that the recorder of the Book of Life ignores the real seriousness of the situation or the difficulties which are facing us in the act of converting our leaders. Yet that realization should never let anyone remain handicapped in the salvation work, because that is a real criminal negligence.

The catastrophe which is looming over mankind, if allowed to happen, both those who are responsible as active workers for its happening, and those who remained voluntarily handicapped and did not try to prevent it, will share equally the responsibilities and consequences of such an awful happening. It would have been different to you if you had not read the Book of Life and had not known what was the exact and real issue out; but since you have already read the Book of Life, if you remain handicapped, you have no justification whatever. And what do you expect to gain by remaining handicapped or by letting yourself glide down into the direction of the least resistance? Is not your life worth something to yourself? Are your possessions and your position more valuable to you than your own life and the lives of your fellowmen? What will become of all these things when all shall be lost? In closing we earnestly beseech and pray you not to hesitate for a moment because there is no time to lose.

The following pages are giving you the sample prayer which we promised in the course of this book to accommodate you temporarily. If you are not in a position that you can compose your own prayers, copy this sample prayer and read it regularly morning and night and if possible repeat the whole prayer each time. There is no harm, if you continue with this sample prayer all the time until you establish a more or less perfect communion with our Divine Father in Heaven. When this is accomplished (you will certainly know it when it happens), it is time for you to forget the Book of Life and close it permanently. Because this very same medium (the Book of Life), which helped you to advance to that point shall become your stumbling block, and shall pull you down again, if you continue to abide in its contents, even after you find the personal touch and communion with Divinity.

Do not forget, dear reader, that the Divine messages of the past, have become the stumbling block and the cause of fall of those who have studied them and unless you are ready to abandon and close the Book of Life, after you find your Divine Father in Heaven and the ways and means of communion with Him, as a revolving wheel the Book of Life will carry you down and cause your downfall, the same as the other messages have done up until now. Do not forget that the Book of Life is like a revolving staircase, whose purpose is to lead you to contact with Divinity; as soon as that is done, that is as far up as the Book of Life can lead you, therefore do not hesitate to jump over to the next revolving staircase, (continuation of personal communion with Divinity), and forget all about past and present messages. And the last word that we have to say in this connection, is to sound the warning once again that you should never endeavour to discover the authorship of this book, and likewise, never encourage others to do so. Regardless of who is the recorder of the Book of Life, do not forget one thing, that he is only an ordinary human being and the real Author of the Book of Life has nothing to do with the recorder of it. The Book of Life is not the result of study or of research. It is the inspired knowledge given through the medium of an ordinary human being for the salvation of present-day humanity, and the person who was used as the recorder of it, is not entitled to its authorship any more than you are, dear reader. Therefore let no one come to you and claim to be the author of the Book of Life, and those who do so, or even assume it are frauds.

If you are born in a different nationality, as we have put the stress in the beginning of this book, we

entreat you once again to have this book translated and printed in your own language, and distributed to the leaders of your own nation.

One thing, and the most important of all, is besought of all our readers, and that is that you should put all efforts into operation, so that the **Book of Life** shall never be on sale or sold for money, because those who do it (sell the **Book of Life**) are committing a grievous sin.

If you can persuade some of your friends to cooperate with you for the publication of the **Book of Life**, do so, but if you can not, put all you credit and all your possessions at stake and have it published just the same on your own accord. As it was stated before, this is a situation where your life, your possessions, your relatives, and all your surroundings are held by the powers of darkness against a ransom, and if you hesitate to pay that ransom, you shall lose everything, your life included. Forget for a moment that there are any other people in the world who may be more capable or wealthier to do this translation and this publication work, but imagine that you are the only one who has the bounden duty of doing it; and do it without hesitation.

At least for once in your lifetime train yourself to eliminate the desire for possession and attachment for money from your heart, and be ready to sacrifice all what you pretend to possess for the salvation of the human race and for the establishment of normal life therein, which includes yourself also. Let no one come in between you and your primal task, and let no thought of exploitation ever enter in your mind. **Only do not forget this very natural fact that nothing in life is ever lost, and all action produces results, and brings back its rewards sooner or later.** Even a cup of cold water which is neither your production or your possession, yet because you are giving it with a free

heart and with the simple conviction in your mind, that you are rather accomplishing a task than making a sacrifice, therefore its remuneration shall never be lost. **Because nothing belongs to no one, but all belong to life,** therefore whatever so-called sacrifices that you are undergoing for the publication or translation of the Book of Life do it in that simplicity of mind that you are giving it freely, something that was given freely to you.

Regardless of how hard you have worked and toiled for the acquirement of the little wealth that you possess at the present, do not forget, dear reader, that there are thousands and millions of others who have worked harder than you, who have toiled more than you have done, who have enjoyed less the legitimate return of their toil, who have not even squandered their earnings, who have been just as frugal as yourself, and yet today they are penniless. So what you do possess at the present, is not because you have been better than other people. Regardless of how wealthy you are, your wealth is not the result of either your intelligence, your capacity, your power, or your handsomeness. Do not forget that there are thousands of stronger, more intelligent, healthier, more powerful and handsomer men and women in the world, who do not know where to get their next meal and are in a destitute condition. This unjust and pernicious system of private ownership is making everybody to suffer alike and now claims the lives of everyone and that does not exclude you. You and your possessions shall perish just as readily as anyone else's, if the catastrophe is allowed to take place. Therefore, do your share before it is too late, and do not wait any longer to see the fulfilment of the prophecy of this book, because dead eyes can see nothing. You have nothing to lose by your co-operation,, even if we let you suppose that the prophecy of the Book of Life is wrong, but you have to gain the

very thing that you have continuously strived after all your life and never obtained yet; that is Happiness.

If the previous Divine messages had succeeded to reach the hearts of the public, and especially the hearts of the leaders of mankind, the publication of the Book of Life would have been unnecessary. But alas! Because previous messages have failed to reach the objective,—regardless of what were the causes of it,—therefore it was deemed necessary by our Father in Heaven to have this message recorded and presented to you as a repetition of the same efforts which have been done in the past. This is not the last message of Divinity by any means, because if the Book of Life fails to reach the principal objective which is, to bring human souls in communion with the Divine once again, and thereby receive Divine instinctive guidance, Divine messages shall continue to come until this objective is fulfilled.

The present general crisis is a tremendous landslide, which has to be avoided, in order to make it possible for the general public to find the right path of life. In order to accomplish this objective successfully (to avoid the looming catastrophe), do not forget, dear reader, that when through your efforts a copy of the Book of Life is sent to a leader of the human race, you are not giving them an ordinary book, but a standard whereby Divinity can reach the human heart and convert it. The Book of Life or any such writings or Divine messages, inspired by Divinity are not ordinary writings, and therefore wherever they go, they carry with them the imprint of Divinity, in the same

way as money is carrying the imprint of the powers of darkness, wherever it goes. That is why we are emphasizing so strongly to never put on sale the Book of Life, so that the seal of the powers of darkness (money) shall never have any power over this Divine message. It is true that under the present circumstances you can not have it published without money, but do not forget, dear reader, that by doing so, (paying for its publication) you are actually subjecting and sacrificing mammon to the message of Divinity, and thereby are accomplishing something of tremendous importance. You have spent freely for all kinds of things in the past, now you are urged to learn to spend for the **most important thing in your life.**

So long as mankind is in a precarious condition and its safety is in danger, Divine messages have to be poured down steadily and periodically, because not a single message, regardless of how extensive its scope is, can contain the entirety of the Divine plan which is intended for the human race. **The Book of Life is only a foundation—if it becomes accepted,—the rest of the structure has to be built by future messages, which may come through any one and at anytime when Divinity may deem it necessary for the human race.** Those who allot a certain time for Divine messages, and state that there are no others coming after them, are already condemning that message to failure, before it is even put into practice.

Messengers of the Divine are just like architects who come down to lay the plan of a structure. The followers of the message, (as long as their attention is centred on the message itself), will volunteer to become builders, and in co-operation with the messenger they laid the foundations of the structure. When the messenger goes, and another messenger comes along,—

even if it is the same messenger in a different body,—the followers of that message, persuaded by the powers of darkness barricade the foundations of the structure, place a high fence around it, and placard it that it is **absolutely forbidden to add anything to this structure or to take away from it**, and thus bar the new messenger from adding anything to the unfinished structure. Up to the present, we have had hundreds of such unfinished foundations which have been padlocked and barricaded, which we call religious faiths, and which have been damaged beyond repair. Therefore it is necessary to forget all the past foundations, because the message of the Book of Life is an exact replica (repetition) of these same messages and foundations. With this difference however, that it is done in a modern way, explained by a modern language, and recorded down in a modern style. As a messenger of the Divine, we assure you in all sincerity, that when you abandon all your old religious beliefs and dogmas and adopt the message of the Book of Life, not only you are not committing any mistake, but you are actually doing the wisest thing that you have ever done in your life. You are clothing yourself with a new vesture that your Father in Heaven has sent to you for your safeguard and for the safeguard of those around you. And do not forget, that never in the near future, the Book of Life should be allowed to be dogmatized, (when you believe something or you accept something which you do not understand and which is contrary to your reason, you are dogmatizing it. When you believe something which is quite hazy to you, and someone else offers to you a plainer idea, and you reject it in favour of your hazy ideas, you are dogmatizing it). That is also why we have stressed so strenuously that the readers of the Book of Life, should never try

to reveal the identity of its recorder because the moment that that is done, the message is already lost, the same as all the other messages of the past have been lost. The real recorder of the Book of Life is going to stay out of the scene, and therefore any one who claims to be the recorder of this book is unquestionably a fraud, and you should not believe him. And our last warning is, that even your efforts in that direction (of revealing the identity of the recorder of this book), is a highly criminal act and is prompted by the powers of darkness; therefore beware!

SAMPLE PRAYER

By praying to human and pagan deities, we anchor our emissions and vibrations to the world and to its contents. These vibrations will not rise any higher than the world's atmosphere, therefore, they will be lost and dissipated, and have but a scant chance of ever being carried to Divinity. If you intend to commune with your Divine Father in Heaven, be sure to address your prayers, also sing all your hymns to Him exclusively. No one among the founders of various religions have ever asked their followers to **worship them or to use them as mediators**. Please do bear in mind, that you are not doing anyone any favor, by hailing them as your God or by singing to them your hymns and canties. Divinity is and should be the only recipient of all prayers and of all hymns. In order to have a successful beginning, be sure to destroy all those hymns and prayers whose addressee is someone else. The only hymns and written prayers which you may use, should be the ones which are addressed to God the Father in Heaven and no one else.

If convenient repeat this prayer quite loud, the same as ordinary conversation, but while you are reading this be either in the open air or have your window open and your doors closed, so that you can do it undisturbed. When you get up in the morning, and after you wash yourself, enter in your bedroom, open the window and read this prayer, very slowly and in a uniform tone. It is not at all necessary that you should kneel down, not even sit or stand still, but you may walk around in your room while you are reading this prayer and you will obtain just as good results. Try to isolate your thoughts from worldly things, and as soon as you discover that your thoughts are anchored on things of trifling importance, bring them back and concentrate on the words which you are reading. Do

not get discouraged if your thoughts appear uncontrollable, because by repeated experience, you will be able to control them before very long. If convenient and if time allows you, sing one or two devotional hymns, before you begin to pray, so that you may establish a good atmosphere around you. But be absolutely sure, that the hymns which you shall sing, are exclusively addressed to our Father in Heaven, God or Spirit. Under no circumstances sing or utter any prayer or hymn, which are addressed to any other Name or Authority than God the Father. If you do not know of any such hymns compose your own, or let your friends who are capable of doing so, do it for you. It is much better to be without a garment, than to have a destructive or unhealthy one. We assure you that all the items asked for in this sample prayer, will eventually materialize, if you persevere. From the degree of your concentration and of your sincerity depends the length of time for such materialization. It is up to you to come to the realization of obtaining these items in a year's time, in ten years' time or even longer. The more sincere you are, the more concentrated your thoughts are on the prayer, the faster the materialization of this prayer will be. If at all convenient, kindly repeat this whole prayer, regularly morning and night, and if you have to neglect something, let it be other things and not this prayer. (If this prayer is used by a group of people, kindly use the terms in the plural).

PRAYER

Our Divine Father Who art in Heaven; realizing that we are governed by abnormal laws and systems which we have established by ignorance, and which have darkened our path, our understanding, and have weakened our will-power, so that we can not escape the calamities which we have generated, we come humbly to seek Thy Divine Light so that we may find the true path of salvation. Make it possible for us to establish a contact with Thy Holy Spirit once again, in order to obtain perfect instinctive wisdom, capable of delivering us from the darkness of ignorance and of sin.

I pray Thee, Father Divine, to illuminate my soul with Thy Spiritual Light, so that I may shake off all the impressions which my long standing subjection to ignorance and to sin, have brought over me. Instill in me a perfect wisdom so that I may grasp the real meaning of Thy Holy Will for me and be made capable of following it throughout my life. Let all my thoughts be inspired by Thy Holy Spirit so that my speech may become free from idleness and blasphemy, expressions and works become also freed from selfish, sinful and criminal objectives. By Thy Divine arrangement, let all my thoughts, all my expressions, and all my acts, harmonize with Thy Divine plan of salvation and of life.

Divine Father in Heaven I endeavour to come to Thee, so that I may lay my problems before Thee to ask Thy Divine help, for solving them in a satisfactory manner. Give me Thy perfect understanding so that those whom I associate with shall not annoy me, and teach me how to refrain from annoying them. Teach me to know exactly which part of what they say is important, and especially make me discern rightfully the false and the true, so that I may hold lightly the

opinions of all Thy suffering children. Restrain me from responding to the useless and idle vibrations of others and from creating such vibrations myself. Grant that I may not over value what I hear or read from others, and do not let me forget for a moment, that Thou art always the best Source of information. Teach me Father Divine to speak Thy Name only when the occasion is entirely suitable, and help me to keep silent when there is nothing worth while to say. Give me the patience to persevere in my meditations and prayers morning and night, until I succeed to pierce through this heavy screen of darkness which conceals Thee from me, and thus enable me to establish a permanent communion between Paradise and myself. Because I am constantly disturbed by the vibrations around me, therefore, I pray Thee Father Divine to help me isolate myself from such unfavourable vibrations, so that I may commune with Thee without difficulty.

Let Thy Divine wisdom become established in me as a natural instinctive faculty, so that I may discriminate between good and evil and thus become a perfect channel of Thine, and a worthy instrument in Thy mighty hands to be used for the permanent establishment of Paradise on earth. For this purpose I pray Thee, to help me eliminate all disturbing thoughts so that I may derive my knowledge and information exclusively from Thee, and thus be able to be used in Thy hands, for the establishment of permanent uniformity of mind in the entire human race.

Provide me Father Divine, with such intelligence, so that I may grasp the real meaning of Thy Holy Will for all our problems, and endow me with the capability of explaining it to Thy suffering children, in a very clear, concise, and influential manner so that all those who hear or read Thy message through me, may become immediately impressed by it and accept it without hesitation.

As it is impossible for me, in this unguided way, to exactly know what is good and what is useful, therefore I pray and beseech Thee to open my mind only towards those subjects, which are constructive and useful to us, and acceptable to Thee. Provide me with such intelligence, that if necessity arises, I may consciously rise up to the plane of the records of life, and learn in a very short time, any language or dialect, any science, or philosophy, any religion or law, any art or trade, which I have to utilize for the establishment of Paradise on earth. I pray Thee Father Divine to develop my memory to such an extent that I may memorize and retain only those events and facts which are in accordance to Thy Holy Will, and those things which are emotional and traditional, useless and harmful, may become obliterated from my memory for all time to come.

Make me perfect in wisdom so that I may become used in Thy mighty hands as an useful instrument, through which the heavy atmosphere produced by the powers of darkness, which covers the earth, may become scattered and dispersed, and that the atmosphere of paradise may be brought to us, Thy suffering children in this world. As Thou alone art the Source of all useful knowledge, therefore, create in me the desire and earnestness, of applying to Thee regularly and always for all guidance and for all information, until Thy paradise is permanently established on earth.

II.

Our Divine Father Who art in Heaven, I beseech Thee to shed upon me a ray of Thy Divine love, in order to illuminate my entire being and set me free from all thoughts of hatred, jealousy and pride. Fill my heart with Thy Divine love, so that I may become a worthy channel of Thine, purified and sanctified, so that I may carry Thy Divine love to Thy suffering

children, lovingly and tenderly. Let this love become an unquenchable fire within me, in order to destroy all my worldly desires and loves, all my passions and vices. Let Thy loving influence stretch down towards this weak channel of Thine, and set me free from all worldly attachments, from all desires for possessions in every form, and make me virtuous, pious and sympathizing, so that I may become ready for Thy service, and be able to love and respect all Thy suffering children as myself, without exception of sex, class, colour, or race.

Father in Heaven, fill my heart with Thy love, and let it penetrate deeply in all the molecules and cells which constitute my personality, so that my entire being becomes permeated and instilled with Thy Holy love for all times to come. Let this love of Thine become established in me as a permanent reality, as a natural instinct, and as part and parcel of myself, so that I may remain always attached to Thy service, for the restoration of abounding happiness to Thy suffering children throughout the world. Let Thy love in me become a dominating irresistible power, capable of destroying all thoughts of hatred, jealousy, pride; also all feelings and desires of passional and emotional nature.

Divine Father, help me to become free from all evil habits, from all desires for accumulation and self-betterment in material ways, so that I may use the whole of my time in service to Thee and to mankind, until paradise becomes permanently established on earth. Make and teach me to love Thee over and above everything and above everybody, so that all my thoughts, all my expressions, and all my acts, become perfectly harmonized with Thy Holy Will. So that I may become restored to natural and simple life, to happy and spiritual life, and also be made capable of helping Thy suffering children, to acquire happiness and peace. Permeate my entire being with Thy Holy love, until I become fully subjected to Thy Divine control and leadership for the rest of my life.

Father in Heaven, help me to gradually overcome all my selfish attachments and longings, desires and emotions, until they are substituted by a true love for Thee, and for Thy suffering children throughout the world, so that I may become a worthy administrator of Thine, capable of overcoming evil, and of delivering Thy suffering children from misery and conflict. Make this love of Thine an ever-flowing and an ever-present power in me, until the last specks of jealousy, hatred, pride and passion are eliminated, and all my thoughts, all my words, and all my acts, become subjected to Thy inspiration unconditionally.

Father Divine, help me to truly realize and firmly believe that I am in life not by my own free will, nor to please my petty self, nor for self-aggrandisement, but for eventual complete spiritualization. Let me firmly believe that complete spiritualization can only be attained by unconditional submission to Thy Holy Will, so that I may become ready to give up gladly all worldly toys and joys, all attachments and all possessions, when Thy orders come. Increase my love in Thee and for Thy service day by day, so that I may become an useful channel of Thine and a worthy instrument in Thy mighty hand for the establishment of Thy paradise on earth.

III.

Our Divine Father in Heaven, together with love and wisdom, I am also in need of a stronger and more extensive faith in Thee, so that I may free myself from all doubts and suspicions, from all worry and fear. I pray Thee Divine Father, to instill in me a powerful faith in Thee, so that I may overcome my difficulties, surmount the obstacles on my path, eliminate all the stumbling blocks from my life, until I become deeply rooted in my devotion and trust in Thee. Because without Thy mighty help all my efforts are vain, and because without full trust in Thee it is impossible for

me to achieve anything useful and worthwhile, not only for myself personally but also for all Thy suffering children on earth, therefore, grant a stronger and more powerful faith in Thee so that my subjection to Thy control becomes unconditional and unreserved. Implant in me the firm belief that Thou wilt lead and guide me, that Thou wilt shield and defend me, that Thou wilt provide for all my needs and necessities in abundance. Increase my faith in Thee day by day, until it becomes an irresistible reality in me, permeates all my constituent cells, and becomes an eternal reality in myself. Make this possible for me, so that no suggestion, impression, instigation, or plot of the powers of darkness may ever destroy my faith in Thee. Let my trust in Thee become unconditional and absolute, in order to substitute my faith and trust in money, which is unconditional at the present. Since it is impossible for me to have faith in both Thee and money at the same time, I pray Thee Father Divine to grant me a powerful faith in Thee so that I may attach myself to the task of abolishing the monetary system entirely, and permit no other such pernicious systems to substitute it. As it is impossible for me to believe both in Thee and in scriptural dead letters at the same time, I pray Thee Divine Father, to help me withdraw all my trust from all kinds of scriptures, authorities, and worldly gods, and anchor my entire faith and trust on Thee alone. Father Divine, make me always ready to take all my problems to Thee without hesitation, and ask of Thee to help me solve them in a satisfactory manner, both for myself and for all Thy suffering children around me. May my faith in Thee become stronger each day until it becomes as strong as my faith on money, science, on education, and on other worldly standards is at the present. Since it is impossible for one to have a concrete faith on two opposed standards at the same time, therefore increase my Faith in Thee continuously, so that I may forsake these faulty standards and anchor my faith in Thee alone. Let my faith in Thee increase every day, until I become delivered from worldly standards on which my faith rests

at the present, until my faith in Thee becomes an instinctive influence, and prayers for faith become unnecessary.

Father in Heaven, permit me to ask Thee to give me ample proof of Thy reality, so that I shall never doubt Thy wise leadership both in individual and collective life. Let Thy mighty influence follow me in every walk of life so that I may abide in Thee unconditionally and always, and be able to convert to Thy control Thy suffering children also. I confess that now it is very difficult for me to trust Thee, because my trust rests in money, in science, and in other worldly standards; therefore, I pray Thee again to help me forsake these faulty mediums without further reluctance. Instill in me a ray of Thy mighty power, in order to help me detach myself from all past events, traditions and laws without reluctance, and that I may have an open mind for constant reformation and progression.

Teach me, Father Divine, to worship Thee as a reality of eternal life and not as a reality of the past only, such as I have done up to the present. Teach me to have patience and endurance, until by repeated efforts and perseverance I gain unshatterable faith in Thee. Until I become totally covered with an armour of faith shielding me on all sides and at all times, against which all worries and fears, all doubts and suspicions, shall become crushed and scattered. Add to my faith in Thee constantly so that I may serve Thee well and in a faithful and faultless manner accomplish the task of establishing Thy paradise on earth as it is in Heaven.

IV.

Our Divine Father in Heaven, as a result of our long standing subjection to the dominion of the powers of darkness, we have been despoiled of our legitimate happiness, and have lost our health both physically and psychically. Thou already knowest how sickly

and diseased we are both individually and collectively, also how frail and weak in all respects. Therefore, I pray and beseech Thee Father, to deliver me from the influence of the powers of darkness and from their destructive influence over my life, so that I may become restored to perfect health.

Although to most of Thy sickly children, this miserable life may appear a natural state of existence; although most of us have often blasphemed against Thee by stating that Thou sendest us into temptation or even subject us to suffering for Thine own purpose; but as these thoughts come to us from the powers of darkness, therefore help us to discard them without hesitation and become assured that Thou art the Source of goodness and of felicity, of happiness and of health, but never of suffering or temptation.

Father Divine let Thy healing power descend upon me and fill my body and my soul with an ever-flowing health, and thus deliver me from all diseases and ailments, weakness and infirmities, until the task of establishing the atmosphere of paradise on earth through my poor medium becomes a fulfilled reality. Let Thy Holy influence draw myself to Thee, so that I may become cleansed and purified from all germs and poisons, from all infirmities and ailments, from all weakness and heaviness, so that I may become a worthy channel for Thy Holy Spirit, to be used for the establishment of Thy paradise on earth. In order that I may accomplish this task in a successful manner, I pray Thee Father Divine, to clothe me with such a strong vesture, so that I may become inaccessible to all those children of Thine, who still believe in violence and aggression. Make me both physically and psychically unperishable, inaccessible, and unharmable, yet always subject to Thy Divine control so that I may never indulge in arrogance or hatred.

Provide me I pray Thee, with a greater and better health and strength, endurance and lightness, so that I may fear no foe and have no need of the favour of

friends in my task and service to Thee, and that I may never be frightened away from this task. Let Thy health increase in me every day and let Thy blessing abide in me, in order to make me healthy, strong and pure, until, by Thy Divine help and through human agencies, Thy paradise becomes permanently established on earth and mankind is freed from suffering and death.

Father in Heaven, we suffer at the present from many adversities because we do not know how to remove them, and often we endure many things, which by Thy mighty help we should remove. Therefore, I pray Thee Merciful Father in Heaven, to enlighten my mind and to increase my faith in Thee so that I may become ready to bring about These changes in a righteous manner. Deliver me I pray Thee from all kinds of needless hardships and misery, suffering and restrictions, and give me Thy aid to endure with cheerfulness and with serenity all what may not be changed.

Increase my faith in Thee steadily, so that no disappointments or pain, or any other adverse condition shall ever be able to drive me away from Thy service. Make me stronger, purer, healthier, so that my consecration to Thy service becomes a joyful task to me, until Thy paradise becomes permanently established on earth as it is in Heaven.

V.

Our Divine Father in Heaven as I have lost Thy inspirational guidance on account of the materialist education which I have received, and the studies which I have made in this direction, and on account of this same faulty direction which the rest of Thy suffering children have fallen into, we have now fallen in the hands of the powers of darkness, who have enslaved us to all kinds of fetich and absurd idolatries, have destroyed our initiative for good and have made us to starve ourselves amid plenty. My unwarranted at-

tachment to private ownership and to money, has made it impossible for me to forget my to-morrow, and has enslaved me to the desire for possession which often leads me into many evils. I humbly beseech and ask Thee to make me become one of the instruments, through which Thou wilt abolish the reign of mammon and of private ownership and all such infernal economic systems, which the powers of darkness have introduced in us, and teach me to learn how we may evenly distribute Thy abundant provisions to all Thy suffering children.

Father Divine, I pray Thee to eliminate from me the desire for possessions, so that I may never wish to control more than what I justly need, and teach me to become temperate in all my habits. Let Thy Divine instinctive knowledge teach me to consume only that kind and quantity of food which can be best converted into psychic elements, worthy of feeding my elder Brethren, so that I may receive in return all the felicity and all the vibrations, which will make my life happy and useful. Teach me to abandon immediately, all desires for luxurious food and never to indulge in gluttony.

Let Thy Holy Spirit teach me the best means and ways for providing for my needs without wronging others, so that I may not worry for my daily bread, become free from anxiety and uncertainty, and thus devote my whole time and energy to the administrative task of Thy suffering children around me. Teach me the best means and ways of distributing Thy abundant provisions so that none of Thy children may ever be subjected to restriction or poverty or be in want amid plenty. Teach me to become materially independent of all Thy suffering children, so that I may never be compelled by material astringency, to neglect Thy service. Set me free Father Divine from the horrifying thought of rainy days and from the uncertainty of to-morrow, so that I may consciously convert the food which I have consumed daily, into pure

spiritual vibrations, worthy of being consumed by Thy Angels.

Father Divine, I pray Thee to provide me tully and adequately so that I may relinquish all needless and destructive vocations, abolish all emotional and fetich games and amusements, renounce all kinds of desires for possessions and selfish action, and become an useful instrument in Thy mighty hands. As Thou knowest my heart I pray Thee Father Divine, to provide me both physically and psychically with all the provisions which I justly deserve and keep me independent so that I may serve Thee to the best of my ability. Although willing and ready to accomplish Thy Holy Will on earth and yet not able to live without material provisions, I pray Thee to decrease my craving and desire for these provisions, and teach me how best I can provide for my own needs, without wronging Thy suffering children around me; so that I may serve Thee with a serene mind, as an instrument for the establishment of Thy paradise on earth as it is in Heaven.

VI.

Our Divine Father in Heaven, very often I have indulged in acts, especially in expressions and thoughts which have been diametrically opposed to Thy Holy Will, and even to my own conscience, not by my desire so to do, but by my ignorance of truth. Too often I have done and spoken things, which to my own judgment were supposed to be in accordance to Thy Holy Will, yet at the end I have found them to be contrary to Thy Will, but in most of the cases it has been too late to rectify them. As this mistaken way of guidance has been the result of my subjection to the powers of darkness, therefore, I pray and beseech Thee Father, to help me shake off these infernal influences by the instalment of Thy spiritual guidance in me. In order to overcome the influence of the powers of darkness; in order that I may detect their plots right in the bud,

and in order to be able to tune my thoughts, expressions and actions in harmony to Thy Holy Will, I pray Thee, Father Divine, to endow me with an instinctive insight.

Implant in me I pray Thee, a real faculty of spiritual sight also, so that I may see clearly beyond the veil, the conditions of the psychic realm just as clearly as I see the material things around me, so that I may acquire the true knowledge of the problems of life. Give me a clear sense of spiritual sight so that the powers of darkness can deceive me no more by their subtle schemes, or lead me away from Thy control again. Too often they have taken advantage of our ignorance and have made, even the houses which are called by Thy name serve their infernal plan of perdition, through dogmatism and money worship. Therefore give me, Father Divine, true spiritual insight, so that I may remain safe against their plots in every walk of life. So that I may see clearly all the objects and elements of life, in their respective order and true place in life, and especially that I may see all the best means and ways, which are expedient for me to utilize for the establishment of Thy paradise on earth. That I may see Thy mysteries and Thy laws in their uncovered state and in their true aspect and function. Endow me I pray Thee with a perfect faculty of clairvoyance, so that I may become free from deception and fraud and from infernal plots of all kinds. That I may see the root-causes of all ailments, diseases, infirmities, ignorance and suffering in general, and that I may also see the means and ways of eliminating them completely. Give me that instinctive insight, which will enable me to see Thy glory so that I may consecrate myself to the task of freeing Thy suffering children from misery and death, by the establishment of Thy paradise on earth as it is in Heaven.

VII.

Our Divine Father in Heaven, having lost the instinctive faculty of clair-audiance, it is impossible for me to hear Thy voice, so that I may obey Thy commandments. Therefore, I pray Thee instantly to endow me with a perfect faculty of spiritual hearing, so that I may clearly and concisely understand the real meaning of Thy Holy Will, and thus harmonize my thoughts, my expressions and my acts to the plan and object of life. As Thou knowest already, Father Divine, my senses of understanding are so dull, that I can not register even the impressions, which most of the animals are registering without difficulty.

Therefore, I pray Thee Father Divine to re-establish in me the faculty of clair-audiance, so that I may become receptive to Thy Divine nearness and be capable of raising myself up, to contemplate Thy Holy presence and thus be under Thy control and leadership always. Increase my instinctive hearing, so that I may depend on my material hearing only in part, and thus be able to deliver myself from the deceptive mastery of speech, and that I may obey Thy commandments faithfully and unmistakably. Make me truly instinctive so that under Thy Divine guidance I may clearly understand the thoughts of all Thy suffering children without being influenced by their contents.

Father in Heaven I beseech Thee to illuminate my faculties and all the cells which constitute my being, so that I may realize Thy Holy presence in life and receive Thy impressions in their truthful aspects as they are meant for me. That I may follow Thy commandments without hesitation and be ready to forsake anything cheerfully when Thy orders come.

Father in Heaven give me the courage to immediately and readily denounce and break all my pledges and vows which I have made to organizations and societies, to churches and denominations, and to

constantly realize that I belong to Thee alone, and that my only pledge and vow should be made to Thee. Take hold of my life and use me as an instrument for the dissolution of all organizations and groupments, societies and nations, so that a complete universal brotherhood of Thy flock may become accomplished under Thy Divine control and Leadership. Instill in me Thy Holy light and Thy courage so that I may be able to do that task without delay or hesitation.

As it is impossible for me to find my way up to Thy paradise without Thy light and without Thy inspirational guidance, I pray Thee Father Divine to lend me Thy Divine light until I find the true path of salvation for all Thy suffering children. Illuminate my mind and my perception, my faculties of conception and of reception, so that I may become faultless in all the functions of life, and upon necessity I may enter in communion with Thee unhampered and thus be able to speak, act and think, in accordance to Thy Holy Will everywhere and always.

Father in Heaven help me to forsake the past and all its traditions and live in the present exclusively as I should. Destroy my reluctance and my apathy against reformation and instill in me the desire for activity in the right direction and for the right service. Restrain me I pray Thee from applying to books and to authors as a source of learning, and teach me to regularly take all my problems to Thee, lay them before Thee as necessity is felt, and ask for their solutions, from Thy help alone. Let me hear directly Thy Holy voice, so that I may receive the best solution for all our problems, and become instinctive in all my expressions, so that I may expose Thy Holy Will to Thy suffering children, in a very clear, concise and simple manner; and that also I may become inaccessible to faults and mistakes, and be able to solve all problems by instinctive wisdom.

And now our Divine Father in Heaven, I beseech Thee to dismiss me with Thy Holy blessing and let

Thy Divine influence abide with me, so that wherever I am in active life or in rest, I may always keep myself under Thy protection and control, until by Thy Divine permission I stand before Thee to renew my supplication once again.

THE ELEMENTS
OF A NEW
UNIVERSAL LANGUAGE.

LES ELÉMENTS D'UN
LANGUAGE INTERNATIONAL
ENTIÈREMENT NOUVEAU.

THE ELEMENTS OF A NEW UNIVERSAL LANGUAGE

(Les Eléments D'Un Language International
Entièrement Nouveau)

With consideration of the fact, that the majority of the civilized races of the world, are using the Latin Alphabet, therefore it was considered expedient, to formulate this new universal language on the Latin Alphabet, so that it becomes more easily accessible to all. This was prompted by the realization that even the majority of Asiatic and African people also are more or less acquainted with the Latin Alphabet; so that the introduction of this Alphabet, will not be a novelty to anyone.

As the space of the Book of Life would not permit us to give a complete grammar of this new universal language, and as it is not the intent of the recorder of the Book of Life to have these elements of a new language dogmatized, therefore hereby **only the plan is being offered**, so that the linguists of the world, may gather together and formulate a complete international language afterwards, according to the various needs and requirements of all the nations of the world.

The intent of this new universal language is to supply a foundation, on which all the languages of the world may agree. With consideration of the many complications which exist in the various languages of the world at the present, this universal language is formulated in such a way that it makes the language almost as simple as numerals are. The Alphabet adopted is the foundation of this language comprising 40 letters, **each and every letter preserving its proper sound everywhere and always.** Diphthongs are completely eliminated; also many fine sounds, which are

found especially in the English, French, German, Arabic, Chinese and many Slavonic languages are overlooked purposely, in order to make sounds proper and distinct, and eliminate confusion of words as much as possible.

The Alphabet of this new language is comprised of ten vowels and thirty consonants; making a total of forty letters in all. The use of special capital letters should be excluded in this language, in order to make it entirely simple. If any word is desired to be capitalized, the first letter will be written larger, same as we do now for the letters O. U. W., etc., the small letters of which are o. u. w.

The following is a tentative alphabet, which is formulated to represent all the sounds in all the languages more or less completely, but if there are important sounds which we have omitted, they can be taken in, in place of the letters B. q. t. s. N. G. which can be very conveniently replaced, because they represent only medium sounds and if necessary, can be eliminated without serious ill-effects.

THE ALPHABET

VOWELS:	CONSONANTS:		CONSONANTS:	
A (Broad A.)	b (b)	B (Soft p)	P (Sharp p)	
e (Short a)	g (gu)	q (Soft q)	k (Sharp k)	
i (ee)	d (Natural)	t (th)	T (Sharp t)	
w (oo)	z (Natural)	s (Soft s)	c (ss) (Sharp)	
E (eo, Eu)	F (dz, ds)	N (tz)	X (Tz) (Sharp)	
y (Y, I.)	J (j, dj)	G (dch)	C (tch) (Sharp)	
Λ (Short e)	r (Soft r)	R (Sharp r)	h (Normal h)	
u (Natural u)	Q (gh)	H (Kh)	n (Normal n)	
a (a)	f (Natural f)	V (Natural v)	m (Natural m)	
o (O)	j (dsh)	M (sh)	L (Natural L)	

-
- A. In capital, pronounced like a broad a, such as it is sounded in the French, Italian, Spanish languages and so forth. Or as it is sounded in the words **car, far, jar, etc.**
- e. In small form, pronounced like a short a or like e in **bend, send, tend, led, bed, etc.** Such as it is pronounced in French **é.**
- i. In small form, pronounced like ee such as in **seek, meet, seed, deed, etc.,** or such as it is always pronounced in French, Italian, etc.

- W. Either capital or small, pronounces like two oo, such as in the words **look, took, poor, loose**, etc., or such as **ou** are pronounced in French.
- E. In capital form, should be written not as the capital e, but as an independent letter, pronouncing like **eu**, or **oeu**, as the diphthong in French, in the words: **Coeur, soeur, leur, demeure**, etc. Its use in English is almost totally absent, but very extensively used in French, Italian, German, Spanish, etc.
- Y. Either small or capital, pronounces like **I** or **Y** in the words **Like, line, linotype, typewriter**, etc., or such as capital **I** is used singly, but rather short.
- Λ. Reversed V, because of the lack of a proper letter, we have adopted this letter to pronounce like short **e**, such as in the words **Barker, Walker, undertaker**, etc., or such as **e** is pronounced in French without accent as a silent letter; or such as **u** in the words **understood, undertaker**, etc.
- U. Like a natural U in all European languages, or such as it is pronounced in the words **use, Hughes, music, utility**, etc.
- a. In small form, pronounced as an independent letter and not as the small of A. It is pronounced as short **a**, such as in the words **Cat, fat, bad, sad, mad**, etc. It is absent in French and in many other languages, but extensively used in English, Arabic, Turkish, Hindu, etc.
- O. Either capital or small, is pronounced as a broad O everywhere, such as it is used in French, German, Italian, etc. Or such as it is pronounced in the words: **Lord, cord, total, token, coke, smoke**, etc.

This completes the vowels, which are ten in number and each letter keeps its proper sound everywhere and always. As you will notice, we have adopted the capital letters which write differently, to have a different sound from the small letters. This helps us to do away from inserting totally new letters and signs, which naturally would have complicated the language and made it difficult to learn. All what the readers need remember is, that there are no capital letters, only small and large letters. The same letter when large is capital and when small is natural, it never writes differently, and it should never be permitted to write differently in the future either.

CONSONANTS

- b. In small form, is pronounced as natural b, such as it is in English, French, or any other languages, except in the Slavonic languages, where it is pronounced often as v. It should be pronounced as soft **B**, as in the words **border, bed, baboon**, etc.
- B. In capital form always, is adapted to be pronounced like a soft **p**, such as it sounds in the words: **plain, epoch, episode, apology, application**, etc. It is a sound between **p**. and **b**. which is used now in an indistinct manner.
- P. In capital or small form, is pronounced as a sharp and strong **P.**, such as in the words: **Porutgal, pancake, pain, party, push**, etc.

These gradual three letters completes the first sound, between soft **b**, and sharp **p**. all three of which have the same tone.

SECOND GROUP:

- g. In small form always, even when capitalized, sounds as **g** in the words: **gang, Gordon, group, girdle, glide, etc.**
- q. Always in small form, is pronounced as soft **q**, as a medium tone between **g**. and **k**. Its proper sound is best expressed in the words **cheque, quart, quarrel, quarry, etc.**
- K. In either small or capital form, is pronounced real strong and sharp, as in the words: **bake, cake, take, make, kind, kingdom, etc.**

These three letters complete the second group-tone.

THIRD GROUP:

- d. In small form always, is pronounced as it is now, as a natural soft **d**, as in the words: **did, dad, door, done, dedication, etc.**
- t. In small form only, is pronounced as a medium sound between harsh **t**, and soft **d**. In English it may be used instead of **th**, or **dh**. Its proper sound is rather broad and plain, and not as difficult as **th** in English. In English and French its proper sound is not distinct, but it is very clear in Russian, Armenian, Jewish, Arabic and Persian.
- T. In capital form only; is pronounced as real strong **t**, such as sounded in the words: **take, temptation, total, temporary, etc.**

FOURTH GROUP:

- Z. In either capital or small form; is pronounced as it is now in English and French, very soft and distinct such as in the words: **Zero, Zone, Zebra, Zanzibar, etc.**

- S. In either small or capital, is pronounced like a medium sound between **Z** and sharp **c**, or **ss**. It is best pronounced in French and German when **s** comes between two vowels, but is not so clear in English. It is neither as soft as **z**, nor as harsh as **ss** or **c**. More-such as pronounced in the words: **Base, ease, amusement, etc.**
- e. In this form only, is pronounced as strong and sharp **c** or **ss**, such as in the words: **cement, city, centre, cease, etc.** Never changes.

FIFTH GROUP:

- F. In capital only, is adopted to be pronounced as **dz**, or **ds**, as a single sound, because it really is a single sound. It pronounces like **ds** as in the words: **birds, deeds, minds, etc.** Russian, Armenian, and some other languages already have a special letter for that sound. In Italian, Spanish and even German, the letter **Z** often is pronounced as **ds**.
- N. In capital only, is adapted to pronounce like **Tz**, or as a medium tone between **dz** and **ts**. The sound which two **ZZ** are used in Italian to produce, such as in the word **Quartz**. Russian and Armenian have a special letter for **tz**.
- K. In capital or small, is adapted to pronounce like **ts**, the sharpest sound of this group. In English we pronounce it both in the middle and at the end of words, but never use it in the beginning of them. This sound is totally absent from French, but present in German, Russian, Italian, Armenian, etc., such as sounded in the words: **hearts, parts, Huntsville, etc.**

SIXTH GROUP:

- J. In capital form only, is pronounced exactly as it is normally used in English, such as in the words: **Julge, judgment, just, John**, etc. In French it is seldom pronounced, but only when written **dj** together.
- G. In capital form only, is adapted to sound as a medium tone between soft **J** and the sharp **ch** or **tch**. Those who are well versed in German and some Scandinavian languages, know exactly how to pronounce it. The old Russian and Armenian have special single letters for this sound but in German the combination of **tsch** is used to obtain it.
- C. In capital form only, and it is best to always use the Gothic form of the letter **c**. It is best to always write it in the Gothic, in order to avoid confusion with the letter **c**. It is adapted to pronounce as **Ch** everywhere, such as in the words: **Church, China, Chicken**, etc. In French the letters **tch** are supposed to pronounce it, but are never used. Russian, Arabic, Armenian, Turkish, have a single letter for this sound, and use it very extensively.

This finishes the three-lettered groups of tones, which represent the same sound on three gradual tones. The rest of the consonants from now on, are either two-toned, or neutral. In this alphabet we have arranged six groups of three-lettered sounds; four groups of two-lettered sounds, and four neutral letters, which have only a single tone. The four groups of two-lettered sounds are:

FIRST GROUP:

- r. In small form only, representing the sound which is pronounced in English, such as in the words: **rear, roar, ready, art, arm, etc.**
- R. In capital form always, pronouncing as a real strong r, such as it is pronounced in Italian and Spanish, in literal French, German, etc. This is a tone which is not used in English, but extensively pronounced in Scotland, in Ireland and in Wales; but the Scotch pronunciation of it is the most correct and the most distinct.

SECOND GROUP:

- Q. In capital form always, is adapted to pronounce as **gh**, in Scotch and in Welsh, such as in the word **Monaghan**. This is the tone which Germans, French, Dutch and Yedish pronounce instead of the letter r. It is not known in English, but extensively used in Welsh, Scotch and Irish.
- H. In capital always, is adapted to pronounce as the stronger tone of the former letter, which we recognize as **kh**, or such as **ch** is pronounced in Welsh, and in Scotch in the words **Moloch, Loch, etc.**, or in German at the end of the words, such as in the words: **Munich, Reichstag, etc.**

THIRD GROUP:

- f. In small form always, is pronounced as **f**, everywhere and always, as in **Fire**.
- V. In small or capital, is pronounced as it is known universally; as in the words: **Verb, vitality, velvet, etc.**

FOURTH GROUP:

- j. In small form only, is adapted to pronounce as it is pronounced in French, or such as **dsh** would pronounce in English. The sound which we give to the letter in the words: **Prestige, Bourjoisie, Regime, etc.**
- M. In capital always, is adapted to pronounce as **sh**, such as this combination of letters sounds. Such as in the words: **shell, shelter, short**, or such as **t** is pronounced in **tion** such as: **attention, auction, action, etc.**

This completes the group letters, which have more than one tone in them.

THE FOUR NEUTRAL LETTERS ARE:

- h. In small form always, pronouncing as it is pronounced in English, strong as it is used in the Colonial dialects. Such as in **Home, Hotel, Hero, ahead, hindrance, etc.**
- n. In small form always, same as it is pronounced universally, as in **Name, Noon.**
- m. In small form always, pronounced as natural **m**, such as in: **memory, Mormon, etc.**
- L. In small or capital form, pronounced as **L**, such as in **Lullaby, Level, etc.**

This brings our alphabet to a close.

Of course, the vowels have their proper sounds, therefore it is needless to state what will their sound be, when they are taken individually; but as far as the consonants are concerned, it is best to have them all pronounce with the same vowel, instead of different ones as the practice has been hitherto. For instance: we say **bee**, **dee**, **cee**, than instead of saying **fee** we say **eff**; then again **gee**, and instead of **he**, as it should be, we say **eije**, and instead of **jee**, we say **jay**; instead of **kee**, we say **kay**; instead of **lee**, we say **el**, **em**, **en** then **pee**, and instead of **qee**, we say **qu**, etc. In order to make this alphabet real simple to the pupils, it is best to pronounce all the consonants with the same vowel, or as it is divided into three groups of ten letters each, we can adopt three vowels to spell our consonants with, such as for instance; the letters of the first row, pronounce with the vowel **e**, and thus we read:

be, ge, de, ze, Fe, Je, re, Qe, fe, je., which pronounce like: bé, gué, dé, zé, etc.

Then the consonants of the second row, will be pronounced: Bu, qu, tu, su, Nu, Gu, Ru, Hu, Vu, Mu.

Then those of the third row will pronounce like:

Po, ko, To, Co, Xo, ho, no, mo, Lo, etc. However, ours is merely to supply the plan or the foundation, it is up to the conference of linguists to decide which will be the procedure to follow, in order to facilitate the learning of this alphabet.

Whatever modification the conference of linguists may bring about, we would like to ask them to kindly arrange so, that every letter keeps its proper sound everywhere and always, and do not allow changes in their tones.

One of the best advantages of an universal language, is to make it simple as the numerals are: for instance:

The first letter of the consonants is small **b**, therefore we take it for number one, and when we compose words, we take care of dividing all words into numerical groups. Let us say that the first consonant and the first vowel, **bA**, means **man**; which means name number one. Then by our numerical arrangement, we can make that **be** (the first consonant and the second vowel) mean **woman**; when these two words are united to read **bAbe**, it will mean a family of two. Then we make **bi** mean father, and **bw** mother and when we combine them to read **bibw** it will mean father and mother. Then we take the letters **bE** as meaning grand-father, and **by** to mean grand-mother, and their combination as **bEby** will mean grand-parents. of either side. Then let us suppose again that the letters **bv** means father-in-law, and the combination of **bu** mother-in-law, then their combination **bvbu**, will mean both together (father-in-law and mother-in-law). The last combination of this letter (**b**) will be then **ba**, which let us say means brother-in-law, and **bo** means sister-in-law, their combination means both and so forth. (Please read **v** upside down).

When the first row is completed, then we take in another consonant (the second) along with our ten vowels, and make ten more words out of them, such as for instance: We make **bAg** to mean a **child** in the neutral term, then we add the first vowel to it and make it read **bAgA** and it will mean a **male child**; whilst **bAge** will mean then a **female child** and their combination; namely, **bAgAbAge** will mean **brother and sister**, or two children of varied gender. Or we may take the word **bAg** to mean a **babe**, we add the letter **A** thus making it **bAgA** which will mean a **male babe**, and by replacing the last **A** by **e**, we will have a **female babe**. We can extend this arrangement to embrace other phases of human growth, by replacing the last letter of the word by other vowels. Such as

bAgi will mean a young man and **bAgw.** will mean a young girl, etc.

Not only human names, but almost any word can be arranged to be written in this numerical way, by taking first a certain word of only three or four letters, then by replacing the last letter with a series of all the successive vowels, to mean the various derivations of that word. As we take the number 3290, and by replacing the last number by 1 we obtain 3291, so also we can take any given word and make it become the root-word of a group words, and by replacing the last letter, we will have a series of words quite close to each other, denoting the relation which they have to each other. If there are more than ten words in the family group, then we will add a new consonant to the eleventh word, and a series of other vowels as shown above. For instance; suppose we decide to call water in our new language **vater** (which numerically will mean 28-9-23-17) we make it as a numeral to read 2892317. By changing the last number 7 to 8, we make a new numeral, so also, by adding a vowel to our word **vater**, we will have **vaterA**, which will mean **vapour**. Then for each derivative of water, we keep on replacing first the last letter, by the ten vowels of our alphabet in succession and when we have used all the ten vowels, but we have not come to the end of the derivatives of water, then we take in another consonant, and continue our addition likewise. For instance, the last derivative of the word **vater** (the tenth) would be **vatero**, in the first row, but we find that we need more words to express the other derivatives of **vater**, then we make the word **vaterob**, which will be the eleventh word of the same root-word. Then the twelfth word will be **vaterobA**, the 13th will be **vaterobe**; the 14th will be **vaterobi**, the 15th will be **vaterobw**; the 16th will be **vaterobe** and so forth, until it comes to the twentieth word, which in here will be **vaterobo**. Suppose that the word water has still other derivatives, then our twenty-first word will be **vaterobog** (we take the second consonant in this time),

the 22nd will be **vaterobogA**, the 23rd will be **vateroboge**; the 24th will be **vaterobogi**, etc. Of course very few words have more than twenty derivatives, therefore there is no fear of complications along this line.

It will be of great advantage to have a set regulation for root-words, so that confusion will be eliminated entirely. For instance, it may be decided to have all root words begin with only a certain number of letters, so that no single or neutral word shall ever begin with these same letters. Let us say, for instance, that all root-words, which have several derivatives, shall be composed of the following five consonants only b. g. d. z. F., so that wherever we see any word composed of these consonants, will be a root-word and nothing else. Then naturally all our root-words will end with a consonant, and all their derivatives with vowels. However, this is only a suggestion, and all what you see exposed anywhere in this plan, are merely suggestions and not set rules. Take up these suggestions, then add your own, and compose the future universal language which will become the **ONLY** language of the whole human race.

The process of grouping words into families has also this advantage, that in the near future almost all the words may be grouped into families of 10, 20 or 30 each, and that will actually mean that the language will become almost the same as mathematics. In the near future the people will become so well accustomed to this classification of words so that instead of learning almost every word individually, such as we do at the present, it will be sufficient to know the root-word of each family-group. They will immediately know the rest of 9 or 19 words (as the case may be) such as we will explain in the formation of adjectives. By knowing the adjective big and tall, we immediately know that the comparative and superlative degrees of these adjectives are bigger and biggest; and taller and tallest respectively. In fact this process of groupment of words, will simplify the language beyond recognition; so much so, that the average intelligent-minded child

will be able to learn the whole language in less than a year's time, at least just as much, as people learn at the present in the entire course of study of our present public schools. For still better understanding of the formation of these group words, let us state again that there are already certain small group words in existence in the language at the present. Such as for instance, if we take **son** as a root-word, then father, grandfather and great-grandfather and great-great-grandfather and so forth, will become a branch on one hand, and we can take steps in the opposite direction and extend the formation of words by the following: **grand-son, great-grand-son, great-great-grand-son** and so forth. We do not mean, however, to add so many letters for the extension of these group-words, such as it is being done at the present as the above example shows. Instead of the words great-great-grand, we simply would need only 4 or 5 letters in all, to bring about the same meanings. This is possible in this universal language on account of the alphabet being composed of almost twice as many letters as the Latin alphabets are at the present.

It will also be of great advantage to have a new personal pronoun to designate entities and things above the human realm. Such as; instead of saying **He** for God or **It** for Spirit, etc., or being confused as to whether we should call an angel **he** or **she**, it is best to create a new pronoun to designate super-human neutral elements. The word **VA**, for instance, will be an ideal pronoun to use for God, Spirit, Angels, etc.

For the further simplification of this language, it may be arranged that the grammar of this universal language will be in the following simple manner for the composition of words. Considering that there are as a rule only ten parts in speech in grammars, therefore, it

can be arranged very conveniently, that each vertical row of three consonants be used exclusively in the formation of words representing each part of speech. For instance; in the formation of nouns or substantives, the best method will be to take the three letters of the first row; and use these three consonants exclusively in conjunction with vowels. In doing so, the language will be simplified beyond recognition, because everybody will understand that wherever the combination of either of these three consonants and of any vowels is found, the word is a noun or a substantive.

We would like to make it plainly understood that this classification is not absolute, but subject to changes and modifications. Position of letters and words and their combination, are left entirely to the discretion of the conference of linguists. What is given hereby is nothing more than a sketch or a plan of a future language. It is up to the linguists to shape the language as to the requirements of various respective countries.

In order to pluralize the words one of the letters has to be added at the end of the words such as it will be outlined in the chapter of the Article.

As far as the composition of words are concerned, it will be expedient to compose them along the same plan as suggested above; i.e., take a root word first, then modify it so that you obtain a series of words by simply adding another letter to it; same as it was done with man, woman, children, etc. In order to make the words plainer still, it is much better to divide letters into groups, in adequate number to correspond with the various parts of speech. It is true that we have taken 10 parts in speech, but it can be brought down to less or if necessity demands raise it to make it more. Then

again, instead of using three letters for each part of speech, it can very conveniently be arranged to give, let us say, four or five consonants to that part of a speech which is more extensively used, and only leave two or three consonants to the other part of speech, which is used the least extensively. For instance, nouns and verbs are the most extensively used parts of a speech in all languages; therefore it is expedient,—if desired so—, to devote more letters for the composition of the words belonging to these two parts of speech, than to others. The article is not used so extensively, therefore, only one or two consonants, singly or in conjunction with one of the vowels will be sufficient for their composition. It might also be arranged to divide nouns into five groups namely Spiritual, human, animal, vegetable and mineral nouns. Let us say that all Spiritual nouns and attributes are written by three letters only; two vowels and one consonant, so that anyone, who sees the word anywhere beginning and ending with vowels with a consonant in between, is sure that it is a Spiritual word. Likewise we can make all human nouns and names be spelled with let us say six letters, (beginning with consonant and ending with a vowel) so we know that it is a human noun and nothing else. Moreover it can be arranged, that all first or christian names, be spelled with so many letters, and last names be spelled with one extra letter, and that these extra letters be added to all names uniformly so that everybody will know, that they are dealing with a family name. By doing so, a great deal of confusion and misunderstanding may be avoided and also the space devoted for insertion of all names in printed documents will be uniform everywhere for all names. Then it can be arranged also, that all the names of vegetables and their attributes, be spelled only with five letters (or more or less according to convenience), so that whoever meets a five-lettered noun anywhere, will be sure that they are the names of vegetables and nothing else. It also can be arranged, that all names of animals and their attributes be written with four-lettered words, com-

posed of two consonants and two vowels, so that confusion will be eliminated entirely, and so forth for the minerals, etc.

Group classification can specially be arranged for the words which denote time. For instance, we take the word **second** composed of let us say 7 special letters. By changing the last letter the former word which means a **second** becomes this time a **minute**, and by changing the two last letters, the word becomes an **hour** and by changing the position of the same letters back and forth we make it mean a **day**, a **week**, a **year**, a **century**, a **cycle** and so forth. It is true that we fully realize the difficulties which the linguists will meet in the arrangements of these classifications, but we assure them that it is not impossible, and in consideration of the results, it is certainly worth their while to devote time and energy for the arrangement of these classifications. Likewise, we take the word **atmosphere**, and use it as a root word, and by modifying the letters that compose it, we will cover respectively the various elements contained in the atmosphere: such as **clouds**, **storms**, **wind**, **rain**, **lightning**, **thunder**, **oxygen**, **azote**, **vapour**, and so forth.

The more words that are classified and arranged in family groups, the easier the language will be, and a shorter time it will take for the pupils to take in. Leave as few independent words as you possibly can. Special care should be taken to make the various parts of speech distinctive from each other.

In the formation of adjectives, in the first place a vertical group of letters of three or more consonants may be adopted; so that wherever the pupil meets one

of these words, which begins with one of these three letters, he is assured of dealing with an adjective and no other word. For more convenience still, let the positive adjectives begin with the first letter of the group, the comparative adjectives begin with the second letter of the group and the superlative adjective begin with the last letter of the group. Also care should be taken, that only the modification of one or two letters will bring about the difference of degrees. For instance, let us think that the letters **T. H.** and **R.** are in a vertical row and we are taking them to compose our adjectives with. Let us suppose that all adjectives are composed of six letters only. Now we take the word **great**, which will be written in our new language in the following manner **terohu**. This word means **great**. By altering the same word just slightly to read **herotu** it will mean **greater**, and if we alter that same word again to read **retohu** it will mean **greatest**.

It is expedient to make all the adjectives uniformly composed of three degrees, such as we know them; namely: **positive, comparative and superlative**. That no adverbs, articles or conjunctives should ever be used in conjunction to denote these degrees of adjectives. Or if it is deemed more convenient, the combination of two special letters may be adopted to designate the degree of **comparative** and **superlative** adjectives. Such as for instance; we take the adjective **dark**, then we take the letters **m.** and **Z.** to be added on the **comparative** and **superlative** of this adjective respectively. Suppose in our new language the word **dark** is represented by the following **turihu**. By adding the letter **m.** to this word we make it a **comparative** adjective such as **turihum**, which means **darker**, or by adding the letter **Z.** we make it superlative such as **turihuz**, which means **darkest**. In order to avoid confusion and misunderstanding it is best to make a grammatical rule that the letters **m.** and **Z.** at the end of the words, always make the adjectives **comparative** and **superlative**. That no other words except (proper names), should ever end with these two letters.

The greatest care should be exercised to set such definite and standard rules in the formation of not only adjectives but also all the other parts of speech, so that one part of speech is absolutely distinctive and entirely different from the others, and that any words used could only be written and pronounced in one way only.

In making the verbs, we have to use the same policy also. As the verbs are one of the parts of speech most extensively used in all languages, therefore we will take four consonants to compose them and use any of the vowels in conjunction to make the words. Let us also consider that all verbs are composed of seven letters only. We may arrange it so that all the infinitive moods of verbs will begin with the first consonant of the row of four. That all verbs of the past tense will begin with the second letter of the group, that all verbs in the present tense will begin with the third letter of the group, and that all verbs of the future tense begin with the fourth letter of the group. These arrangements will facilitate and simplify the grammar of the international language beyond recognition.

In the formation of verbs, same as in the formation of nouns or in other parts of speech, it is best to adopt the policy of classification and of their derivation, so that people will understand what verb is coming from certain rules. For instance, if we take certain kind of action; all the verbs which are related to that particular action (movement for instance), may be classified numerically in a respective manner, so that when the words are chosen to designate these verbs, they will be composed more or less with the same letters arranged differently. This means that if we take the verb **to move**, it should be arranged that also the verbs **to walk**, **to go**, **to climb**, **to descend**, **to mount**, **to rise**, etc., shall be made from the same roots, instead of being from entirely different roots as they are at the present. As an illustration, let us think that the

word **Joziny** means **to move**. If we want to write the verb **to walk**, all what we need to do, is just to change one or two letters of the same word in order to mean **walking**. If we want to write or speak about **going**, we again change one or two letters from the root word and make it mean **going**, likewise for the rest of the verbs.

This classification may be arranged in numbers of 10 each, or 20 each, or in several decimal numbers, which the conference of linguists will agree to. It will be something similar to numerals which will simplify the language extensively. For instance, if we take 1234, it reads One Thousand Two Hundred and Thirty-Four. We change the same numerals to read 1324, although related to the former number, but surely does not mean the same.

It should be understood that all verbs also should take a certain number of letters to be made from, and this rule should be uniform everywhere. As formerly stated, it is best to eliminate the irregularity of verbs entirely, and to do away with conjugations in order to simplify the grammar of this language. Let all the verbs be used with the 4 or 5 auxiliary verbs namely, **to will, to do, to be, to have, shall, etc.** By doing so, we automatically remove all the strains which are on the minds of the pupils for memorizing the various modification of verbs which often are overwhelming.

As far as the changing of tenses and moods of verbs are concerned, since we explained already, that all the verbs have to be used with an auxiliary verb, there is no necessity of changing the wording of the verb in any manner whatever. Only three tenses of the verbs are necessary representing past, present and future tenses. If desired, special modifications of the same word may be arranged to cover the ground in this respect. As far as the persons are concerned, it is expedient to make it six complete persons, and make a regular rule of this new universal language, so that all the six persons are used exclusively in their respective

places. This eliminates the meaningless practice of using the second person in the plural, when it is intended to be used in the singular term. For instance, we often say, how are you, when in reality we intend to ask, how art thou. Also we almost always say "I am calling you" instead of saying I am calling thee.

We do not find any justification or any virtue in the use of this plural term in the second person, therefore it is best to discard it entirely in the new language and use it always in the singular term. However, if desired, six letters may be devoted, to be used exclusively to designate each person respectively. Or again, often the use of pronouns or the object can be eliminated by the addition of this special letter at the end of our verb. Thus instead of saying for instance, **I go, thou goest, he goes, we go, you go, they go**, we can very conveniently make it to read—**gom, gos, gov, gon, got, gor**, and so forth. As far as the other parts of speech are concerned, they are already so simple in their plan, that all what is necessary to do is simply to come together and decide on the formation of these particular words. Nouns, adjectives, pronouns, and verbs are the most important parts of speech, therefore the most attention should be paid to them.

We said almost nothing about the pronouns, because they also are very simple in construction, and the same rule which we suggested for the construction and making of the nouns can also be conveniently adopted for the formation of pronouns. As above stated, it is expedient that the plural term of the second person be discarded entirely, and its singular term re-established there as it was some time ago.

Vowels when used singly are articles and can be arranged as to their meaning by the conference of linguists. Two-lettered words,—one consonant and

one vowel—, may be made to mean conjunctions, interjections, and so forth. Three-lettered words, will mean adverbs, etc.

It is also expedient to divide letters of the alphabet into four principal groups of 10 each, representing first persons; second things; third acts; and fourth conditions and places.

It is best that a single letter be designated for the pluralizing of words everywhere and always, so that in order to make the plural of a word we will simply add this single letter to the word, and regardless of what that word is, it will become pluralized.

Although we would have liked to enlarge on this subject much longer and make it plainer still, but realizing the scope of the Book of Life, and also our stand which should not exceed that of an architect, therefore, we bring this to a stop. However, we realize that the plan, and especially the principal parts of it, have already been explained, and therefore we stop by urging all the readers of the Book of Life to also do their best for the adoption of this new language, so that the realization of universal Brotherhood may become accomplished in a short time.

Although we fully realize that the chief tool of destruction and of aggression, in the hands of the powers of darkness is the monetary system, but nevertheless, difference of religion and especially of language among Nations, have also been used by the powers of darkness as their important weapon of destruction. It is true that even the use of this language, is only a temporary thing, because if the plan outlined in this Book becomes adopted, in less than a century or two the use of language will be discarded entirely. But

pending the realization of that ultimate objective, mankind is still in need of a simplified international language at the present, that is why we are giving the plan of this universal language.

Kindly bear in mind, dear reader, that even the plan of this universal language, important as it may appear to you, yet its realization is entirely dependent on the realization of the plan of salvation. Therefore, let not even this language gain predominance over your duty towards the work of salvation. Let the work of salvation come in first; let unreserved Government ownership and control become established in your country and subsequently in the whole world, and when this is accomplished, then you will ask for the adoption of this universal language; and not before. Do not say to yourself that you will center your interest on the adoption of this language exclusively, and that you would let others center their attention on the realization of the salvation plan. If you have any time, means and energy, be sure that you devote it for the accomplishment of the principal objective first, and if anything is left, time, means and energy, then you will give them for the adoption of this universal language.

Our strongest and most important emphasis, in the formation and adoption of a universal language, or in the enlargement of this plan, is that all the linguists, same as all leaders of all other fields, should take their problem to Divinity and whatever the Divine inspiration is in this connection, they should act accordingly.

The first steps that we would like to suggest for being taken in this direction, is to ask for the adoption of this universal alphabet, if possible by all the Nations of the world, so that every Nation makes use of it, for expressing their own language, written in accordance to the rules of this alphabet. Even this initial step, will already simplify the language to a considerable extent, because every letter has its proper sound and keeps it always unaltered and everywhere. This advantage alone, will eliminate more than 50% of the difficulties and of the obstacles which exist now in almost all the languages of the world. Moreover if all the Nations make use of the same alphabet, that will make it possible for all the people of the world, to be able to read each other's language, and thereby become acquainted with them. That will mark the first step of the realization of a universal language, which can be adopted in less than a decade, if adequate means and efforts are put into operation to accomplish this end. The first and the foremost step to be taken, is to make the League of Nations adopt this alphabet at once, and thereby make it possible to the representatives and delegates of all the nations represented to read each other's writings, and understand each other better.

It is indispensable to enforce the present League of Nations to enlarge its powers and scope, and to extend its rights and authority, because that is the only way of averting an utter down-fall and annihilation of entire Europe. If the League of Nations is dissolved, regardless of what else is done, the down-fall of Europe is inevitable.

INDEX OF CONTENTS

	Page
Abnormal Life (Why and How)	284
Adepts and Mahatmas (The Achievements of) .	259
Air (Where it comes from and what is it?) ...	509
Amnesia or Double Personality (Truthful exposition of)	268
Amusements and Games	372
Angelic Realms (Truthful exposition of the..) .	497
Animal Energy	118
Animal Realm (The)	192
<hr/>	
Beast, (the Mark of the...)	300
Beginning of Life (according to science)	95
Beginning of Life (Cosmogogenesis of the Book of Life)	125
Body; Etheric Link and the Soul	247
Body-Formation (who makes it and why?)	214
Body, (the body is a mass of chemicals) ..	251
<hr/>	
Catastrophies and Cataclysms (why and how)	229
Chaos, (the way out of...)	426
Clergymen, (exposition of...)	55
Clusters and Comets (Astronomy) .	135
Contents of the Book of Life	5-7
Conclusion of the Book of Life	524
Cosmic Matter (the Ether of space) .	130
Cosmology (summary)	509
Cycles, (Solar cycles)	156

INDEX—(Continued)

	Page
Death, (the circumstances of)	265
Death, (why and how)	242
Delirium and Agony	246
Deluges and Earthquakes (the true histology of...)	147
Depression, (The...), Its cause and Remedy .	381
Dictatorship (what is the real mission of...) ..	401
Divinity is Knowable	511
Divinity in Universal Life	129
Divine Help, (Why it is slow to come?) ...	478
Double-Personality (the truth about...) .	268
Dreams (truthful exposition of...)	243
—	
Earth, (life of the...)	144
Economics (Study and the way out of...)	381
Education (study of our educational systems) .	366
Education (agnostic and Materialist...)	62
Electricity, (truthful exposition of...) .	104
Energy, (the true nature of...)	99
Energy Producing Elements	114
Energy, (Tensile)	117
Energy, (Is matter condensed energy?) .	94
Etheric Link (what is it, and why)	241
Evil (the root of all...)	383
Evolutionary Life	154
Esquisse des Matières (French)	23
Extraits de la Vie Economique (French) .	17
Extraits du Plan (French)	26
—	
Fallacy of Scientific Conceptions and Theories .	91
Falsehood in Religion (the cause of...)	53
Food, (Urge for food and why)	328
Foreword; to the Book of Life	9
Française, (Section Française)	13-32

INDEX—(Continued)

	Page
Galaxy, (is within our solar system)	133
Gravitation, (the true nature of...)	122
<hr style="width: 20%; margin: 10px auto;"/>	
Happiness, versus Wealth and Education	76
Heaven, (the Kingdom of...)	211
Hell, (What and where)	294
Human Energy	272
Human Realm, (the)	119
Hysteria and Insanity	292
<hr style="width: 20%; margin: 10px auto;"/>	
ILLUSTRATIONS IN THE BOOK OF LIFE:	
Body, Etheric Link and Soul	247
Economic Life	422
Evolution of the Soul	209
Manifested Universe (a portion of...)	131
Our Solar System	163
Psychic Plane (the)	297
Scale of Life (the)	49
<hr style="width: 20%; margin: 10px auto;"/>	
Insanity (Why and how)	273
Introduction	39
<hr style="width: 20%; margin: 10px auto;"/>	
Kingdom of Heavens (Geometrical position of...)	165
<hr style="width: 20%; margin: 10px auto;"/>	
Lawyers, (professional people)	64
Life Beyond (the reality of...)	263
Life, (Economic and Industrial)	422
Life, (Normal Life, how can it be established)	453

INDEX—(Continued)

	Page
Life, (the problems of...and how to solve them)	402
Life (the object of Life, at a universal point of view)	132, 153
Life, (What is the Plan of...)	88, 125

Magnetism and Magnetic Energy	110
Matter, (Cosmic Matter)	130
Matter, (Psychic Matter)	178
Matter, (What is it?)	94
Manna in Modern Times ...	303
Materialization of the Soul	258
Mercury, (Life on the planet...)	151
Mineral Realm, (the)	175
Monetary System (the... its origin and function)	383
Money, (how and why)	381

Nationality and Nationalism	236
Nebulae, (Astronomy) What are they? .	136
New Terms, used in the Book of Life	80
Normal Life (the factors and standards of...)	453

Object of Life (the true...)132, 153
Organizations, (the use of...) 321
Outer Darkness, (the location of...) ...	295
Outline of Subjects, in the Book of Life .	35

Paradise (where and how)	294
Peace and War (the standards of...)	411
Physiology, (summary)	338
Planetary Days, (major cycles)	156
Planetoids (Astronomy)	142

INDEX—(Continued)

	Page
Planets, (Evolution of...)	141
Planets, (Who or what controls them?)	159
Powers of darkness (Who are they?)	309
Powers of darkness, (Entry of...in the human realm)	224
Power of the Press (How badly misused)	356
Preface in French	13
Prayers, (Why should we use them?)	350
Prayer (Sample or specimen...of the Book of Life)	537
Private Ownership (The death of...)	389
Problems of Life, (How to solve them)	402
Professional Clergymen (Are they an asset or liability?)	59
Professional Healers, (are they an asset or liability?)	63
Professional Lawyers, (are they an asset or a liability?)	64
Professors (do we need them?)	65
Psychic Matter (The real meaning of...)	178
—————	
Radio, (as a means of Communication)	360
Radium, (As energy or force?...)	116
Rain, (How produced)	503
Readers of This Book (What are they expected to do?)	526
Reform, gradual, (Is it worth while)	396
Religion (Falsehood in...)	53
Rivers, (where they come from?)	145
—————	
Scientific Opinions of Life	79, 84
Scientific Proof (What is a...)	128
Scientists, (their stand in Life, and the harm they do)	70
Sleep, (Why and How?)	242

INDEX—(Continued)

	Page
Sociology, (study of...)	232
Soul, (Facts about the reality of the...)	250
Soul, Body and Etheric Link	240
Soul, (the evolution of the...)	175
Spirit, (What is It?)	507
Spirit-Threads (The Principle of Life)	226
Steam power (Energy producing elements)	102
Substances, (Volatile...)	176
Sun, (Who or what fuels it?)	509
Superhuman Life	150
<hr style="width: 20%; margin: 10px auto;"/>	
Universe, (the Manifested...)	519
<hr style="width: 20%; margin: 10px auto;"/>	
Venus, (life on the planet...)	151
Vices, (why are they with us?)	307
<hr style="width: 20%; margin: 10px auto;"/>	
What should Be Done?	61
Warning	12
Water power	101

